BY ELECTRONIC FILING

The Honorable Kimberly D. Bose, Secretary
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
888 First Street, NE
Washington, DC 20426

Re: **ISO New England Inc. and New England Power Pool,**
Docket No. ER18-_____000; Changes to ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy

Dear Secretary Bose:

Pursuant to Section 205 of the Federal Power Act, ISO New England Inc. (“ISO”) hereby submits to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“Commission”) this transmittal letter and revisions to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy to modify the methodology for calculating the financial assurance associated with Financial Transmission Rights (“FTRs”). These changes are necessary to ensure that the financial assurance calculation properly accounts for the increased number of monthly FTR auctions that will be implemented in 2019. In support of these Tariff changes, the ISO is submitting the testimony of Robert Henry, the ISO’s Director of Enterprise Risk Management (“Henry Testimony”). As discussed in Part VI below, the ISO respectfully requests an effective date of September 17, 2019 for these changes, and an order from the Commission accepting these changes no later than November 1, 2018. The ISO is joined in this filing by the New England Power Pool (“NEPOOL”) Participants Committee (together, the “Filing Parties”), which approved the changes filed here.3

---


2 The ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (“Financial Assurance Policy”) is Exhibit I.D to Section I of the ISO’s Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff (“Tariff”). Capitalized terms used but not defined in this filing are intended to have the meaning given to such terms in the Tariff, the Second Restated New England Power Pool Agreement, and the Participants Agreement.

3 Under New England's regional transmission organization arrangements, the ISO has the rights to make this filing of changes to the Tariff under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act. NEPOOL, which pursuant
I. DESCRIPTION OF THE FILING PARTIES; COMMUNICATIONS

The ISO is the private, non-profit entity that serves as the regional transmission organization ("RTO") for New England. The ISO plans and operates the New England bulk power system and administers New England’s organized wholesale electricity market pursuant to the Tariff and the Transmission Operating Agreement ("TOA") with the New England Participating Transmission Owners. In its capacity as an RTO, the ISO has the responsibility to protect the short-term reliability of the New England Control Area and to operate the system according to reliability standards established by the Northeast Power Coordinating Council and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation.

NEPOOL is a voluntary association organized in 1971 pursuant to the New England Power Pool Agreement, and it has grown to include 480 members. The Participants include all of the electric utilities rendering or receiving service under the Tariff, as well as independent power generators, marketers, load aggregators, brokers, consumer-owned utility systems, end users, demand resource providers, developers, and a merchant transmission provider. Pursuant to revised governance provisions accepted by the Commission, the Participants act through the NEPOOL Participants Committee. The Participants Committee is authorized by Section 6.1 of the Second Restated NEPOOL Agreement and Section 8.1.3(c) of the Participants Agreement to represent NEPOOL in proceedings before the Commission. Pursuant to Section 2.2 of the Participants Agreement, "NEPOOL provide[s] the sole Participant Processes for advisory voting on ISO matters, supported the changes reflected in this filing and accordingly, joins in this Section 205 filing.

All correspondence and communications in this proceeding should be addressed to the undersigned for the ISO as follows:

Kerim P. May, Esq.*
ISO New England Inc.
One Sullivan Road
Holyoke, MA  01040-2841
Tel: (413) 540-4551
E-mail: kmay@iso-ne.com

________________________

And to NEPOOL as follows:

Kenneth Dell Orto, Chairman*  
NEPOOL Budget & Finance Subcommittee  
c/o Entergy Nuclear Power Marketing, LLC  
360 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 120  
White Plains, NY 10601  
Tel: (914) 272-3225  
E-mail: kdellor@entergy.com

Paul N. Belval, Esq.*  
Day Pitney LLP  
242 Trumbull Street  
Hartford, CT 06103  
Tel: (860) 275-0381  
Fax: (860) 881-2509  
E-mail: pnbelval@daypitney.com

*Persons designated for service.5

II. STANDARD OF REVIEW

These changes are being submitted pursuant to Section 205 of the Federal Power Act, which “gives a utility the right to file rates and terms for services rendered with its assets.”6 Under Section 205, the Commission “plays ‘an essentially passive and reactive role’”7 whereby it “can reject [a filing] only if it finds that the changes proposed by the public utility are not ‘just and reasonable.’”8 The Commission limits this inquiry “into whether the rates proposed by a utility are reasonable – and [this inquiry does not] extend to determining whether a proposed rate schedule is more or less reasonable than alternative rate designs.”9 The changes proposed herein “need not be the only reasonable methodology, or even the most accurate.”10 As a result, even if an intervenor or the Commission develops an alternative proposal, the Commission must accept this Section 205 filing if it is just and reasonable.11

---

5 Due to the joint nature of this filing, the Filing Parties respectfully request a waiver of Section 385.203(b)(3) of the Commission’s regulations to allow the inclusion of more than two persons on the service list in this proceeding.

6 Atlantic City Elec. Co. v. FERC, 295 F. 3d 1, 9 (D.C. Cir. 2002).

7 Id. at 10 (quoting City of Winnfield v. FERC, 744 F.2d 871, 876 (D.C. Cir. 1984)).

8 Id. at 9.

9 City of Bethany v. FERC, 727 F.2d 1131, 1136 (D.C. Cir. 1984) (“Bethany”).

10 Oxy USA, Inc. v. FERC, 64 F.3d 679, 692 (D.C. Cir. 1995).

11 Cf. Southern California Edison Co., et al, 73 FERC ¶ 61,219 at p. 61,608 n.73 (1995) (“Having found the Plan to be just and reasonable, there is no need to consider in any detail the alternative plans proposed by the Joint Protesters.” (citing Bethany)).
III. BACKGROUND

In 2011, the Filing Parties submitted, and the Commission accepted, Tariff changes to improve the FTR market design. That filing made two main changes to the FTR auction design: (i) the annual FTR auction would consist of two rounds instead of only one; and (ii) instead of a single monthly auction for each month of the year, every remaining month in the calendar year would be auctioned every month. As explained in that filing, these new additional monthly auctions:

- allow network capacity previously sold in the annual auctions to be reconfigured amongst auction participants based on their changing requirements and expectations for the market, as well as the purchase of any unsold portion of the 50% of network capacity made available in the annual auction. Auction participants would be able to expand, liquidate or otherwise modify their existing FTR portfolios both by trading via the auction with other FTR holders, and by acquiring previously available but unsold network capacity.

The Filing Parties requested that all of these FTR auction changes become effective on or after January 1, 2012, with two weeks’ written notice of the actual effective date to be provided to the Commission by the ISO.

In 2012, however, the Filing Parties filed with the Commission to implement the two main changes to the FTR auction design separately. The Filing Parties explained that:

[i]n the course of developing conforming changes to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (“FAP”) to reflect the different risk profile associated with the monthly FTR auction changes, the ISO and stakeholders determined that developing appropriate FAP changes was more difficult and would take longer than anticipated. However, no FAP changes are required to implement the annual auction changes. Eventually, the ISO and stakeholders determined that it would

---

14 2011 FTR Enhancements Filing at 8.
15 See 2011 FTR Enhancements Filing at 16.
be desirable to implement the two-round annual auction changes earlier and separately from the monthly auction changes.\textsuperscript{17}

In the 2012 filing, the Filing Parties requested an effective date for the annual FTR auction changes of October 1, 2012, and requested that the monthly FTR auction changes become effective on or after January 1, 2013, with two weeks’ notice of the actual effective date to be provided by the ISO.\textsuperscript{18} The Commission accepted that filing, with the effective dates as requested.\textsuperscript{19}

Since that time, the ISO has worked, both internally and with stakeholders, to develop an approach to financial assurance that properly accounts for the increased number of monthly FTR auctions. That new approach, filed here, is described below and in the Henry Testimony.\textsuperscript{20}

IV. EXPLANATION OF THE CHANGES AND DESCRIPTION OF SPECIFIC TARIFF REVISIONS

Beginning with the month of October 2019, the ISO will implement the new approach to monthly FTR Auctions that was previously approved by the Commission.\textsuperscript{21} As explained in the Henry Testimony, the current methodology for calculating financial assurance associated with FTRs is not well-suited to this new monthly FTR Auction structure, primarily because it does not provide for the netting of offsetting positions. Generally, the current methodology assesses financial assurance separately for each FTR that a market participant bids on or is awarded. This is appropriate under the current monthly FTR Auction structure, which includes only a single auction for each month. Under the new auction structure being implemented in 2019, however, a

\textsuperscript{17} Id. at 4.

\textsuperscript{18} See id. at 5.


\textsuperscript{20} In April 2017, the Filing Parties filed a version of the instant changes with the Commission, in Docket No. ER17-1441-000. On further review prompted by a protest, the ISO determined that the design as filed in 2017 could result in an inappropriately high amount of financial assurance related to Financial Transmission Rights. Hence, in May 2017, the ISO withdrew that filing and terminated that proceeding. After further analysis and discussions with stakeholders, the methodology filed here has been modified to address that potential problem.

\textsuperscript{21} The ISO seeks an effective date for the changes filed here of September 17, 2019, because that is the date on which market participants may begin submitting bids for the October 2019 and other monthly auctions. The ISO will file the notice contemplated in FERC Docket No. ER12-2122-000 with the Commission in advance of September 17, 2019.
market participant will be able to buy and sell the same monthly FTR position numerous times over the course of a year before the subject month occurs and the position is ultimately settled. One important use of these more numerous monthly FTR Auctions is for market participants to close out open contracts to lock in profits or limit potential losses. Requiring a market participant to provide financial assurance separately for each of its monthly FTR positions – which will change in value over time and which may offset each other – would inappropriately inflate the amount of financial assurance held for FTRs above the amount needed for risk management purposes.\textsuperscript{22}

The instant changes to the financial assurance methodology for FTRs address this and other issues to better align the financial assurance methodology with the new FTR auction structure. As explained in the Henry Testimony, the four components to financial assurance associated with participation in FTR Auctions under the current version of the Financial Assurance Policy are being reduced to three:\textsuperscript{23}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance} is being revised significantly, (i) to be calculated separately before and after FTR Auction results are final; (ii) to introduce a netting mechanism to ensure that a market participant is not subject to inappropriately inflated financial assurance, as mentioned previously; and (iii) to change the basis for the proxy value – the key input to the Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation – from a percentile-based approach to a standard deviation approach.
  \item FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance are being eliminated and a new component called \textit{Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance} is being added, which reflects the change in value of an FTR from the time it is acquired to the present.
  \item \textit{Settlement Financial Assurance} (which covers the risk associated with FTR-related charges that have been settled, but not yet invoiced) is only subject to a minor clarification.
\end{itemize}

A. \textbf{Changes to FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance}

FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance is intended to cover the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement of the time period covered by the FTR. Based on historical data, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance seeks to estimate what a market participant holding an FTR through final settlement could potentially be

\textsuperscript{22} See Henry Testimony at 3.

\textsuperscript{23} See Henry Testimony at 4-5.
charged. Under the currently effective rules, this amount is calculated by multiplying the applicable number of MW-months associated with the FTR by a proxy value determined using historical data. As it is based on actual historical congestion costs associated with a particular FTR path, the proxy value is the key input to the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation. Currently, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance is calculated in the same manner for FTR bids (before the FTR Auction results are final) and for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final).  

As explained in the Henry Testimony, the basic framework of the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation is not being changed. As is currently the case, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be calculated as the product of the relevant number of megawatts, the duration of the FTR, and a path-specific proxy value that estimates the settlement risk associated with the FTR. However, there are several significant changes being made here. First, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be calculated separately for FTR bids (before the FTR Auction results are final) and for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final). Second, for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final), certain FTR positions (that is, the relevant number of megawatts) will be netted to avoid needlessly inflating the amount of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance. Third, the proxy value will be calculated based on historical data using a standard deviation approach rather than using a percentile-based approach, as is currently the case.

1. Calculation of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance Before and After FTR Auction Results are Final

Under the revised rules, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be calculated differently before and after the FTR Auction results are final. This is because, as Mr. Henry explains, the nature of the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement, and the complexity of quantifying that risk, are different before and after the FTR Auction results are final. Before the FTR Auction results are final (when a market participant has submitted its bids, but the auction has not been conducted), there are numerous possible auction outcomes that can be very difficult to quantify. Furthermore, this risk need only be covered for the short period of time between submission of bids and finalization of the FTR Auction results. For these reasons, the revised rules apply a simplified approach to calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance for FTR bids before the FTR Auction results are final.

24 See Henry Testimony at 5.
25 See revised Financial Assurance Policy Section VI.A.
26 See Henry Testimony at 6.
After the FTR Auction results are final, the potential settlement risk is no longer conditioned on clearing, and that risk persists through final settlement (for purposes of calculating FTR Settlement Financial Assurance). These approaches are set forth in revisions to Section VI.A of the Financial Assurance Policy and explained in further detail in the Henry Testimony.

2. Netting of Awarded FTRs

Under the revised rules, after FTR Auction results are final, the ISO will net all the MW values of a market participant’s awarded FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak). For purposes of this netting, annual FTRs will be converted into twelve monthly contracts, with the cost of the annual FTR allocated evenly across the months in $/MWh. Without netting, Mr. Henry explains, a market participant might be required to provide financial assurance separately on each of their positions, regardless of whether the risks covered by the financial assurance offset. This would be inefficient and needlessly burdensome to market participants. This netting is especially important in light of the increased number of monthly auctions that will begin in 2019. The Henry Testimony includes an example of how this netting will work.

3. Change to the Proxy Value Determination

As explained in the Henry Testimony, the proxy value is the key input to the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation. The best way to assess the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement of the time period covered by the FTR (which is, again, the risk that FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance covers) is to look at historical congestion conditions on the relevant FTR path. By analyzing historical data, the ISO can estimate the risk – that is, the potential losses – associated with holding the FTR through final settlement. This estimated risk is captured in the proxy value. In short, the proxy value represents the potential settlement risk of an FTR (in $/MWh) held from the time of assessment to maturity at a pre-defined confidence level.

27 See Henry Testimony at 6-7.
28 See Henry Testimony at 7-9.
29 See Henry Testimony at 9-10, 11.
30 See Henry Testimony at 11.
31 See Henry Testimony at 10-11.
32 See Henry Testimony at 12.
The proxy value for a monthly FTR path is currently determined using a “percentile” approach intended to capture the 95th percentile value of the congestion on an FTR path over the previous 36 months. Specifically, the ISO calculates the average difference between the congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the FTR path’s source and sink for each of the previous 36 months. These 36 values are sorted from smallest to largest, and the 34th value (that is, the third largest of the 36 values) is selected as the proxy value. Importantly, because 36 values is a relatively limited set of data, the 95th percentile does not correlate precisely with one of those values; because 36 multiplied by 0.95 equals 34.2, the 95th percentile falls between the 34th and 35th values (that is, between the second and third largest of the 36 values). In practice, Mr. Henry indicates, the ISO rounds this down to the nearest whole integer, and hence uses the 34th value in the sorted list.33

Mr. Henry explains that this “percentile” approach is being replaced here with an approach based on standard deviation. This is because the current percentile approach is flawed, and is especially ill-suited to the new FTR market structure that will be implemented in 2019. Under the existing percentile approach, the proxy value is simply set equal to one of the 36 historical values (approximating the 95th percentile value). If the current price of the FTR, as revealed through the most recent monthly auction, happens to be consistent with the historical values used to determine the proxy price, then the resulting FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance amount may be appropriate. But the more the current price departs from historical pricing, the less effective the current approach is. And when the current price for an FTR is significantly different than historical values, the current percentile method no longer reliably estimates risk. This is because the percentile method assumes the “fair” price for an FTR is the same as the historical average – that is, the percentile approach assumes that future congestion for the path will vary around the historical average. But this is not necessarily a safe assumption, especially as congestion patterns change over time. It is more appropriate to assume that future congestion for the path will vary around the price revealed through the most recent auction, as that price will incorporate the latest information and market expectations about what that congestion is likely to be.34

Compounding this fundamental problem, Mr. Henry explains, is the relatively limited data set of 36 historical values used for this purpose. Among a data set this size, neighboring values can be significantly different, and the seemingly inconsequential decision to round the 95th percentile value of 34.2 down to 34 instead of up to 35 can in fact have a large impact on the resulting amount of financial assurance required. For example, the ISO estimates that in one recent annual FTR Auction, using the 35th of the sorted values instead of the 34th would have

34 See Henry Testimony at 13-14.
increased the total associated financial assurance requirement by approximately 50 percent. This reveals a high degree of uncertainty inherent in using a single historical value as a proxy for risk. Similarly, if an FTR path experienced significant congestion in two of the sampled 36 months, the associated risk would not be adequately captured using the current methodology, because only the third largest value is used in the proxy value determination, thus ignoring integral data points to complete a full picture for proper collateralization. (Increasing the size of the data set might in theory begin to address this problem, but would not address the fundamental flaw discussed above and would require using ever less relevant data from further back in time.)\textsuperscript{35} In his testimony, Mr. Henry provides some data highlighting these problems.\textsuperscript{36}

Mr. Henry states that a standard deviation approach – the generally accepted method of measuring risk (volatility) – avoids these various problems by measuring the risk directly and incorporating all of the historical data, rather than relying on a single value in the data set. Moreover, the standard deviation method does not require the price of the FTR to be similar to the historical average congestion value to properly measure risk, as is the case with the percentile approach. Rather, the standard deviation method takes the current market price as its starting point, and so accounts for the latest information and market expectations about likely future congestion. For these reasons, standard deviation is a superior measure of the inherent variability of historical congestion data, especially given the relatively limited set of data used for this purpose. Mr. Henry further indicates that, as discussed further below, fixing this flaw warrants any resulting increase in FTR-related financial assurance.\textsuperscript{37}

Mr. Henry further explains that the standard deviation approach is also better suited (than the current percentile approach) to the new FTR Auction structure that will be implemented in 2019. First, the current percentile approach relies on the auction clearing price of the FTR to estimate the risk of the change in value. Under the new FTR Auction structure, a monthly FTR will be subject to multiple auctions, and hence there will be multiple auction clearing prices for the same FTR contract. This would significantly increase the complexity of assessing financial assurance under the current framework. The standard deviation method, however, avoids this obstacle by measuring the FTR holding risk directly. Second, the standard deviation approach will work better with the netting mechanism, which is central to the new financial assurance approach filed here. The current percentile approach was designed to work in conjunction with FTR Award Financial Assurance, which only considers one auction for a given monthly FTR contract with no netting (and which is being removed under the instant changes, as discussed below). Third, for the purposes of netting under the new design, an annual FTR will be converted.

\textsuperscript{35} See Henry Testimony at 14.
\textsuperscript{36} See Henry Testimony at 14-15.
\textsuperscript{37} See Henry Testimony at 15.
into monthly positions. In order to keep the calculation consistent during the conversion, a single percentile value would need to be chosen to apply to both annual and monthly FTRs. Choosing a single percentile value to accommodate the different risks of the annual FTR and the monthly FTR would risk inappropriately collateralizing one or the other and would not allow the realization of diversification benefits. The standard deviation approach was selected with the new FTR Auction structure in mind, and so avoids these problems. Using standard deviation to determine the proxy value used in the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation is a much simpler, transparent, and more robust way to calculate risk for a variety of different market situations.\(^{38}\)

As to how the proxy value will be determined under the new methodology, the revised rules state that “[t]he proxy value for each FTR path, which shall be calculated separately for on-peak and off-peak FTRs, will be based on the standard deviation observed in the difference between the average congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the path’s sink and source for the previous 36 months, with differing multipliers for annual and monthly FTRs and for prevailing flow and counter flow paths.” In other words, Mr. Henry explains, the ISO will use the same data set of 36 values as used under the current methodology, but instead of seeking the 95th percentile value, the ISO will calculate the standard deviation of the full set of 36 numbers. Finally, the ISO will multiply the standard deviation by pre-defined multipliers (as discussed below) to determine the applicable proxy value for the path.\(^{39}\) Mr. Henry provides additional details about the calculation in his testimony.\(^{40}\)

Mr. Henry explains that the multipliers serve two purposes. First, applying a multiplier to the standard deviation ensures that the resulting proxy value is sufficiently high that the resulting amount of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance appropriately covers the risk associated with holding an FTR to maturity. Second, the multipliers also capture the asymmetric risk between a prevailing flow and a counterflow FTR position. A higher multiplier will be used for the counterflow FTRs as compared to the prevailing flow FTRs for the same FTR path because by nature counterflow FTR positions are riskier than prevailing flow FTR positions. This is an important aspect in mitigating the risk of counterflow positions.\(^{41}\) In his testimony, Mr. Henry specifies the multipliers and how they were determined, and explains that the ISO will monitor

\(^{38}\) See Henry Testimony at 16-17.

\(^{39}\) See Henry Testimony at 17.

\(^{40}\) See Henry Testimony at 17-18.

\(^{41}\) See Henry Testimony at 18.
the effectiveness of the multipliers, and will make adjustments if and as necessary, with review and approval by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee.\textsuperscript{42}

FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled. This is because once all or part of an FTR is actually settled, there is no more potential settlement risk associated with that FTR (or portion), and the corresponding FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will become zero. To accomplish this, each day during the month that an FTR is being settled, the ISO will calculate how many hours associated with the FTR have been settled in the month, and the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be adjusted to reflect only the number of unsettled hours remaining.\textsuperscript{43}

B. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance

Mr. Henry explains that, under the current methodology, FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance are intended to cover the cost of the FTRs that a market participant bids on and is awarded, respectively. These amounts are needed to supplement the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance because of limitations of the current percentile-based method of calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance. As discussed above, that methodology uses a single historical value to represent the congestion risk for an FTR path. In reality, however, an FTR holder’s settlement risk depends on the change in value of the FTR over time. Hence, to use the percentile-based method to estimate risk, that single historical value must be compared to the current price of the FTR to estimate the potential change in value over time. Under the current rules, this is accomplished via the FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance, which are based on the bid and awarded prices of the FTR, respectively. The new methodology for calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance filed here measures the congestion risk of an FTR path directly by using the standard deviation, and thus a separate mechanism accounting for the bid and awarded prices of the FTR path is no longer needed to properly collateralize a position. In short, because the new standard deviation methodology inherently captures the potential change in value over time, FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance, which helped fill that role under the current percentile-based methodology, are no longer needed and can be eliminated.\textsuperscript{44}

The new approach to monthly FTR Auctions that will be implemented in 2019, however, does necessitate a new FTR-related financial assurance component. Because each monthly FTR

\textsuperscript{42}See Henry Testimony at 18-20.

\textsuperscript{43}See Henry Testimony at 20.

\textsuperscript{44}See Henry Testimony at 21-22; revisions to Financial Assurance Policy Sections VI.B and VI.C.
can potentially be auctioned more than once, a mechanism is needed to account for the market value change for all the open FTR positions. To accomplish this, a single new component called “Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance” is being added.45

Where FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance covers the risk associated with holding an FTR to maturity (that is, the risk that, upon settlement, the FTR holder will be potentially subject to losses), Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance reflects the change in value of an FTR from the time it is acquired to the present. Prior to settlement, the value of an FTR can fluctuate significantly. Its value might decrease significantly, even becoming negative for the holder of the FTR. In such a case, it is appropriate that additional financial assurance be required to cover potential market losses. Conversely, the value of an FTR might increase, which should lessen the need for financial assurance. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance captures these dynamics by assessing financial assurance based on changes in the value of an FTR relative to its original price. It is essentially a “mark to market” approach that revalues an FTR based on the most recent price for the same FTR as revealed in subsequent FTR Auctions.46

Pursuant to the revised rules, immediately after FTRs are awarded in an FTR Auction, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for those FTRs shall be zero. After subsequent FTR Auctions, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for each FTR awarded in a previous FTR Auction shall be adjusted to reflect any change in the clearing price for that FTR based on non-zero volume. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR, with increases in the clearing price reducing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount and decreases in the clearing price increasing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount.47

Mr. Henry explains that the reason the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount for an FTR is zero immediately after the FTR Auction is because Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance seeks to capture the change in value of an FTR over time. The best indication of the value of an FTR is the price it garnered in the most recent FTR Auction. Immediately after the FTR Auction in which the FTR is initially awarded, the price paid for the FTR and its presumed value (based on that same recent FTR Auction) are the same. In this case, it is appropriate that the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance be zero, as there has (not yet) been any loss in the value of the FTR to cover through increased financial assurance or any gain in the value of the FTR to recognize through decreased financial assurance.48

45 See Henry Testimony at 22.
46 See Henry Testimony at 22.
47 See Henry Testimony at 23; revised Financial Assurance Policy Section VI.B.
48 See Henry Testimony at 23.
After a subsequent FTR Auction reveals a new price for an FTR, however, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for that FTR (awarded in a previous FTR Auction) will be adjusted to reflect the change in the clearing price. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR. As stated above, increases in the clearing price will reduce the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount (because the value of the FTR has increased, reducing the holder’s risk), and decreases in the clearing price will increase the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount (because the holder’s risk has increased). For purposes of this adjustment, the ISO will only consider FTR prices established on non-zero volume.49

Mr. Henry indicates that in calculating a participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance, the ISO will consider FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak) together, and provides an example demonstrating how such netting will work.50

Under the revised provisions, a market participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance may be a charge or a credit, and in the case of a credit, may offset its other FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (but not to less than zero). As explained previously, an increase in the value of a market participant’s FTR will decrease the amount of Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance. And if the value of a market participant’s FTRs increases sufficiently, the new rules allow the amount of Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance to become negative – in which case it would be a credit, rather than a charge. Such a credit could be used to reduce other FTR-related financial assurance (such as FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance). This is appropriate because as a market participant’s FTR portfolio becomes sufficiently valuable (as measured by prices revealed in the most recent FTR Auction), the market participant’s FTR-related risk decreases. In no case, however, would such a credit result in the total amount of FTR-related financial assurance being less than zero (that is, the total amount of FTR-related financial assurance cannot become a credit that would offset non-FTR-related financial assurance requirements).51 Like FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled.52

---

49 See Henry Testimony at 24.
50 See Henry Testimony at 24-26.
52 See Henry Testimony at 27.
C. Change to Settlement Financial Assurance

Mr. Henry explains that Settlement Financial Assurance covers the risk associated with FTR-related charges that have been settled, but not yet invoiced. With the deletion of FTR Bid Financial Assurance (discussed previously), it is important to clarify that Settlement Financial Assurance covers both the costs of acquiring FTRs as payments and charges associated with FTR settlement. This does not reflect a substantive change in the determination of Settlement Financial Assurance – the current provisions apply to “any settled but uninvoiced” charges for “FTR transactions” – but the change will help to reduce potential ambiguity.\(^53\)

D. Impact of the Changes to the FTR Financial Assurance Methodology

Mr. Henry explains that, generally, the ISO’s analysis of previous FTR Auctions indicates that the changes described here will increase the amount of financial assurance required for FTRs. He explains that when assessing the potential increase, however, there are two important points to bear in mind: First, analyses that simply apply the new methodology to past auctions do not account for the likelihood that the new methodology will influence auction bidding behavior. Indeed, the ISO has reason to believe that the increases shown in its analyses could overstate the actual effect. Second, as discussed above, the ISO has determined that the current methodology actually under-collateralizes FTRs. Increases in financial assurance requirements resulting from the instant changes, then, simply address that under-collateralization. These analyses and issues, which were shared and discussed with stakeholders in a series of Budget and Finance subcommittee meetings, are discussed in significant detail in the Henry Testimony.\(^54\)

E. Other Related Changes

1. Submission of Written Risk Management Policies

Under the currently effective rules, any market participant with FTR transactions in any currently open month that exceed 1,000 MW per month must annually update the ISO regarding its written risk management policies. In light of the additional FTR Auctions that will be implemented in 2019, it is appropriate to assess this threshold on a net basis, so as to not trigger the requirement where a market participant holds offsetting positions that – if considered together – would not trigger the requirement. To ensure that this recognition of offsetting positions does not result in too lax an application of the requirement, the provision is also being

\(^{53}\) See Henry Testimony at 27; revised Financial Assurance Policy Section VI.C.

\(^{54}\) See Henry Testimony at 28-33.
revised to apply to any market participant having a (net) position of 1,000 MW in any currently open month or in any of the previous 12 months. As Mr. Henry explains, this represents a reasonable balance that will appropriately require market participants with significant FTR positions to provide annual updates regarding their risk management policies.55

2. Capitalization Requirements

Under the currently-effective rules, any market participant that fails to meet the capitalization requirements set forth in Section II.A.4(a) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy will not be allowed to enter into any future transactions of a duration greater than one month in the FTR system, though such a market participant may enter into future transaction of a duration of one month or less. Under the current FTR configuration (in which there is only one monthly auction for each calendar month), this language has the effect of preventing an insufficiently-capitalized market participant from entering into any FTR position, with the exception that it can participate in the monthly auction to limit market exposure to such market participants. Under the new FTR configuration, however, there will be multiple monthly auctions for each calendar month. To preserve the limitation that an insufficiently-capitalized market participant not be permitted to undertake new FTR transactions, but still be permitted to participate in the final monthly auction, the provision must be revised to distinguish between those different monthly auctions. Specifically, the language is being revised to state that a market participant that does not meet the capitalization requirements will not be allowed to enter into any future transactions of a duration greater than one month in the FTR system or any future transactions for a duration of one month or less except when FTRs for a month are being auctioned for the final time.56

3. Definitions

The definitions section of the Tariff is being revised to reflect the changes described above.57 Specifically, the terms “FTR Award Financial Assurance,” “FTR Bid Financial Assurance,” and “Nodal Amount” (a term related to the proxy value that is no longer needed in light of the proxy value revisions described above) are being deleted, and the term “Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance” is being added. Also, the section reference in the definition of “Settlement Financial Assurance” is being revised to reflect renumbering in the Financial Assurance Policy resulting from the instant changes.

55 See Henry Testimony at 33; revised Financial Assurance Policy Section II.A.2(b).
56 See Henry Testimony at 34; revised Financial Assurance Policy Section II.A.4(b).
57 See revised Tariff Section I.2.2.
4. Table of Contents

Finally, the table of contents and section numbering in the Financial Assurance Policy are being revised to reflect the instant changes.\textsuperscript{58}

V. STAKEHOLDER PROCESS

The Tariff revisions filed here were considered through the complete NEPOOL Participant Processes. These changes were discussed by the NEPOOL Budget & Finance Subcommittee during its September 11, 2017 and October 11, 2017 teleconferences and the Subcommittee recommended that the Participants Committee support those changes. At its December 8, 2017 meeting, the Participants Committee approved the changes filed here, with oppositions and abstentions noted.\textsuperscript{59}

VI. REQUESTED EFFECTIVE DATE AND REQUEST FOR COMMISSION ACTION NO LATER THAN NOVEMBER 1, 2018

The ISO requests that the Commission accept these Tariff changes as filed, without suspension or hearing, to be effective on September 17, 2019. The ISO intends to implement the new auction structure beginning with the month of October 2019. The revised financial assurance methodology discussed herein includes an assessment based on submitted bids, which for the month of October 2019 can be submitted as early as September 17, 2019.

The ISO respectfully requests that the Commission accept the changes filed here no later than November 1, 2018. Implementing the new monthly FTR auction structure will require the commitment of significant time and effort by various teams within the ISO, and that work must be coordinated with numerous other high-priority projects. Although the requested effective date is more than a year away, a Commission order after November 1, 2018 could

\textsuperscript{58} See revised Financial Assurance Policy, Table of Contents and Section VI.

jeopardize the ISO’s ability to implement the new auction structure as scheduled. An order by November 1, 2018 will also provide market participants ample time to prepare for the changes.

Pursuant to Section 35.3(a)(1) of the Commission’s Rules of Practice and Procedure, Tariff revisions such as those presented here must be filed with the Commission “not less than sixty days nor more than one hundred twenty days prior to the date on which the electric service is to commence and become effective.”60 Because the requested effective date of September 17, 2019 is more than 120 days after the date of this filing, the ISO respectfully requests waiver of this requirement of Section 35.3(a)(1) for the reasons stated above.

VII. ADDITIONAL SUPPORTING INFORMATION

Section 35.13 of the Commission’s regulations generally requires public utilities to file certain cost and other information related to an examination of traditional cost-of-service rates. However, the Tariff revisions filed here do not modify a traditional “rate” and the ISO is not a traditional investor-owned utility. Therefore, to the extent necessary, the Filing Parties request waiver of Section 35.13 of the Commission’s regulations.61 Notwithstanding its request for waiver, the Filing Parties submit the following additional information in substantial compliance with relevant provisions of Section 35.13 of the Commission’s regulations:

35.13(b)(1) – Materials included herewith are as follows:

- This transmittal letter;
- Testimony of Robert Henry, sponsored solely by the ISO;
- Blacklined Tariff sections effective September 17, 2019;
- Clean Tariff sections effective September 17, 2019; and
- List of governors and utility regulatory agencies in Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont to which a copy of this filing has been sent.

35.13(b)(2) – As set forth in Part VI above, the ISO requests that the Tariff revisions filed here become effective on September 17, 2019.

35.13(b)(3) – Pursuant to Section 17.11(e) of the Participants Agreement, Governance Participants are being served electronically rather than by paper copy. The names and addresses

---

of the Governance Participants are posted on the ISO’s website at http://www.iso-
ne.com/participate/participant-asset-listings. A copy of this transmittal letter and the
accompanying materials have also been sent to the governors and electric utility regulatory
agencies for the six New England states that comprise the New England Control Area, the New
England Conference of Public Utility Commissioners, Inc., and to the New England States
Committee on Electricity. Their names and addresses are shown in the attached listing. In
accordance with Commission rules and practice, there is no need for the Governance Participants
or the entities identified in the listing to be included on the Commission’s official service list in
the captioned proceeding unless such entities become intervenors in this proceeding.

35.13(b)(4) – A description of the materials submitted pursuant to this filing is contained
in Part VII of this transmittal letter.

35.13(b)(5) – The reasons for this filing are discussed in Part IV of this transmittal letter.

35.13(b)(6) – The ISO’s approval of these changes is evidenced by this filing. These
changes reflect the results of the Participant Processes required by the Participants Agreement
and reflect the support of the Participants Committee.

35.13(b)(7) – Neither the ISO nor NEPOOL has knowledge of any relevant expenses or
costs of service that have been alleged or judged in any administrative or judicial proceeding to
be illegal, duplicative, or unnecessary costs that are demonstrably the product of discriminatory
employment practices.

35.13(c)(1) – The Tariff changes herein do not modify a traditional “rate,” and the
statement required under this Commission regulation is not applicable to the instant filing.

35.13(c)(2) – The ISO does not provide services under other rate schedules that are
similar to the wholesale, resale and transmission services it provides under the Tariff.

35.13(c)(3) - No specifically assignable facilities have been or will be installed or
modified in connection with the revisions filed herein.
VIII. CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth above, the Filing Parties requests that the Commission accept, no later than November 1, 2018, these changes with an effective date of September 17, 2019.

Respectfully submitted,

ISO NEW ENGLAND INC.                     NEW ENGLAND POWER POOL
                                          PARTICIPANTS COMMITTEE

By: /s/ Kerim P. May                      By: /s/ Paul N. Belval_

ISO New England Inc.                     Day Pitney LLP
One Sullivan Road                        242 Trumbull Street
Holyoke, MA 01040-2841                   Hartford, CT 06103
Tel: (413) 540-4551                      Tel: (860) 275-0381
E-mail: kmay@iso-ne.com                  E-mail: pnberval@daypitney.com
I. WITNESS IDENTIFICATION

Q: Please state your name, title, and business address.

A: My name is Robert Henry. I am the Director of Enterprise Risk Management at ISO New England Inc. (the “ISO”). My business address is One Sullivan Road, Holyoke, Massachusetts 01040.

Q: Please describe your responsibilities, work experience, and educational background.

A: I am the Director of Enterprise Risk Management at the ISO. I have seventeen years of energy industry experience that includes risk management, finance, procurement, auditing, analysis and mid- and back-office responsibilities in an energy trading environment. At the ISO, I am responsible for managing the Enterprise Risk Management Group, which includes administering the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and leading the ISO’s quality programs, business process management, and business continuity efforts.
Prior to joining the ISO, I was a Vice President at Sterling Planet, Inc., based in Norcross, GA, and held multiple roles such as Director, Risk Management and Manager, Trading and Risk Management during my tenure. Prior to joining Sterling Planet, Inc. in 2007, I served as a Trading Controls Analyst at Mirant Americas Energy Marketing based in Atlanta, GA where I also worked in several back-office accounting groups. I hold a B.A. from the Virginia Military Institute.

II. PURPOSE AND SUMMARY OF TESTIMONY

Q: What is the purpose of your testimony?

A: The purpose of my testimony is to describe changes to the Financial Assurance Policy being filed here. These changes modify the methodology for calculating the financial assurance associated with Financial Transmission Rights (“FTRs”).

Q: Why is the ISO making changes to the financial assurance methodology for FTRs?

A: Beginning with the month of October 2019, the ISO will implement a new approach to monthly FTR Auctions that was previously approved by the Commission. Currently, there is a single auction for each calendar month, conducted shortly before the start of that month. Under the new approach, each remaining month in the calendar year will be auctioned every month. These additional auctions will allow FTRs for future months over the balance of the calendar year to be auctioned multiple times, in order to allow market

---

participants to reconfigure their FTR portfolios for the remainder of the year as their anticipated needs change.

The current methodology for calculating financial assurance associated with FTRs is not well-suited to this new monthly FTR Auction structure, primarily because it does not provide for the netting of offsetting positions. Generally, the current methodology assesses financial assurance separately for each FTR that a market participant bids on or is awarded. This is appropriate under the current monthly FTR Auction structure, which includes only a single auction for each month. Under the new auction structure being implemented in 2019, however, a market participant will be able to buy and sell the same monthly FTR position numerous times over the course of a year before the subject month occurs and the position is ultimately settled. One important use of these more numerous monthly FTR Auctions is for market participants to close out open contracts to lock in profits or limit potential losses. Requiring a market participant to provide financial assurance separately for each of its monthly FTR positions – which will change in value over time and which may offset each other – would inappropriately inflate the amount of financial assurance held for FTRs above the amount needed for risk management purposes.

As described in more detail below, the instant changes to the financial assurance methodology for FTRs address this and other issues to better align the financial assurance methodology with the new FTR Auction structure.
Q: Please describe at a high level the changes that you are making to the financial assurance methodology for FTRs in light of the implementation of the new FTR Auctions.

A: Under the current version of the Financial Assurance Policy, there are four components to the financial assurance associated with participation in FTR Auctions: FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, FTR Bid Financial Assurance, FTR Award Financial Assurance, and Settlement Financial Assurance. As a result of the changes filed here, there will be three components to financial assurance associated with participation in FTR Auctions.

- FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance is being revised significantly, (i) to be calculated separately before and after FTR Auction results are final; (ii) to introduce a netting mechanism to ensure that a market participant is not subject to inappropriately inflated financial assurance, as mentioned previously; and (iii) to change the basis for the proxy value – the key input to the Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation – from a percentile-based approach to a standard deviation approach.

- FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance are being eliminated and a new component called Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance is being added, which reflects the change in value of an FTR from the time it is acquired to the present.
Settlement Financial Assurance (which covers the risk associated with FTR-related charges that have been settled, but not yet invoiced) is only subject to a minor clarification.

Each of these changes is discussed in more detail below.

III. CHANGES TO FTR SETTLEMENT RISK FINANCIAL ASSURANCE

Q: What is FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, and how is it calculated currently?

A: FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance is intended to cover the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement of the time period covered by the FTR. Based on historical data, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance seeks to estimate what a market participant holding an FTR through final settlement could potentially be charged. Under the currently effective rules, this amount is calculated by multiplying the applicable number of MW-months associated with the FTR by a proxy value determined using historical data. As it is based on actual historical congestion costs associated with a particular FTR path, the proxy value is the key input to the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation. Currently, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance is calculated in the same manner for FTR bids (before the FTR Auction results are final) and for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final).
Q: How is the calculation of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance being changed here?

A: The basic framework of the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation is not being changed. As is currently the case, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be calculated as the product of the relevant number of megawatts, the duration of the FTR, and a path-specific proxy value that estimates the settlement risk associated with the FTR. However, there are several significant changes being made here. First, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be calculated separately for FTR bids (before the FTR Auction results are final) and for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final). Second, for awarded FTRs (after the FTR Auction results are final), certain FTR positions (that is, the relevant number of megawatts) will be netted to avoid needlessly inflating the amount of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance. Third, the proxy value will be calculated based on historical data using a standard deviation approach rather than using a percentile-based approach, as is currently the case. Each of these changes is discussed in more detail below.

(A) Calculation of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance Before and After FTR Auction Results are Final

Q: Why will the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance be calculated differently before and after FTR Auction results are final?

A: The nature of the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement, and the complexity of quantifying that risk, are different before and after
the FTR Auction results are final. Before the FTR Auction results are final (when a market participant has submitted its bids, but the auction has not been conducted), there are numerous possible auction outcomes that can be very difficult to quantify. Furthermore, this risk need only be covered for the short period of time between submission of bids and finalization of the FTR Auction results. For these reasons, the revised rules apply a simplified approach to calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance for FTR bids before the FTR Auction results are final. After the FTR Auction results are final, the potential settlement risk is no longer conditioned on clearing, and that risk persists through final settlement (for purposes of calculating FTR Settlement Financial Assurance).

Q: How is the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculated before FTR Auction results are final?

A: Pursuant to the revisions filed here, after bids are finalized for an FTR Auction, but before the auction results are final, a participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on its bids for each FTR path. The ISO will calculate an FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance amount for each direction (prevailing flow and counterflow) of each FTR path on which the participant has bid, equal to the total number of MW bid for that direction of the FTR path multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path multiplied by the number of hours associated with the bid. For that FTR path, the participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance equal to the higher of the amounts calculated for each direction.
Q: Why is this amount calculated separately for the prevailing flow and counterflow directions of the FTR path, and why must the participant provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance equal to the higher of the amounts calculated for each direction?

A: As indicated above, when a participant has submitted its bids, but the FTR Auction has not yet been conducted, there are numerous possible auction outcomes that can be very difficult to quantify. For example, if a market participant anticipates that an FTR path (from node A to node B) has a congestion value between $60 to $100 for the period, it may be willing to take on the prevailing flow position if the clearing price is below $60 and to take on the counterflow position if the clearing price is above $100. Reflecting these opportunities, the market participant may submit bids for both directions of the FTR path. Before the auction is conducted, it is not certain which of these bids will clear, and it is not certain whether the bids that do clear will ultimately result in a prevailing flow position or a counterflow position (or whether some of each might clear such that they partially or completely offset each other). These things will only be known upon clearing.

For the short period between the submission of bids and clearing, it is not necessary or appropriate to build a complex model to assess the likelihood of each of these possible outcomes and to calculate financial assurance accordingly. Instead, the ISO will simply hold FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance on the higher-risk of those outcomes – where all of the market participant’s bids on an FTR path ultimately clear as only prevailing flow or only counterflow. To accomplish this, the ISO will calculate FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance for each direction, using the applicable proxy price.
(discussed below) and the total MWs bid by a market participant for each direction, and
require the market participant to provide the higher of the two amounts. (If the market
participant only submits bids for one direction, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial
Assurance calculated for the other direction will be zero, and so the calculated amount for
the path bid on will be the higher amount by default.)

Q: How is the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculated after FTR Auction
results are final?

A: Once an FTR Auction’s results are final, a participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk
Financial Assurance based on awarded FTRs, equal to the MW value of each awarded
FTR multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path multiplied by the number
of hours associated with the FTR. As discussed below, for purposes of this calculation,
the ISO will net all the MW values of a participant’s awarded FTRs having the same or
opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak).

(B) Netting of Awarded FTRs

Q: Please explain in detail how netting will work in the calculation of FTR Settlement
Risk Financial Assurance after FTR Auction results are final.

A: After FTR Auction results are final, the ISO will net all the MW values of a market
participant’s awarded FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and
same type (on-peak or off-peak). For purposes of this netting, annual FTRs will be
converted into twelve monthly contracts, with the cost of the annual FTR allocated evenly across the months in $/MWh.

For example, assume a participant has been awarded 10 MW, 20 MW, and 30 MW of FTR positions of the same type and duration in three consecutive FTR Auctions, respectively, with the 10 MW and 20 MW awards being in the prevailing flow direction of an FTR path and the 30 MW award being in the counterflow direction of the same FTR path. After the first auction, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation will be based simply on the 10 MW prevailing flow position. After the second auction, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation will be based on the 30 MW prevailing flow position (the 10 MW award from the first auction plus the 20 MW award from the second auction). After the third auction, the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance amount will be zero for these positions (the 10 MW award from the first auction plus the 20 MW award from the second auction (both prevailing flow), minus the 30 MW award in the opposite direction from the third auction).

In this example, after the second auction, it is appropriate to require FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on the 30 MW prevailing flow position at that time – this covers the potential settlement risk associated with holding that 30 MW position through final settlement. After the third auction, however, it is entirely appropriate that the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance associated with these positions drop to zero. The 30 MW award in the opposite direction on the same path for the same time period offsets the settlement risk associated with the previously-acquired positions. Put differently, after the
third auction (in this example), there is no uncertainty as to the value of the participant’s FTR positions that must be covered using FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, regardless of the actual congestion that ultimately occurs on that path.

Without netting, a market participant might be required to provide financial assurance separately on each of these three positions, regardless of whether the risks covered by the financial assurance offset. This would be inefficient and needlessly burdensome to market participants. This netting is especially important in light of the increased number of monthly auctions that will begin in 2019.

Q: Why is it necessary to convert annual FTRs into monthly positions for purposes of the financial assurance calculation?

A: After the annual FTR Auction results have been finalized, an annual FTR is essentially equivalent to twelve monthly FTRs with equal volume awarded for each month. There are no dependencies between these twelve monthly FTRs. To facilitate the netting described above, and to allow a participant to trade all or some of these “monthly” portions of an annual FTR in the applicable monthly FTR Auctions, the awarded annual FTR will be converted into monthly positions.
Q: What is the significance of the proxy value in the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation?

A: The proxy value is the key input to the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance calculation. The best way to assess the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement of the time period covered by the FTR (which is, again, the risk that FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance covers) is to look at historical congestion conditions on the relevant FTR path. By analyzing historical data, the ISO can estimate the risk – that is, the potential losses – associated with holding the FTR through final settlement. This estimated risk is captured in the proxy value. In short, the proxy value represents the potential settlement risk of an FTR (in $/MWh) held from the time of assessment to maturity at a pre-defined confidence level.

Q: How is the proxy value determined currently?

A: The proxy value for a monthly FTR path is currently determined using a “percentile” approach intended to capture the 95th percentile value of the congestion on an FTR path over the previous 36 months. Specifically, the ISO calculates the average difference between the congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the FTR path’s source and sink for each of the previous 36 months. These 36 values are sorted from smallest to largest, and the 34th value (that is, the third largest of the 36 values) is selected as the proxy value. Importantly, because 36 values is a relatively limited set of data, the 95th percentile does not correlate precisely with one of
those values; because 36 multiplied by 0.95 equals 34.2, the 95th percentile falls between
the 34th and 35th values (that is, between the second and third largest of the 36 values). In
practice, the ISO rounds this down to the nearest whole integer, and hence uses the 34th
value in the sorted list.

Q: Why is the ISO replacing this “percentile” approach with an approach based on
standard deviation?

A: The current percentile approach is flawed, and is especially ill-suited to the new FTR
market structure that will be implemented in 2019. Under the existing percentile
approach, the proxy value is simply set equal to one of the 36 historical values
(approximating the 95th percentile value). If the current price of the FTR, as revealed
through the most recent monthly auction, happens to be consistent with the historical
values used to determine the proxy price, then the resulting FTR Settlement Risk
Financial Assurance amount may be appropriate. But the more the current price departs
from historical pricing, the less effective the current approach is. And when the current
price for an FTR is significantly different than historical values, the current percentile
method no longer reliably estimates risk. This is because the percentile method assumes
the “fair” price for an FTR is the same as the historical average – that is, the percentile
approach assumes that future congestion for the path will vary around the historical
average. But this is not necessarily a safe assumption, especially as congestion patterns
change over time. It is more appropriate to assume that future congestion for the path will
vary around the price revealed through the most recent auction, as that price will
incorporate the latest information and market expectations about what that congestion is likely to be.

Compounding this fundamental problem is the relatively limited data set of 36 historical values used for this purpose. Among a data set this size, neighboring values can be significantly different, and the seemingly inconsequential decision to round the 95th percentile value of 34.2 down to 34 instead of up to 35 can in fact have a large impact on the resulting amount of financial assurance required. For example, the ISO estimates that in one recent annual FTR Auction, using the 35th of the sorted values instead of the 34th would have increased the total associated financial assurance requirement by approximately 50 percent. This reveals a high degree of uncertainty inherent in using a single historical value as a proxy for risk. Similarly, if an FTR path experienced significant congestion in two of the sampled 36 months, the associated risk would not be adequately captured using the current methodology, because only the third largest value is used in the proxy value determination, thus ignoring integral data points to complete a full picture for proper collateralization. (Increasing the size of the data set might in theory begin to address this problem, but would not address the fundamental flaw discussed above and would require using ever less relevant data from further back in time.)

Highlighting these problems, under the current percentile approach, there has been little or no FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance held for a significant number of FTR paths, which results in under-collateralization overall. For example, in 2013, there were a total of $22.6 million of FTR monthly settlement charges that should have been covered
by financial assurance. But the actual amount of financial assurance held for these FTRs
was roughly $12.6 million, leaving approximately $10 million of these charges
uncovered. On average, 16.5 percent of losing FTR portfolios were not covered by the
existing financial assurance requirements in 2013, which is far below the 95 percent
confidence level the ISO has targeted. In the worst month of that year, nearly half of all
portfolios were not covered by the existing financial assurance requirements. The current
methodology can even lead to the perverse outcome of financial assurance credits being
given for counterflow positions, which generally present more risk than prevailing flow
positions and hence should be subject to more collateralization, not less.

A standard deviation approach – the generally accepted method of measuring risk
(volatility) – avoids these various problems by measuring the risk directly and
incorporating all of the historical data, rather than relying on a single value in the data set.
Moreover, the standard deviation method does not require the price of the FTR to be
similar to the historical average congestion value to properly measure risk, as is the case
with the percentile approach. Rather, the standard deviation method takes the current
market price as its starting point, and so accounts for the latest information and market
expectations about likely future congestion. For these reasons, standard deviation is a
superior measure of the inherent variability of historical congestion data, especially given
the relatively limited set of data used for this purpose. As discussed further below, fixing
this flaw warrants any resulting increase in FTR-related financial assurance.
Additionally, the standard deviation approach is better suited (than the current percentile approach) to the new FTR Auction structure that will be implemented in 2019. First, as discussed in more detail in Part IV below, the current percentile approach relies on the auction clearing price of the FTR to estimate the risk of the change in value. Under the new FTR Auction structure, a monthly FTR will be subject to multiple auctions, and hence there will be multiple auction clearing prices for the same FTR contract. This would significantly increase the complexity of assessing financial assurance under the current framework. The standard deviation method, however, avoids this obstacle by measuring the FTR holding risk directly. Second, the standard deviation approach will work better with the netting mechanism discussed above in Part III.B, which is central to the new financial assurance approach filed here. The current percentile approach was designed to work in conjunction with FTR Award Financial Assurance, which only considers one auction for a given monthly FTR contract with no netting (and which is being removed under the instant changes, as discussed below). Third, for the purposes of netting under the new design, an annual FTR will be converted into monthly positions. In order to keep the calculation consistent during the conversion, a single percentile value would need to be chosen to apply to both annual and monthly FTRs. Choosing a single percentile value to accommodate the different risks of the annual FTR and the monthly FTR would risk inappropriately collateralizing one or the other and would not allow the realization of diversification benefits discussed below. The standard deviation approach was selected with the new FTR Auction structure in mind, and so avoids these problems. Using standard deviation to determine the proxy value used in the FTR Settlement Risk
Financial Assurance calculation is a much simpler, transparent, and more robust way to calculate risk for a variety of different market situations.

**Q:** Please explain the proxy value determination using standard deviation in more detail.

**A:** As stated in the revised rules, “[t]he proxy value for each FTR path, which shall be calculated separately for on-peak and off-peak FTRs, will be based on the standard deviation observed in the difference between the average congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the path’s sink and source for the previous 36 months, with differing multipliers for annual and monthly FTRs and for prevailing flow and counter flow paths.” In other words, the ISO will use the same data set of 36 values as used under the current methodology, but instead of seeking the 95th percentile value, the ISO will calculate the standard deviation of the full set of 36 numbers. Finally, the ISO will multiply the standard deviation by pre-defined multipliers (as discussed below) to determine the applicable proxy value for the path.

**Q:** Are there some circumstances under which the ISO has insufficient data to perform the proxy value calculations for an FTR path?

**A:** When a new pricing node is introduced into the network topology model, it will take time to accrue useful pricing data at that node or for FTR paths including that node. Where there is insufficient data (less than 12 months) to perform these calculations for a node, zonal data will be used instead. Using zonal data in this manner is consistent with current practice and constitutes a reasonable compromise in these limited cases.
Q: Why will there be different proxy values for on-peak and off-peak FTRs?
A: On-peak and off-peak FTRs are auctioned independently. The congestion pattern for on-peak and off-peak blocks may be very different for the same FTR path and month. In order to correctly capture the risk for the on-peak and off-peak FTR positions, different proxy values are appropriate.

Q: Why does the revised design apply multipliers to the standard deviation in determining the proxy values?
A: The multipliers serve two purposes. First, applying a multiplier to the standard deviation ensures that the resulting proxy value is sufficiently high that the resulting amount of FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance appropriately covers the risk associated with holding an FTR to maturity. Second, the multipliers also capture the asymmetric risk between a prevailing flow and a counterflow FTR position. A higher multiplier will be used for the counterflow FTRs as compared to the prevailing flow FTRs for the same FTR path because by nature counterflow FTR positions are riskier than prevailing flow FTR positions. This is an important aspect in mitigating the risk of counterflow positions.

Q: What are the specific multipliers, and how were they determined?
A: The multipliers for monthly and annual FTRs are 1.645 and 0.475 respectively. The multiplier for a prevailing flow FTR is 1.0, and the multiplier for a counterflow FTR is 1.2. These multipliers can be combined, such that, for example, a monthly counterflow FTR would have its standard deviation value multiplied by 1.974 (1.645 multiplied by 1.2) to determine the proxy value.
The multipliers target a 95 percent confidence level that the amount of required FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will cover the potential loss associated with holding the FTR to maturity, and were determined by back-testing the new proxy value calculation methodology against historical congestion data and comparing the resulting proxy value to the actual realized congestion value.

The annual multiplier is determined in such a way that an annual FTR position is equivalent to twelve un-correlated monthly FTR positions. The risk associated with holding a single annual FTR position is lower than the risk associated with holding a single monthly FTR position, and this difference is appropriately reflected in the lower multiplier for an annual position. A single annual FTR position can be thought of as equivalent to twelve monthly FTR positions of the same volumes, paths, and types. The risk associated with each of these twelve monthly positions is not perfectly correlated, and so the outcomes (from a profit and loss perspective) will to some extent offset. (In the same manner that holding a portfolio of stocks may entail less risk than holding a single stock.) The extent of the offset depends on the correlation between the underlying monthly FTR positions. In New England, most congestion issues are resolved over short periods of time (often within a single day) which means that congestion events can be treated as uncorrelated between months. Mathematically, the proper way to aggregate risk for a number of uncorrelated random variables is to discount the sum of the risk by the square root of the number of such variables. Therefore, to target an equivalent risk threshold, the annual multiplier is equal to the monthly multiplier divided by the square root of 12.
The ISO will monitor the effectiveness of the multipliers, and will make adjustments if and as necessary, with review and approval by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee.

**Q:** Will FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled?

**A:** Yes. As explained earlier, FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance covers the potential settlement risk associated with holding an FTR through the final settlement of the time period covered by the FTR. Once all or part of an FTR is actually settled, there is no more potential settlement risk associated with that FTR (or portion), and the corresponding FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will become zero.

**Q:** How exactly will this be accomplished?

**A:** Each day during the month that an FTR is being settled, the ISO will calculate how many hours associated with the FTR have been settled in the month, and the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be adjusted to reflect only the number of unsettled hours remaining.
IV. REPLACING FTR BID FINANCIAL ASSURANCE AND FTR AWARD
FINANCIAL ASSURANCE WITH “UNSETTLED FTR FINANCIAL ASSURANCE”

Q: Why are you eliminating FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance?

A: Under the current methodology, FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance are intended to cover the cost of the FTRs that a market participant bids on and is awarded, respectively. These amounts are needed to supplement the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance because of limitations of the current percentile-based method of calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance. As discussed above, that methodology uses a single historical value to represent the congestion risk for an FTR path. In reality, however, an FTR holder’s settlement risk depends on the change in value of the FTR over time. Hence, to use the percentile-based method to estimate risk, that single historical value must be compared to the current price of the FTR to estimate the potential change in value over time. Under the current rules, this is accomplished via the FTR Bid Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance, which are based on the bid and awarded prices of the FTR, respectively. The new methodology for calculating FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance filed here measures the congestion risk of an FTR path directly by using the standard deviation, and thus a separate mechanism accounting for the bid and awarded prices of the FTR path is no longer needed to properly collateralize a position. In short, because the new standard deviation methodology inherently captures the potential change in value over time, FTR Bid
Financial Assurance and FTR Award Financial Assurance, which helped fill that role under the current percentile-based methodology, are no longer needed and can be eliminated.

The new approach to monthly FTR Auctions that will be implemented in 2019, however, does necessitate a new FTR-related financial assurance component. Because each monthly FTR can potentially be auctioned more than once, a mechanism is needed to account for the market value change for all the open FTR positions. To accomplish this, a single new component called “Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance” is being added.

Q: Please explain Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance generally.

A: Where FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance covers the risk associated with holding an FTR to maturity (that is, the risk that, upon settlement, the FTR holder will be potentially subject to losses), Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance reflects the change in value of an FTR from the time it is acquired to the present. Prior to settlement, the value of an FTR can fluctuate significantly. Its value might decrease significantly, even becoming negative for the holder of the FTR. In such a case, it is appropriate that additional financial assurance be required to cover potential market losses. Conversely, the value of an FTR might increase, which should lessen the need for financial assurance. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance captures these dynamics by assessing financial assurance based on changes in the value of an FTR relative to its original price. It is essentially a “mark to market” approach that revalues an FTR based on the most recent price for the same FTR as revealed in subsequent FTR Auctions.
Q: How will Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance be calculated?

A: Immediately after FTRs are awarded in an FTR Auction, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for those FTRs shall be zero. After subsequent FTR Auctions, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for each FTR awarded in a previous FTR Auction shall be adjusted to reflect any change in the clearing price for that FTR based on non-zero volume. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR, with increases in the clearing price reducing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount and decreases in the clearing price increasing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount.

Q: Why is the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount for an FTR zero immediately after the FTR Auction?

A: As indicated above, Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance seeks to capture the change in value of an FTR over time. The best indication of the value of an FTR is the price it garnered in the most recent FTR Auction. Immediately after the FTR Auction in which the FTR is initially awarded, the price paid for the FTR and its presumed value (based on that same recent FTR Auction) are the same. In this case, it is appropriate that the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance be zero, as there has (not yet) been any loss in the value of the FTR to cover through increased financial assurance or any gain in the value of the FTR to recognize through decreased financial assurance.
Q: How is the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount for an FTR adjusted after subsequent FTR Auctions?

A: After a subsequent FTR Auction reveals a new price for an FTR, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for that FTR (awarded in a previous FTR Auction) will be adjusted to reflect the change in the clearing price. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR. As stated above, increases in the clearing price will reduce the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount (because the value of the FTR has increased, reducing the holder’s risk), and decreases in the clearing price will increase the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount (because the holder’s risk has increased). For purposes of this adjustment, the ISO will only consider FTR prices established on non-zero volume.

Q: Please explain how netting will work in the context of Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance.

A: For purposes of calculating a participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance, the ISO will consider FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak) together. Using the same netting example discussed above (where a participant has been awarded 10 MW, 20 MW, and 30 MW of FTR positions of the same type and duration in three consecutive FTR Auctions), assume that the clearing price in the first auction was $10, $20 in the second auction, and -$15 in the third auction. (A positive clearing price indicates a prevailing flow position and a negative clearing price indicates a counterflow position. The positions cleared in the first two auctions are prevailing flow, and hence have positive clearing prices. The position cleared in the third
auction is counterflow, and so has a negative clearing price.) After the first auction, the
Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance, as indicated above, would be zero. Again, this is
because until a new price is revealed in a subsequent auction, there is no change in the
value of the FTR that must be covered by Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance.

After the second auction, however, the 10 MW awarded in the first auction have
increased in value from $10 to $20. For these FTRs, the Unsettled FTR Financial
Assurance will be a credit of $100 (reflecting an increase of $10 for 10 MW). This
amount is a credit that reduces the amount of financial assurance the participant must
provide because, as indicated above, risk decreases as the value of the FTRs increases.
The Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for the 20 MW awarded in the second auction is
zero.

After the third auction, the 30 MW awarded in the first and second auctions have
decreased in value to $15. (A value of positive $15 is used here because, again, the
positions acquired in the first and second auctions are prevailing flow, which carry the
opposite sign from the counterflow. So while the hypothetical participant here acquired a
counterflow position in the third auction, with the attendant negative price, the price
change revealed for the prevailing flow positions acquired in the previous auctions carries
a positive price.) The 10 MW awarded in the first auction have decreased in value by $5
relative to the second auction ($20 to $15), resulting in an Unsettled FTR Financial
Assurance obligation of $50 ($5 x 10 MW). The 20 MW awarded in the second auction
have also decreased in value by $5 relative to the second auction ($20 to $15), resulting
in an Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance obligation of $100 ($5 x 20 MW). Altogether, after the third auction, the participant would have an Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance obligation of $50 (the $100 credit accrued after the second auction minus the $150 obligation accrued after the third auction). The Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for the 30 MW awarded in the third auction is zero.

Q: Can the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount decrease to less than zero?

What happens in that case?

A: Under the revised provisions, a market participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance may be a charge or a credit, and in the case of a credit, may offset its other FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (but not to less than zero). As explained previously, an increase in the value of a market participant’s FTR will decrease the amount of Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance. And if the value of a market participant’s FTRs increases sufficiently, the new rules allow the amount of Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance to become negative – in which case it would be a credit, rather than a charge. Such a credit could be used to reduce other FTR-related financial assurance (such as FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance). This is appropriate because as a market participant’s FTR portfolio becomes sufficiently valuable (as measured by prices revealed in the most recent FTR Auction), the market participant’s FTR-related risk decreases. In no case, however, would such a credit result in the total amount of FTR-related financial assurance being less than zero (that is, the total amount of FTR-related financial assurance cannot become a credit that would offset non-FTR-related financial assurance requirements).
Q: Please explain why the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled.

A: As stated above, Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance reflects the changes in value of an FTR position held prior to maturity (before it is settled). Once all or part of an FTR is actually settled, there is no more such risk associated with that FTR (or portion), and the corresponding Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will become zero. To accomplish this (just as with FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance discussed above), each day during the month that an FTR is being settled, the ISO will calculate how many hours associated with the FTR have been settled in the month, and the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will be adjusted to reflect only the number of unsettled hours remaining.

V. CHANGE TO SETTLEMENT FINANCIAL ASSURANCE

Q: What changes are you making to Settlement Financial Assurance, and why?

A: Settlement Financial Assurance covers the risk associated with FTR-related charges that have been settled, but not yet invoiced. With the deletion of FTR Bid Financial Assurance (discussed previously), it is important to clarify that Settlement Financial Assurance covers both the costs of acquiring FTRs as payments and charges associated with FTR settlement. This does not reflect a substantive change in the determination of Settlement Financial Assurance – the current provisions apply to “any settled but un invoiced” charges for “FTR transactions” – but the change will help to reduce potential ambiguity.
VI. IMPACT OF THE CHANGES TO THE FTR FINANCIAL ASSURANCE METHODOLOGY

Q: Please summarize the likely impact of these changes to the financial assurance methodology for FTRs.

A: Generally, the ISO’s analysis of previous FTR Auctions indicates that the changes described here will increase the amount of financial assurance required for FTRs. When assessing the potential increase, however, there are two important points to bear in mind: First, analyses that simply apply the new methodology to past auctions do not account for the likelihood that the new methodology will influence auction bidding behavior. Indeed, there is reason to believe that the increases shown in our analyses could overstate the actual effect. Second, as discussed above, the ISO has determined that the current methodology actually under-collateralizes FTRs. Increases in financial assurance requirements resulting from the instant changes, then, simply address that under-collateralization. These analyses and issues, which were shared and discussed with stakeholders in a series of Budget and Finance subcommittee meetings, are discussed in more detail below.

Q: What analyses did the ISO perform to estimate the likely impact of the changes filed here on the amount of FTR-related financial assurance?

A: To assess the potential impact of these changes, the ISO tested the new methodology by applying it to previously-conducted FTR Auctions. For monthly FTR positions, the ISO calculated the financial assurance requirements – using both the current methodology and
the new approach filed here – for a 1.0 MW monthly FTR position between the Hub and all eight load zones for both On-Peak and Off-Peak types for all the historical months since February 2006. (February 2006 is the first month since the implementation of standard market design in 2003 to have the 36 months of historical data needed under both methodologies.) This approach yielded 1,920 test cases. The financial assurance requirements under both methodologies were then compared to the profit or loss of the corresponding monthly FTR position. Under the current methodology, there were 306 instances out of the 1,920 test cases, or 15.9 percent, in which the financial assurance amount failed to cover the loss associated with the FTR. Using the new methodology filed here, there were only 148 such instances, or 7.7 percent. In addition to reducing the number of such instances, the new methodology also reduced the magnitude of both over- and under-collateralization. This is because the new methodology incorporates the full set of historical data through the standard deviation instead of relying on a single value as under the current approach.

For annual FTRs, the ISO compared the FTR financial assurance requirements under the existing and new methodologies as applied to four recent annual FTR Auctions – two auctions each year for 2013 and 2016. 2013 was selected as representative of a year with relatively high congestion, and 2016 chosen as the most recently completed full year (at the time the analysis was performed), and which happened to exhibit below-average congestion. Note that under both the existing and new methodologies, these financial assurance amounts are calculated separately before and after the FTR Auction clears, so this assessment includes both “pre-clearing” and “post-clearing” financial assurance
amounts. Generally, the new methodology requires higher amounts of financial assurance for FTRs than the current methodology, with a majority of the difference concentrated in the pre-clearing financial assurance requirements (which, again, is only required in the relatively short period between the deadline for submission of bids and before the auction clears). The pre-clearing financial assurance requirement increased by a range of 4.23 times to 5.87 times under the new methodology. The post-clearing financial assurance requirement only increased by a range of 1.16 times to 2.4 times using the new methodology. Importantly, however, these figures may overstate the potential impact of the methodology changes filed here.

Q: How might the analysis described above overstate the potential increase in financial assurance resulting from the new methodology filed here?

A: The analysis above simply applies the new financial assurance calculation to the actual bids and cleared FTRs from previous FTR Auctions, without considering that the new methodology may affect bidding behavior in the first place. In fact, the new methodology is likely to reduce the incentive for participants to submit certain types of bids. In that case, then the potential increase in FTR-related financial assurance described above would be overstated, as it includes financial assurance for a large segment of bids that will likely diminish under the new methodology.

As explained earlier, because the proxy value used currently is determined using the percentile approach, which often understates the actual congestion risk on an FTR path, there is often little or no pre-clearing FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance required
when a participant submits an FTR bid. FTR Bid Financial Assurance is required for such
bids, but that requirement is based on the dollar value of the bid submitted. As a result,
there is currently little or no cost to a participant for submitting a zero (or near zero) cost
FTR bid. This can lead to detrimental effects when combined with the illiquidity in New
England’s FTR market. Generally, there are less than 40 participants in each FTR
Auction, and most of the approximately 1,000,000 plausible FTR paths see little or no
competition. Because there is little or no financial assurance required, submitting a low or
zero-priced bid on these paths essentially constitutes a free option. With little pre-clearing
financial assurance to mitigate behavior, participants are incented to submit large
volumes of zero- or low-priced bids in the hopes that some of the free options pay off.
The new methodology filed here, which bases the pre-clearing financial assurance
requirement on the underlying risk of the FTR path, rather than on the cost of the
submitted bid as is currently done, will likely discourage the submission of large volumes
of zero- or low-priced FTR bids. And as a result, the new methodology will likely not
increase the total amount of FTR-related financial assurance by nearly the amount
indicated by simply applying the new methodology to bidding behavior from previous
auctions.

Q: Will discouraging these sorts of zero- and low-priced bids make the FTR market
even less liquid or have other negative impacts?

A: No, the ISO does not believe that discouraging such bids will have a deleterious impact
on the FTR market. First, the majority of the increase in the amount of pre-clearing
financial assurance results from bids that did not ultimately clear in the auction.
Discouraging bids that are unlikely to clear should have no negative market impacts.

Second, a higher bid volume does not necessarily result in better auction outcomes. For example, comparing one long-term auction from 2013 to one from 2015, the 2015 auction had approximately half the bid volume as the 2013 auction, but the 2015 auction cleared a higher volume than the 2013 auction. Furthermore, using the percentage of return of capital as a competitive measure, the 2015 auction (5.9 percent return of capital) was much more competitive than the 2013 one (97.5 percent return of capital), despite the lower number of bids. So reducing the number of bids will not necessarily negatively impact the competitiveness of the FTR Auctions. Third, even if the increase to pre-clearing FTR financial assurance is significant, it is only held for a short period of time, generally no more than a week. From a market-wide perspective, the cost of posting this financial assurance for such a short period is non-material compared to the amount of FTR-related profit realized on an annual basis.

For all of these reasons, the increase in financial assurance for FTRs resulting from the new methodology filed here may not be as significant as straightforward back-testing might suggest. More importantly, though, the ISO believes that whatever increase does result from these changes is entirely appropriate.

Q: Why is an increase in FTR-related financial assurance appropriate?

A: As discussed in Part III.C above, the ISO has determined that the current methodology, with the shortcomings associated with reliance on the percentile approach to determining the proxy value, actually under-collateralizes FTRs. Increases in financial assurance
requirements resulting from the instant changes are a result of correcting the flaw in the current collateralization methodology.

VII. OTHER RELATED CHANGES

Q: Do these changes to the FTR Financial Assurance Requirements affect which participants must submit written risk management policies to the ISO?

A: Yes. Under the currently effective rules, any market participant with FTR transactions in any currently open month that exceed 1,000 MW per month must annually update the ISO regarding its written risk management policies. In light of the additional FTR Auctions that will be implemented in 2019, it is appropriate to assess this threshold on a net basis, so as to not trigger the requirement where a market participant holds offsetting positions that – if considered together – would not trigger the requirement. To ensure that this recognition of offsetting positions does not result in too lax an application of the requirement, the provision is also being revised to apply to any market participant having a (net) position of 1,000 MW in any currently open month or in any of the previous 12 months. The ISO believes that this represents a reasonable balance that will appropriately require market participants with significant FTR positions to provide annual updates regarding their risk management policies.
Q: If a participant fails to meet the capitalization requirements set forth in the
Financial Assurance Policy, will it be able to participate in the new FTR Auctions?
A: Under the currently-effective rules, any market participant that fails to meet the
capitalization requirements set forth in Section II.A.4(a) of the ISO New England
Financial Assurance Policy will not be allowed to enter into any future transactions of a
duration greater than one month in the FTR system, though such a market participant
may enter into future transaction of a duration of one month or less. Under the current
FTR configuration (in which there is only one monthly auction for each calendar month),
this language has the effect of preventing an insufficiently-capitalized market participant
from entering into any FTR position, with the exception that it can participate in the
monthly auction to limit market exposure to such market participants. Under the new
FTR configuration, however, there will be multiple monthly auctions for each calendar
month. To preserve the limitation that an insufficiently-capitalized market participant not
be permitted to undertake new FTR transactions, but still be permitted to participate in
the final monthly auction, the provision must be revised to distinguish between those
different monthly auctions. Specifically, the language is being revised to state that a
market participant that does not meet the capitalization requirements will not be allowed
to enter into any future transactions of a duration greater than one month in the FTR
system or any future transactions for a duration of one month or less except when FTRs
for a month are being auctioned for the final time.

Q: Does this conclude your testimony?
A: Yes.
I declare, under penalty of perjury, that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed on August 24, 2018.

[Signature]

Robert Henry, Director of Enterprise Risk Management
I.2 Rules of Construction; Definitions

I.2.1 Rules of Construction:

In this Tariff, unless otherwise provided herein:

(a) words denoting the singular include the plural and vice versa;
(b) words denoting a gender include all genders;
(c) references to a particular part, clause, section, paragraph, article, exhibit, schedule, appendix or other attachment shall be a reference to a part, clause, section, paragraph, or article of, or an exhibit, schedule, appendix or other attachment to, this Tariff;
(d) the exhibits, schedules and appendices attached hereto are incorporated herein by reference and shall be construed with an as an integral part of this Tariff to the same extent as if they were set forth verbatim herein;
(e) a reference to any statute, regulation, proclamation, ordinance or law includes all statutes, regulations, proclamations, amendments, ordinances or laws varying, consolidating or replacing the same from time to time, and a reference to a statute includes all regulations, policies, protocols, codes, proclamations and ordinances issued or otherwise applicable under that statute unless, in any such case, otherwise expressly provided in any such statute or in this Tariff;
(f) a reference to a particular section, paragraph or other part of a particular statute shall be deemed to be a reference to any other section, paragraph or other part substituted therefor from time to time;
(g) a definition of or reference to any document, instrument or agreement includes any amendment or supplement to, or restatement, replacement, modification or novation of, any such document, instrument or agreement unless otherwise specified in such definition or in the context in which such reference is used;
(h) a reference to any person (as hereinafter defined) includes such person’s successors and permitted assigns in that designated capacity;
(i) any reference to “days” shall mean calendar days unless “Business Days” (as hereinafter defined) are expressly specified;
(j) if the date as of which any right, option or election is exercisable, or the date upon which any amount is due and payable, is stated to be on a date or day that is not a Business Day, such right, option or election may be exercised, and such amount shall be deemed due and payable, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same effect as if the same was exercised or made on such date or day (without, in the case of any such payment, the payment or accrual of any interest or
other late payment or charge, provided such payment is made on such next succeeding Business Day);

(k) words such as “hereunder,” “hereto,” “hereof” and “herein” and other words of similar import shall, unless the context requires otherwise, refer to this Tariff as a whole and not to any particular article, section, subsection, paragraph or clause hereof; and a reference to “include” or “including” means including without limiting the generality of any description preceding such term, and for purposes hereof the rule of *ejusdem generis* shall not be applicable to limit a general statement, followed by or referable to an enumeration of specific matters, to matters similar to those specifically mentioned.

1.2.2. Definitions:
In this Tariff, the terms listed in this section shall be defined as described below:

**Active Demand Capacity Resource** is one or more Demand Response Resources located within the same Dispatch Zone, that is registered with the ISO, assigned a unique resource identification number by the ISO, and participates in the Forward Capacity Market to fulfill a Market Participant’s Capacity Supply Obligation pursuant to Section III.13 of Market Rule 1.

**Actual Capacity Provided** is the measure of capacity provided during a Capacity Scarcity Condition, as described in Section III.13.7.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Actual Load** is the consumption at the Retail Delivery Point for the hour.

**Additional Resource Blackstart O&M Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Additional Resource Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Additional Resource Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Administrative Costs** are those costs incurred in connection with the review of Applications for transmission service and the carrying out of System Impact Studies and Facilities Studies.
Administrative Export De-List Bid is a bid that may be submitted in a Forward Capacity Auction by certain Existing Generating Capacity Resources subject to a multi-year contract to sell capacity outside of the New England Control Area during the associated Capacity Commitment Period, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.4 of Market Rule 1.

Administrative Sanctions are defined in Section III.B.4.1.2 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

ADR Neutrals are one or more firms or individuals identified by the ISO with the advice and consent of the Participants Committee that are prepared to act as neutrals in ADR proceedings under Appendix D to Market Rule 1.

Advance is defined in Section IV.A.3.2 of the Tariff.

Affected Party, for purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, is defined in Section 6.3.5 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Affiliate is any person or entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control by another person or entity. For purposes of this definition, "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the authority to direct the management or policies of an entity. A voting interest of ten percent or more shall create a rebuttable presumption of control.

AGC is automatic generation control.

AGC SetPoint is the desired output signal for a Resource providing Regulation that is produced by the AGC system as frequently as every four seconds.

AGC SetPoint Deadband is a deadband expressed in megawatts that is applied to changing values of the AGC SetPoint for generating units.

Allocated Assessment is a Covered Entity’s right to seek and obtain payment and recovery of its share in any shortfall payments under Section 3.3 or Section 3.4 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) is the procedure set forth in Appendix D to Market Rule 1.
**Alternative Technology Regulation Resource** is any Resource eligible to provide Regulation that is not registered as a different Resource type.

**Ancillary Services** are those services that are necessary to support the transmission of electric capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the New England Transmission System in accordance with Good Utility Practice.

**Announced Schedule 1 EA Amount, Announced Schedule 2 EA Amount, Announced Schedule 3 EA Amount** are defined in Section IV.B.2.2 of the Tariff.

**Annual Transmission Revenue Requirements** are the annual revenue requirements of a PTO’s PTF or of all PTOs’ PTF for purposes of the OATT shall be the amount determined in accordance with Attachment F to the OATT.

**Annual Reconfiguration Transaction** is a bilateral transaction that may be used in accordance with Section III.13.5.4 of Market Rule 1 to specify a price when a Capacity Supply Obligation is transferred using supply offers and demand bids in Annual Reconfiguration Auctions.

**Applicants**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, are entities applying for Market Participant status or for transmission service from the ISO.

**Application** is a written request by an Eligible Customer for transmission service pursuant to the provisions of the OATT.

**Asset** is a Generator Asset, a Demand Response Asset, a component of an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or a Load Asset.

**Asset Registration Process** is the ISO business process for registering a physical load, generator, or tie-line for settlement purposes. The Asset Registration Process is posted on the ISO’s website.

**Asset Related Demand** is a physical load that has been discretely modeled within the ISO’s dispatch and settlement systems, settles at a Node and, except for pumped storage load, is made up of one or more
individual end-use metered customers receiving service from the same point or points of electrical supply, with an aggregate average hourly load of 1 MW or greater during the 12 months preceding its registration.

**Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Asset Related Demand bid. Blocks of the bid in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the daily quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for an entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours.

**Asset-Specific Going Forward Costs** are the net costs of an asset that is part of an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, calculated for the asset in the same manner as the net costs of Existing Generating Capacity Resources as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.2.1.1.1 (for an asset with a Static De-List Bid or an Export Bid) or Section III.13.1.2.3.2.1.1.2 (for an asset with a Permanent De-List Bid or Retirement De-List Bid).

**Assigned Meter Reader** reports to the ISO the hourly and monthly MWh associated with the Asset. These MWh are used for settlement. The Assigned Meter Reader may designate an agent to help fulfill its Assigned Meter Reader responsibilities; however, the Assigned Meter Reader remains functionally responsible to the ISO.

**Auction Revenue Right (ARR)** is a right to receive FTR Auction Revenues in accordance with Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**Auction Revenue Right Allocation (ARR Allocation)** is defined in Section 1 of Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**Auction Revenue Right Holder (ARR Holder)** is an entity which is the record holder of an Auction Revenue Right (excluding an Incremental ARR) in the register maintained by the ISO.

**Authorized Commission** is defined in Section 3.3 of the ISO New England Information Policy.

**Authorized Person** is defined in Section 3.3 of the ISO New England Information Policy.
**Automatic Response Rate** is the response rate, in MW/Minute, at which a Market Participant is willing to have a generating unit change its output while providing Regulation between the Regulation High Limit and Regulation Low Limit.

**Average Hourly Load Reduction** is either: (i) the sum of the On-Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month; or (ii) the sum of the Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month. The On-Peak Demand Resource’s or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction and Average Hourly Load Reduction shall be determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements, as described in Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Average Hourly Output** is either: (i) the sum of the On-Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy output during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month; or (ii) the sum of the Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy output during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month. Electrical energy output and Average Hourly Output shall be determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements, as described in Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Average Monthly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Backstop Transmission Solution** is a solution proposed: (i) to address a reliability or market efficiency need identified by the ISO in a Needs Assessment reported by the ISO pursuant to Section 4.1(i) of Attachment K to the ISO OATT, (ii) by the PTO or PTOs with an obligation under Schedule 3.09(a) of the TOA to address the identified need; and (iii) in circumstances in which the competitive solution process specified in Section 4.3 of Attachment K to the ISO OATT will be utilized.

**Bankruptcy Code** is the United States Bankruptcy Code.
**Bankruptcy Event** occurs when a Covered Entity files a voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy or commences a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable law concerning insolvency, reorganization or bankruptcy by or against such Covered Entity as debtor.

**Bilateral Contract (BC)** is any of the following types of contracts: Internal Bilateral for Load, Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy, and External Transactions.

**Bilateral Contract Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the seller and purchaser of an Internal Bilateral for Load, Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy and External Transactions; provided, however, that only those contracts which apply to the Real-Time Energy Market will accrue Block-Hours.

**Blackstart Capability Test** is the test, required by ISO New England Operating Documents, of a resource’s capability to provide Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1, or as referred to in Section 5.2, of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s Blackstart Equipment capital costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (excluding the capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart CIP Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 utilizing data from Table 6 of Appendix A to this Schedule 16, or as referred to in Section 5.2, of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Blackstart Station’s costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart CIP O&M Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, utilizing data from Table 6 of Appendix A to this Schedule 16, for a Blackstart Station’s operating and maintenance costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of the provision of Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Equipment** is any equipment that is solely necessary to enable the Designated Blackstart Resource to provide Blackstart Service and is not required to provide other products or services under the Tariff.
**Blackstart O&M Payment** is the annual compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s operating and maintenance costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for operating and maintenance costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart Owner** is the Market Participant who is authorized on behalf of the Generator Owner(s) to offer or operate the resource as a Designated Blackstart Resource and is authorized to commit the resource to provide Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Service** is the Ancillary Service described in Section II.47 of the Tariff and Schedule 16 of the OATT, which also encompasses “System Restoration and Planning Service” under the predecessor version of Schedule 16.

**Blackstart Service Commitment** is the commitment by a Blackstart Owner for its resource to provide Blackstart Service and the acceptance of that commitment by the ISO, in the manner detailed in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 11 – Designated Blackstart Resource Administration (OP 11), and which includes a commitment to provide Blackstart Service under a “Signature Page for Schedule 16 of the NEPOOL OATT” that was executed and in effect prior to January 1, 2013 for Category A Designated Blackstart Resources or a commitment to provide Blackstart Service established under Operating Procedure 11 – Designated Blackstart Resource Administration (OP11) for Category B Designated Blackstart Resources.

**Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria** are the minimum criteria that a Blackstart Owner and its resource must meet in order to establish and maintain a resource as a Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Blackstart Standard Rate Payment** is the formulaic rate of monthly compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, paid to a Blackstart Owner for the provision of Blackstart Service from a Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Blackstart Station** is comprised of (i) a single Designated Blackstart Resource or (ii) two or more Designated Blackstart Resources that share Blackstart Equipment.
**Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment** is the Commission-approved compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, paid to a Blackstart Owner on a monthly basis for the provision of Blackstart Service by Designated Blackstart Resources located at a specific Blackstart Station.

**Blackstart Station-specific Rate Capital Payment** is a component of the Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment that reflects a Blackstart Station’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (excluding the capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart Station-specific Rate CIP Capital Payment** is a component of the Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment that reflects a Blackstart Station’s capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service.

**Block** is defined as follows: (1) With respect to Bilateral Contracts, a Bilateral Contract administered by the ISO for an hour; (2) with respect to Supply Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Supply Offers for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (3) with respect to Demand Bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Demand Bids for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (4) with respect to Increment Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Increment Offers for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (5) with respect to Decrement Bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Decrement Bids for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (6) with respect to Asset Related Demand bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Asset Related Demand bids may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); and (7) with respect to Demand Reduction Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity of reduced demand with a related price (Demand Reduction Offers may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for the day).

**Block-Hours** are the number of Blocks administered for a particular hour.

**Budget and Finance Subcommittee** is a subcommittee of the Participants Committee, the responsibilities of which are specified in Section 8.4 of the Participants Agreement.
**Business Day** is any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or ISO holidays as posted by the ISO on its website.

**Cancelled Start NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Capability Demonstration Year** is the one year period from September 1 through August 31.

**Capacity Acquiring Resource** is a resource that is seeking to acquire a Capacity Supply Obligation through: (1) a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.1, or; (2) an annual or monthly reconfiguration auction, as described in Section III.13.4.

**Capacity Balancing Ratio** is a ratio used in calculating the Capacity Performance Payment in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Base Payment** is the portion of revenue received in the Forward Capacity Market as described in Section III.13.7.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Capability Interconnection Standard** has the meaning specified in Schedule 22, Schedule 23, and Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Capacity Clearing Price** is the clearing price for a Capacity Zone for a Capacity Commitment Period resulting from the Forward Capacity Auction conducted for that Capacity Commitment Period, as determined in accordance with Section III.13.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Commitment Period** is the one-year period from June 1 through May 31 for which obligations are assumed and payments are made in the Forward Capacity Market.

**Capacity Cost (CC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(i) of Market Rule 1.
Capacity Load Obligation is the quantity of capacity for which a Market Participant is financially responsible as described in Section III.13.7.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

Capacity Load Obligation Acquiring Participant is a load serving entity or any other Market Participant seeking to acquire a Capacity Load Obligation through a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

Capacity Network Import Capability (CNI Capability) is as defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Capacity Network Import Interconnection Service (CNI Interconnection Service) is as defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral is a bilateral contract through which a Market Participant may transfer all or a portion of its Capacity Load Obligation to another entity, as described in Section III.13.5 of Market Rule 1.

Capacity Load Obligation Transferring Participant is an entity that has a Capacity Load Obligation and is seeking to shed such obligation through a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

Capacity Network Resource (CNR) is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

Capacity Network Resource Interconnection Service (CNR Interconnection Service) is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

Capacity Performance Bilateral is a transaction for transferring Capacity Performance Score, as described in Section III.13.5.3 of Market Rule 1.

Capacity Performance Payment is the performance-dependent portion of revenue received in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2 of Market Rule 1.
**Capacity Performance Payment Rate** is a rate used in calculating Capacity Performance Payments, as described in Section III.13.7.2.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Performance Score** is a figure used in determining Capacity Performance Payments, as described in Section III.13.7.2.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Rationing Rule** addresses whether offers and bids in a Forward Capacity Auction may be rationed, as described in Section III.13.2.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Scarcity Condition** is a period during which performance is measured in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Scarcity Condition** is a period during which performance is measured in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Supply Obligation** is an obligation to provide capacity from a resource, or a portion thereof, to satisfy a portion of the Installed Capacity Requirement that is acquired through a Forward Capacity Auction in accordance with Section III.13.2, a reconfiguration auction in accordance with Section III.13.4, or a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral in accordance with Section III.13.5.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral** is a bilateral contract through which a Market Participant may transfer all or a part of its Capacity Supply Obligation to another entity, as described in Section III.13.5.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Transfer Rights (CTRs)** are calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.5.4.

**Capacity Transferring Resource** is a resource that has a Capacity Supply Obligation and is seeking to shed such obligation, or a portion thereof, through: (1) a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.1, or; (2) an annual or monthly reconfiguration auction, as described in Section III.13.4.

**Capacity Zone** is a geographic sub-region of the New England Control Area as determined in accordance with Section III.12.4 of Market Rule 1.
**Capacity Zone Demand Curves** are the demand curves used in the Forward Capacity Market for a Capacity Zone as specified in Sections III.13.2.2.2 and III.13.2.2.3.

**Capital Funding Charge (CFC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**CARL Data** is Control Area reliability data submitted to the ISO to permit an assessment of the ability of an external Control Area to provide energy to the New England Control Area in support of capacity offered to the New England Control Area by that external Control Area.

**Category A Designated Blackstart Resource** is a Designated Blackstart Resource that has committed to provide Blackstart Service under a “Signature Page for Schedule 16 of the NEPOOL OATT” that was executed and in effect prior to January 1, 2013 and has not been converted to a Category B Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Category B Designated Blackstart Resource** is a Designated Blackstart Resource that is not a Category A Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Charge** is a sum of money due from a Covered Entity to the ISO, either in its individual capacity or as billing and collection agent for NEPOOL pursuant to the Participants Agreement.

**CLAIM10** is the value, expressed in megawatts, calculated pursuant to Section III.9.5.3 of the Tariff.

**CLAIM30** is the value, expressed in megawatts, calculated pursuant to Section III.9.5.3 of the Tariff.

**Claimed Capability Audit** is performed to determine the real power output capability of a Generator Asset or the demand reduction capability of a Demand Response Resource.

**Cluster Enabling Transmission Upgrade (CETU)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Cluster Enabling Transmission Upgrade Regional Planning Study (CRPS)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**Cluster Entry Deadline** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Cluster Interconnection System Impact Study (CSIS)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Clustering** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**CNR Capability** is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

**Coincident Peak Contribution** is a Market Participant’s share of the New England Control Area coincident peak demand for the prior calendar year as determined prior to the start of each Capacity Commitment Period, which reflects the sum of the prior year’s annual coincident peak contributions of the customers served by the Market Participant at each Load Asset. Daily Coincident Peak Contribution values shall be submitted by the Assigned Meter Reader or Host Participant by the meter reading deadline to the ISO.

**Commercial Capacity** is capacity that has achieved FCM Commercial Operation.

**Commission** is the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

**Commitment Period** is (i) for a Day-Ahead Energy Market commitment, a period of one or more contiguous hours for which a Resource is cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and (ii) for a Real-Time Energy Market commitment, the period of time for which the ISO indicates the Resource is being committed when it issues the Dispatch Instruction. If the ISO does not indicate the period of time for which the Resource is being committed in the Real-Time Energy Market, then the Commitment Period is the Minimum Run Time for an offline Resource and one hour for an online Resource.

**Common Costs** are those costs associated with a Station that are avoided only by the clearing of the Static De-List Bids, the Permanent De-List Bids, or the Retirement De-List Bids of all the Existing Generating Capacity Resources comprising the Station.
**Completed Application** is an Application that satisfies all of the information and other requirements of the OATT, including any required deposit.

**Compliance Effective Date** is the date upon which the changes in the predecessor NEPOOL Open Access Transmission Tariff which have been reflected herein to comply with the Commission’s Order of April 20, 1998 became effective.

**Composite FCM Transaction** is a transaction for separate resources seeking to participate as a single composite resource in a Forward Capacity Auction in which multiple Designated FCM Participants provide capacity, as described in Section III.13.1.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Conditional Qualified New Resource** is defined in Section III.13.1.2.3(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Confidential Information** is defined in Section 2.1 of the ISO New England Information Policy, which is Attachment D to the Tariff.

**Confidentiality Agreement** is Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Congestion** is a condition of the New England Transmission System in which transmission limitations prevent unconstrained regional economic dispatch of the power system. Congestion is the condition that results in the Congestion Component of the Locational Marginal Price at one Location being different from the Congestion Component of the Locational Marginal Price at another Location during any given hour of the dispatch day in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market.

**Congestion Component** is the component of the nodal price that reflects the marginal cost of congestion at a given Node or External Node relative to the reference point. When used in connection with Zonal Price and Hub Price, the term Congestion Component refers to the Congestion Components of the nodal prices that comprise the Zonal Price and Hub Price weighted and averaged in the same way that nodal prices are weighted to determine Zonal Price and averaged to determine the Hub Price.

**Congestion Cost** is the cost of congestion as measured by the difference between the Congestion Components of the Locational Marginal Prices at different Locations and/or Reliability Regions on the New England Transmission System.
Congestion Paying LSE is, for the purpose of the allocation of FTR Auction Revenues to ARR Holders as provided for in Appendix C of Market Rule 1, a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that is responsible for paying for Congestion Costs as a Transmission Customer paying for Regional Network Service under the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, unless such Transmission Customer has transferred its obligation to supply load in accordance with ISO New England System Rules, in which case the Congestion Paying LSE shall be the Market Participant supplying the transferred load obligation. The term Congestion Paying LSE shall be deemed to include, but not be limited to, the seller of internal bilateral transactions that transfer Real-Time Load Obligations under the ISO New England System Rules.

Congestion Revenue Fund is the amount available for payment of target allocations to FTR Holders from the collection of Congestion Cost.

Congestion Shortfall means congestion payments exceed congestion charges during the billing process in any billing period.

Control Agreement is the document posted on the ISO website that is required if a Market Participant’s cash collateral is to be invested in BlackRock funds.

Control Area is an electric power system or combination of electric power systems to which a common automatic generation control scheme is applied in order to:

1. match, at all times, the power output of the generators within the electric power system(s) and capacity and energy purchased from entities outside the electric power system(s), with the load within the electric power system(s);
2. maintain scheduled interchange with other Control Areas, within the limits of Good Utility Practice;
3. maintain the frequency of the electric power system(s) within reasonable limits in accordance with Good Utility Practice and the criteria of the applicable regional reliability council or the North American Electric Reliability Corporation; and
4. provide sufficient generating capacity to maintain operating reserves in accordance with Good Utility Practice.
**Coordinated External Transaction** is an External Transaction at an external interface for which the enhanced scheduling procedures in Section III.1.10.7.A are implemented. A transaction to wheel energy into, out of or through the New England Control Area is not a Coordinated External Transaction.

**Coordinated Transaction Scheduling** means the enhanced scheduling procedures set forth in Section III.1.10.7.A.

**Correction Limit** means the date that is one hundred and one (101) calendar days from the last Operating Day of the month to which the data applied. As described in Section III.3.6.1 of Market Rule 1, this will be the period during which meter data corrections must be submitted unless they qualify for submission as a Requested Billing Adjustment under Section III.3.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Cost of Energy Consumed (CEC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Cost of Energy Produced (CEP)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Cost of New Entry (CONE)** is the estimated cost of new entry ($/kW-month) for a capacity resource that is determined by the ISO for each Forward Capacity Auction pursuant to Section III.13.2.4.

**Counterparty** means the status in which the ISO acts as the contracting party, in its name and own right and not as an agent, to an agreement or transaction with a Customer (including assignments involving Customers) involving sale to the ISO, and/or purchase from the ISO, of Regional Transmission Service and market and other products and services, and other transactions and assignments involving Customers, all as described in the Tariff.

**Covered Entity** is defined in the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Credit Coverage** is third-party credit protection obtained by the ISO, in the form of credit insurance coverage, a performance or surety bond, or a combination thereof.

**Credit Qualifying** means a Rated Market Participant that has an Investment Grade Rating and an Unrated Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold.
Credit Threshold consists of the conditions for Unrated Market Participants outlined in Section II.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Critical Energy Infrastructure Information (CEII) is defined in Section 3.0(j) of the ISO New England Information Policy, which is Attachment D to the Tariff.

Current Ratio is, on any date, all of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s current assets divided by all of its current liabilities, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

Curtailment is a reduction in the dispatch of a transaction that was scheduled, using transmission service, in response to a transfer capability shortage as a result of system reliability conditions.

Customer is a Market Participant, a Transmission Customer or another customer of the ISO.

Data Reconciliation Process means the process by which meter reconciliation and data corrections that are discovered by Governance Participants after the Invoice has been issued for a particular month or that are discovered prior to the issuance of the Invoice for the relevant month but not included in that Invoice or in the other Invoices for that month and are reconciled by the ISO on an hourly basis based on data submitted to the ISO by the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader or Assigned Meter Reader.

Day-Ahead is the calendar day immediately preceding the Operating Day.

Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Congestion Revenue is defined in Section III.3.2.1(i) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Demand Reduction Obligation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Energy Market means the schedule of commitments for the purchase or sale of energy, purchase of demand reductions, payment of Congestion Costs, payment for losses developed by the ISO as a result of the offers and specifications submitted in accordance with Section III.1.10 of Market Rule 1.
**Day-Ahead Energy Market Congestion Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market Energy Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market Loss Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead External Transaction Export and Decrement Bid NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead External Transaction Import and Increment Offer NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Generation Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchange** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Loss Charges or Credits** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(k) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Loss Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(j) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Prices** means the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

**DDP Dispatchable Resource** is any Dispatchable Resource that the ISO dispatches using Desired Dispatch Points in the Resource’s Dispatch Instructions.

**Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio** is, on any date, a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total debt (including all current borrowings) divided by its total shareholders’
equity plus total debt, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

**Decrement Bid** means a bid to purchase energy at a specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market which is not associated with a physical load. An accepted Decrement Bid results in scheduled load at the specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

**Default Amount** is all or any part of any amount due to be paid by any Covered Entity that the ISO, in its reasonable opinion, believes will not or has not been paid when due (other than in the case of a payment dispute for any amount due for transmission service under the OATT).

**Default Period** is defined in Section 3.3.h(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Delivering Party** is the entity supplying capacity and/or energy to be transmitted at Point(s) of Receipt under the OATT.

**Demand Bid** means a request to purchase an amount of energy, at a specified Location, or an amount of energy at a specified price, that is associated with a physical load. A cleared Demand Bid in the Day-Ahead Energy Market results in scheduled load at the specified Location. Demand Bids submitted for use in the Real-Time Energy Market are specific to Dispatchable Asset Related Demands only.

**Demand Bid Block-Hours** are the Block-Hours assigned to the submitting Customer for each Demand Bid.

**Demand Capacity Resource** means an Existing Demand Capacity Resource or a New Demand Capacity Resource. There are three Demand Capacity Resource types: Active Demand Capacity Resources, On-Peak Demand Resources, and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources.

**Demand Designated Entity** is the entity designated by a Market Participant to receive Dispatch Instructions for Demand Response Resources in accordance with the provisions set forth in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14.

**Demand Reduction Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant with a Demand Response Resource to reduce demand.
**Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Demand Reduction Offer. Blocks of the Demand Reduction Offer in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours for a given day. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for the entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours.

**Demand Reduction Threshold Price** is a minimum offer price calculated pursuant to Section III.1.10.1A(f).

**Demand Resource On-Peak Hours** are hours ending 1400 through 1700, Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays during the months of June, July, and August and hours ending 1800 through 1900, Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays during the months of December and January.

**Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours** are those hours in which the actual, real-time hourly load, as measured using real-time telemetry (adjusted for transmission and distribution losses, and excluding load associated with Exports and the pumping load associated with pumped storage generators) for Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays, during the months of June, July, August, December, and January, as determined by the ISO, is equal to or greater than 90% of the most recent 50/50 system peak load forecast, as determined by the ISO, for the applicable summer or winter season.

**Demand Response Asset** is an asset comprising the demand reduction capability of an individual end-use customer at a Retail Delivery Point or the aggregated demand reduction capability of multiple end use customers from multiple delivery points that meets the registration requirements in Section III.8.1.1. The demand reduction of a Demand Response Asset is the difference between the Demand Response Asset’s actual demand measured at the Retail Delivery Point, which could reflect Net Supply, at the time the Demand Response Resource to which the asset is associated is dispatched by the ISO, and its adjusted Demand Response Baseline (with the adjustment calculated as described in Section III.8.2.4).

**Demand Response Available** is the capability of the Demand Response Resource, in whole or in part, at any given time, to reduce demand in response to a Dispatch Instruction.
**Demand Response Baseline** is the expected baseline demand of an individual end-use metered customer or group of end-use metered customers or the expected output levels of the generation of an individual end-use metered customer whose asset is comprised of Distributed Generation as determined pursuant to Section III.8.2.

**Demand Response Holiday** is New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. If the holiday falls on a Saturday, the holiday will be observed on the preceding Friday; if the holiday falls on a Sunday, the holiday will be observed on the following Monday.

**Demand Response Resource** is an individual Demand Response Asset or aggregation of Demand Response Assets within a DRR Aggregation Zone that has been registered in accordance with Section III.8.1.2.

**Demand Response Resource Notification Time** is the period of time between the receipt of a startup Dispatch Instruction and the time the Demand Response Resource starts reducing demand.

**Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate** is the average rate, expressed in MW per minute, at which the Demand Response Resource can reduce demand.

**Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time** is the period of time between the time a Demand Response Resource starts reducing demand at the conclusion of the Demand Response Resource Notification Time and the time the resource can reach its Minimum Reduction and be ready for further dispatch by the ISO.

**Designated Agent** is any entity that performs actions or functions required under the OATT on behalf of the ISO, a Transmission Owner, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, an Eligible Customer, or a Transmission Customer.

**Designated Blackstart Resource** is a resource that meets the eligibility requirements specified in Schedule 16 of the OATT, and may be a Category A Designated Blackstart Resource or a Category B Designated Blackstart Resource.
**Designated Entity** is the entity designated by a Market Participant to receive Dispatch Instructions for generation and/or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in accordance with the provisions set forth in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14.

**Designated FCM Participant** is any Lead Market Participant, including any Provisional Member that is a Lead Market Participant, transacting in any Forward Capacity Auction, reconfiguration auctions or Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral for capacity that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Designated FTR Participant** is a Market Participant, including FTR-Only Customers, transacting in the FTR Auction that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Desired Dispatch Point (DDP)** is the Dispatch Rate expressed in megawatts.

**Direct Assignment Facilities** are facilities or portions of facilities that are constructed for the sole use/benefit of a particular Transmission Customer requesting service under the OATT or a Generator Owner requesting an interconnection. Direct Assignment Facilities shall be specified in a separate agreement among the ISO, Interconnection Customer and Transmission Customer, as applicable, and the Transmission Owner whose transmission system is to be modified to include and/or interconnect with the Direct Assignment Facilities, shall be subject to applicable Commission requirements, and shall be paid for by the Customer in accordance with the applicable agreement and the Tariff.

**Directly Metered Assets** are specifically measured by OP-18 compliant metering as currently described in Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements) of OP-18. Directly Metered Assets include all Tie-Line Assets, all Generator Assets, as well as some Load Assets. Load Assets for which the Host Participant is not the Assigned Meter Reader are considered Directly Metered Assets. In addition, the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader determines which additional Load Assets are considered Directly Metered Assets and which ones are considered Profiled Load Assets based upon the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader reporting systems and process by which the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader allocates non-PTF losses.

**Disbursement Agreement** is the Rate Design and Funds Disbursement Agreement among the PTOs, as amended and restated from time to time.
**Dispatch Instruction** means directions given by the ISO to Market Participants, which may include instructions to start up, shut down, raise or lower generation, curtail or restore loads from Demand Response Resources, change External Transactions, or change the status or consumption of a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in accordance with the Supply Offer, Demand Bid, or Demand Reduction Offer parameters. Such instructions may also require a change to the operation of a Pool Transmission Facility. Such instructions are given through either electronic or verbal means.

**Dispatch Rate** means the control signal, expressed in dollars per MWh and/or megawatts, calculated and transmitted to direct the output, consumption or demand reduction level of each generating Resource, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand and Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO in accordance with the Offer Data.

**Dispatch Zone** means a subset of Nodes located within a Load Zone established by the ISO for each Capacity Commitment Period pursuant to Section III.12.4A.

**Dispatchable Asset Related Demand** is any portion of an Asset Related Demand of a Market Participant that is capable of having its energy consumption modified in Real-Time in response to Dispatch Instructions has Electronic Dispatch Capability, and must be able to increase or decrease energy consumption between its Minimum Consumption Limit and Maximum Consumption Limit in accordance with Dispatch Instructions and must meet the technical requirements specified in the ISO New England Manuals. Pumped storage facilities may qualify as Dispatchable Asset Related Demand resources, however, such resources shall not qualify as a capacity resource for both the generating output and dispatchable pumping demand of the facility.

**DARD Pump** is a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that consists of all or part of the pumping load of a pumped storage generating Resource and that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; (iii) is available for dispatch and manned or has automatic remote dispatch capability, and; (iv) is capable of receiving a start-up or shutdown Dispatch Instruction electronically.

**Dispatchable Resource** is any generating unit, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, Demand Response Resource, or Alternative Technology Regulation Resource that, during the course of normal operation, is capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions in accordance with the parameters...
contained in the Resource’s Supply Offer, Demand Bid, Demand Reduction Offer or Regulation Service Offer. A Resource that is normally classified as a Dispatchable Resource remains a Dispatchable Resource when it is temporarily not capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions.

**Dispute Representatives** are defined in 6.5.c of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Disputed Amount** is a Covered Entity’s disputed amount due on any fully paid monthly Invoice and/or any amount believed to be due or owed on a Remittance Advice, as defined in Section 6 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Disputing Party**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, is any Covered Entity seeking to recover a Disputed Amount.

**Distributed Generation** means generation resources directly connected to end-use customer load and located behind the end-use customer’s meter, which reduce the amount of energy that would otherwise have been produced by other capacity resources on the electricity network in the New England Control Area provided that the aggregate nameplate capacity of the generation resource does not exceed 5 MW, or does not exceed the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand of the end-use metered customer at the location where the generation resource is directly connected, whichever is greater. Generation resources cannot participate in the Forward Capacity Market or the Energy Markets as Demand Capacity Resources or Demand Response Resources, unless they meet the definition of Distributed Generation.

**DRR Aggregation Zone** is a Dispatch Zone entirely within a single Reserve Zone or Rest of System or, where a Dispatch Zone is not entirely within a single Reserve Zone or Rest of System, each portion of the Dispatch Zone demarcated by the Reserve Zone boundary.

**Do Not Exceed (DNE) Dispatchable Generator** is any Generator Asset that is dispatched using Do Not Exceed Dispatch Points in its Dispatch Instructions and meets the criteria specified in Section III.11.3(e). Do Not Exceed Dispatchable Generators are Dispatchable Resources.

**Do Not Exceed Dispatch Point** is a Dispatch Instruction indicating a maximum output level that a DNE Dispatchable Generator must not exceed.
**Dynamic De-List Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by Existing Generating Capacity Resources, Existing Import Capacity Resources, and Existing Demand Capacity Resources in the Forward Capacity Auction below the Dynamic De-List Bid Threshold, as described in Section III.13.2.3.2(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Dynamic De-List Bid Threshold** is the price specified in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.A of Market Rule 1 associated with the submission of Dynamic De-List Bids in the Forward Capacity Auction.

**EA Amount** is defined in Section IV.B.2.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Amortization Charge (EAC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Amortization Working Capital Charge (EAWCC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Payment Shortfall Funding Amount (EPSF Amount)** is defined in Section IV.B.2.4 of the Tariff.

**Early Payment Shortfall Funding Charge (EPSFC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**EAWW Amount** is defined in Section IV.B.2.3 of the Tariff.

**EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio** is, on any date, a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization in the most recent fiscal quarter divided by that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s expense for interest in that fiscal quarter, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

**Economic Dispatch Point** is the output, reduction, or consumption level to which a Resource would have been dispatched, based on the Resource’s Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer, or Demand Bid and the Real-Time Price, and taking account of any operating limits, had the ISO not dispatched the Resource to another Desired Dispatch Point.

**Economic Maximum Limit or Economic Max** is the maximum available output, in MW, of a resource that a Market Participant offers to supply in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market,
as reflected in the resource’s Supply Offer. This represents the highest MW output a Market Participant has offered for a resource for economic dispatch. A Market Participant must maintain an up-to-date Economic Maximum Limit for all hours in which a resource has been offered into the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market.

**Economic Minimum Limit or Economic Min** is (a) for Resources with an incremental heat rate, the maximum of: (i) the lowest sustainable output level as specified by physical design characteristics, environmental regulations or licensing limits; and (ii) the lowest sustainable output level at which a one MW increment increase in the output level would not decrease the incremental cost, calculated based on the incremental heat rate, of providing an additional MW of output, and (b) for Resources without an incremental heat rate, the lowest sustainable output level that is consistent with the physical design characteristics of the Resource and with meeting all environmental regulations and licensing limits, and (c) for Resources undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing, the level to which the Resource requests and is approved to operate or is directed to operate for purposes of completing the Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing, and (d) for Non-Dispatchable Resources the output level at which a Market Participant anticipates its Non-Dispatchable Resource will be available to operate based on fuel limitations, physical design characteristics, environmental regulations or licensing limits.

**Economic Study** is defined in Section 4.1(b) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Effective Offer** is the set of Supply Offer values, Demand Bid values (in the case of DARD Pumps), or Demand Reduction Offer values that are used for NCPC calculation purposes as specified in Section III.F.1.a.

**EFT** is electronic funds transfer.

**Elective Transmission Upgrade** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Customer** is defined in Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Electric Reliability Organization (ERO)** is defined in 18 C.F.R. § 39.1.

**Electronic Dispatch Capability** is the ability to provide for the electronic transmission, receipt, and acknowledgment of data relative to the dispatch of generating units and Dispatchable Asset Related
Demands and the ability to carry out the real-time dispatch processes from ISO issuance of Dispatch Instructions to the actual increase or decrease in output of Dispatchable Resources.

**Eligible Customer** is: (i) Any entity that is engaged, or proposes to engage, in the wholesale or retail electric power business is an Eligible Customer under the OATT. (ii) Any electric utility (including any power marketer), Federal power marketing agency, or any other entity generating electric energy for sale or for resale is an Eligible Customer under the OATT. Electric energy sold or produced by such entity may be electric energy produced in the United States, Canada or Mexico. However, with respect to transmission service that the Commission is prohibited from ordering by Section 212(h) of the Federal Power Act, such entity is eligible only if the service is provided pursuant to a state requirement that the Transmission Owner with which that entity is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) offer the unbundled transmission service or Local Delivery Service, or pursuant to a voluntary offer of such service by the Transmission Owner with which that entity is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer). (iii) Any end user taking or eligible to take unbundled transmission service or Local Delivery Service pursuant to a state requirement that the Transmission Owner with which that end user is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) offer the transmission service or Local Delivery Service, or pursuant to a voluntary offer of such service by the Transmission Owner with which that end user is directly interconnected, or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) is an Eligible Customer under the OATT.

**Eligible FTR Bidder** is an entity that has satisfied applicable financial assurance criteria, and shall not include the auctioneer, its Affiliates, and their officers, directors, employees, consultants and other representatives.

**Emergency** is an abnormal system condition on the bulk power systems of New England or neighboring Control Areas requiring manual or automatic action to maintain system frequency, or to prevent the involuntary loss of load, equipment damage, or tripping of system elements that could adversely affect the reliability of an electric system or the safety of persons or property; or a fuel shortage requiring departure from normal operating procedures in order to minimize the use of such scarce fuel; or a condition that requires implementation of Emergency procedures as defined in the ISO New England Manuals.
**Emergency Condition** means an Emergency has been declared by the ISO in accordance with the procedures set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

**Emergency Energy** is energy transferred from one control area operator to another in an Emergency.

**Emergency Minimum Limit or Emergency Min** means the minimum generation amount, in MWs, that a generating unit can deliver for a limited period of time without exceeding specified limits of equipment stability and operating permits.

**EMS** is energy management system.

**End-of-Round Price** is the lowest price associated with a round of a Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.2.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**End User Participant** is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Energy** is power produced in the form of electricity, measured in kilowatthours or megawatthours.

**Energy Administration Service (EAS)** is the service provided by the ISO, as described in Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff.

**Energy Component** means the Locational Marginal Price at the reference point.

**Energy Efficiency** is installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy needed, while delivering a comparable or improved level of end-use service. Such measures include, but are not limited to, the installation of more energy efficient lighting, motors, refrigeration, HVAC equipment and control systems, envelope measures, operations and maintenance procedures, and industrial process equipment.

**Energy Imbalance Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 4 of the OATT.

Energy Non-Zero Spot Market Settlement Hours are the sum of the hours for which the Customer has a positive or negative Real-Time System Adjusted Net Interchange or for which the Customer has a positive or negative Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation as determined by the ISO settlement process for the Energy Market.

Energy Offer Cap is $1,000/MWh.

Energy Offer Floor is negative $150/MWh.

Energy Transaction Units (Energy TUs) are the sum for the month for a Customer of Bilateral Contract Block-Hours, Demand Bid Block-Hours, Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours, Supply Offer Block-Hours, Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours, and Energy Non-Zero Spot Market Settlement Hours.

Equipment Damage Reimbursement is the compensation paid to the owner of a Designated Blackstart Resource as specified in Section 5.5 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

Equivalent Demand Forced Outage Rate (EFORd) means the portion of time a unit is in demand, but is unavailable due to forced outages.

Estimated Capacity Load Obligation is, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a Market Participant’s share of Zonal Capacity Obligation from the latest available month, adjusted as appropriate to account for any relevant Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, HQICCs, and Self-Supplied FCA Resource designations for the applicable month.

Establish Claimed Capability Audit is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.2.

Excepted Transaction is a transaction specified in Section II.40 of the Tariff for the applicable period specified in that Section.

Existing Capacity Qualification Deadline is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.
**Existing Capacity Qualification Package** is information submitted for certain existing resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Capacity Resource** is any resource that does not meet any of the eligibility criteria to participate in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Capacity Resource.

**Existing Capacity Retirement Deadline** is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Capacity Retirement Package** is information submitted for certain existing resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Demand Capacity Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Generating Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Import Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Expedited Study Request** is defined in Section II.34.7 of the OATT.

**Export-Adjusted LSR** is as defined in Section III.12.4(b)(ii).

**Export Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by certain resources in the Forward Capacity Auction to export capacity to an external Control Area, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Exports** are Real-Time External Transactions, which are limited to sales from the New England Control Area, for exporting energy out of the New England Control Area.

**External Elective Transmission Upgrade (External ETU)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**External Market Monitor** means the person or entity appointed by the ISO Board of Directors pursuant to Section III.A.1.2 of Appendix A of Market Rule 1 to carry out the market monitoring and mitigation functions specified in Appendix A and elsewhere in Market Rule 1.

**External Node** is a proxy bus or buses used for establishing a Locational Marginal Price for energy received by Market Participants from, or delivered by Market Participants to, a neighboring Control Area or for establishing Locational Marginal Prices associated with energy delivered through the New England Control Area by Non-Market Participants for use in calculating Non-Market Participant Congestion Costs and loss costs.

**External Resource** means a generation resource located outside the metered boundaries of the New England Control Area.

**External Transaction** is the import of external energy into the New England Control Area by a Market Participant or the export of internal energy out of the New England Control Area by a Market Participant in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and/or Real-Time Energy Market, or the wheeling of external energy through the New England Control Area by a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant in the Real-Time Energy Market.

**External Transmission Project** is a transmission project comprising facilities located wholly outside the New England Control Area and regarding which an agreement has been reached whereby New England ratepayers will support all or a portion of the cost of the facilities.

**Facilities Study** is an engineering study conducted pursuant to the OATT by the ISO (or, in the case of Local Service or interconnections to Local Area Facilities as defined in the TOA, by one or more affected PTOs) or some other entity designated by the ISO in consultation with any affected Transmission Owner(s), to determine the required modifications to the PTF and Non-PTF, including the cost and scheduled completion date for such modifications, that will be required to provide a requested transmission service or interconnection on the PTF and Non-PTF.

**Facility and Equipment Testing** means operation of a Resource to evaluate the functionality of the facility or equipment utilized in the operation of the facility.
Failure to Maintain Blackstart Capability is a failure of a Blackstart Owner or Designated Blackstart Resource to meet the Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria or Blackstart Service obligations, but does not include a Failure to Perform During a System Restoration event.

Failure to Perform During a System Restoration is a failure of a Blackstart Owner or Designated Blackstart Resource to follow ISO or Local Control Center dispatch instructions or perform in accordance with the dispatch instructions or the Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria and Blackstart Service obligations, described within the ISO New England Operating Documents, during a restoration of the New England Transmission System.

Fast Start Demand Response Resource is a Demand Response Resource that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Reduction Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Time Between Reductions does not exceed one hour; (iii) Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time plus Demand Response Resource Notification Time does not exceed 30 minutes; (iv) has personnel available to respond to Dispatch Instructions or has automatic remote response capability; and (v) is capable of receiving and acknowledging a Dispatch Instruction electronically.

Fast Start Generator means a generating unit that the ISO may dispatch within the hour through electronic dispatch and that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; (iii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes; (iv) available for dispatch and manned or has automatic remote dispatch capability; and (v) capable of receiving and acknowledging a start-up or shut-down Dispatch Instruction electronically.

FCA Cleared Export Transaction is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(ii) of Market Rule 1.

FCA Qualified Capacity is the Qualified Capacity that is used in a Forward Capacity Auction.

FCM Capacity Charge Requirements are calculated in accordance with Section VII.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

FCM Charge Rate is calculated in accordance with Section VII.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.
**FCM Commercial Operation** is defined in Section III.13.3.8 of Market Rule 1.

**FCM Deposit** is calculated in accordance with Section VII.B.1 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FCM Financial Assurance Requirements** are described in Section VII of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Final Forward Reserve Obligation** is calculated in accordance with Section III.9.8(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Financial Assurance Default** results from a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s failure to comply with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.


**Financial Transmission Right (FTR)** is a financial instrument that evidences the rights and obligations specified in Sections III.5.2.2 and III.7 of the Tariff.

**Firm Point-To-Point Service** is service which is arranged for and administered between specified Points of Receipt and Delivery in accordance with Part II.C of the OATT.

**Firm Transmission Service** is Regional Network Service, Through or Out Service, service for Excepted Transactions, firm MTF Service, firm OTF Service, and firm Local Service.

**Flexible DNE Dispatchable Generator** is any DNE Dispatchable Generator that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; and (iii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes.

**Force Majeure** - An event of Force Majeure means any act of God, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy or terrorists, war, invasion, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, ice, explosion, breakage or accident to machinery or equipment, any curtailment, order, regulation or restriction imposed by governmental military or lawfully established civilian authorities, or any other cause beyond the control of the ISO, a Transmission Owner, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or a Customer, including without
limitation, in the case of the ISO, any action or inaction by a Customer, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or a Transmission Owner, in the case of a Transmission Owner, any action or inaction by the ISO, any Customer, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or any other Transmission Owner, in the case of a Schedule 20A Service Provider, any action or inaction by the ISO, any Customer, a Transmission Owner, or any other Schedule 20A Service Provider, and, in the case of a Transmission Customer, any action or inaction by the ISO, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or any Transmission Owner.

**Formal Warning** is defined in Section III.B.4.1.1 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Formula-Based Sanctions** are defined in Section III.B.4.1.3 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Auction (FCA)** is the annual Forward Capacity Market auction process described in Section III.13.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.2.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Market (FCM)** is the forward market for procuring capacity in the New England Control Area, as described in Section III.13 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve** means TMNSR and TMOR purchased by the ISO on a forward basis on behalf of Market Participants as provided for in Section III.9 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Assigned Megawatts** is the amount of Forward Reserve, in megawatts, that a Market Participant assigns to eligible Forward Reserve Resources to meet its Forward Reserve Obligation as defined in Section III.9.4.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Auction** is the periodic auction conducted by the ISO in accordance with Section III.9 of Market Rule 1 to procure Forward Reserve.

**Forward Reserve Auction Offers** are offers to provide Forward Reserve to meet system and Reserve Zone requirements as submitted by a Market Participant in accordance with Section III.9.3 of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Charge** is a Market Participant’s share of applicable system and Reserve Zone Forward Reserve costs attributable to meeting the Forward Reserve requirement as calculated in accordance with Section III.9.9 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Clearing Price** is the clearing price for TMNSR or TMOR, as applicable, for the system and each Reserve Zone resulting from the Forward Reserve Auction as defined in Section III.9.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Credit** is the credit received by a Market Participant that is associated with that Market Participant’s Final Forward Reserve Obligation as calculated in accordance with Section III.9.8 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Delivered Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.6.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Delivery Period** is defined in Section III.9.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.7.2(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Penalty** is the penalty associated with a Market Participant’s failure to activate Forward Reserve when requested to do so by the ISO and is defined in Section III.9.7.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Penalty Rate** is specified in Section III.9.7.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve**, as specified in Section III.9.7.1 of Market Rule 1, occurs when a Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Delivered Megawatts for a Reserve Zone in an hour is less than that Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Obligation for that Reserve Zone in that hour. Under these circumstances the Market Participant pays a penalty based upon the Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty Rate and that Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Megawatts.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.7.1(a) of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty** is the penalty associated with a Market Participant’s failure to reserve Forward Reserve and is defined in Section III.9.7.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty Rate** is specified in Section III.9.7.1(b)(ii) of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Fuel Index** is the index or set of indices used to calculate the Forward Reserve Threshold Price as defined in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Heat Rate** is the heat rate as defined in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1 that is used to calculate the Forward Reserve Threshold Price.

**Forward Reserve Market** is a market for forward procurement of two reserve products, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR) and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR).

**Forward Reserve MWs** are those megawatts assigned to specific eligible Forward Reserve Resources which convert a Forward Reserve Obligation into a Resource-specific obligation.

**Forward Reserve Obligation** is a Market Participant’s amount, in megawatts, of Forward Reserve that cleared in the Forward Reserve Auction and adjusted, as applicable, to account for bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations.

**Forward Reserve Obligation Charge** is defined in Section III.10.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Offer Cap** is $9,000/megawatt-month.

**Forward Reserve Payment Rate** is defined in Section III.9.8 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Procurement Period** is defined in Section III.9.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Qualifying Megawatts** refer to all or a portion of a Forward Reserve Resource’s capability offered into the Real-Time Energy Market at energy offer prices above the applicable Forward Reserve Threshold Price that are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.6.4 of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Resource** is a Resource that meets the eligibility requirements defined in Section III.9.5.2 of Market Rule 1 that has been assigned Forward Reserve Obligation by a Market Participant.

**Forward Reserve Threshold Price** is the minimum price at which assigned Forward Reserve Megawatts are required to be offered into the Real-Time Energy Market as calculated in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Auction** is the periodic auction of FTRs conducted by the ISO in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Auction Revenue** is the revenue collected from the sale of FTRs in FTR Auctions. FTR Auction Revenue is payable to FTR Holders who submit their FTRs for sale in the FTR Auction in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and to ARR Holders and Incremental ARR Holders in accordance with Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Award Financial Assurance** is a required amount of financial assurance that must be maintained at all times from a Designated FTR Participant for each FTR awarded to the participant in any FTR Auctions. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Bid Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required from a Designated FTR Participant for each bid submission into an FTR auction. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Credit Test Percentage** is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(b) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Financial Assurance Requirements** are described in Section VI of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Holder** is an entity that acquires an FTR through the FTR Auction to Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and registers with the ISO as the holder of the FTR in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and applicable ISO New England Manuals.
**FTR-Only Customer** is a Market Participant that transacts in the FTR Auction and that does not participate in other markets or programs of the New England Markets. References in this Tariff to a “Non-Market Participant FTR Customers” and similar phrases shall be deemed references to an FTR-Only Customer.

**FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required by a Designated FTR Participant for each bid submission into an FTR Auction and for each bid awarded to the individual participant in an FTR Auction. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.A of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**GADS Data** means data submitted to the NERC for collection into the NERC’s Generating Availability Data System (GADS).

**Gap Request for Proposals (Gap RFP)** is defined in Section III.11 of Market Rule 1.

**Gas Day** means a period of 24 consecutive hours beginning at 0900 hrs Central Time.

**Generating Capacity Resource** means a New Generating Capacity Resource or an Existing Generating Capacity Resource.

**Generator Asset** is a generator that has been registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.

**Generator Imbalance Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 10 of the OATT.

**Generator Interconnection Related Upgrade** is an addition to or modification of the New England Transmission System (pursuant to Section II.47.1, Schedule 22 or Schedule 23 of the OATT) to effect the interconnection of a new generating unit or an existing generating unit whose energy capability or capacity capability is being materially changed and increased whether or not the interconnection is being effected to meet the Capacity Capability Interconnection Standard or the Network Capability Interconnection Standard. As to Category A Projects (as defined in Schedule 11 of the OATT), a Generator Interconnection Related Upgrade also includes an upgrade beyond that required to satisfy the
Network Capability Interconnection Standard (or its predecessor) for which the Generator Owner has committed to pay prior to October 29, 1998.

**Generator Owner** is the owner, in whole or part, of a generating unit whether located within or outside the New England Control Area.

**Good Utility Practice** means any of the practices, methods and acts engaged in or approved by a significant portion of the electric utility industry during the relevant time period, or any of the practices, methods and acts which, in the exercise of reasonable judgment in light of the facts known at the time the decision was made, could have been expected to accomplish the desired result at a reasonable cost consistent with good business practices, reliability, safety and expedition. Good Utility Practice is not intended to be limited to the optimum practice, method, or act to the exclusion of all others, but rather includes all acceptable practices, methods, or acts generally accepted in the region, including those practices required by Federal Power Act Section 215(a)(4).

**Governance Only Member** is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Governance Participant** is defined in the Participants Agreement.

**Governing Documents**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, are the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff and ISO Participants Agreement.

**Governing Rating** is the lowest corporate rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant, or, if the Market Participant has no corporate rating, then the lowest rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant’s senior unsecured debt.

**Grandfathered Agreements (GAs)** is a transaction specified in Section II.45 for the applicable period specified in that Section.

**Grandfathered Intertie Agreement (GIA)** is defined pursuant to the TOA.

**Handy-Whitman Index of Public Utility Construction Costs** is the Total Other Production Plant index shown in the Cost Trends of Electric Utility Construction for the North Atlantic Region as published in the Handy-Whitman Index of Public Utility Construction Costs.
**Highgate Transmission Facilities (HTF)** are existing U.S.-based transmission facilities covered under the Agreement for Joint Ownership, Construction and Operation of the Highgate Transmission Interconnection dated as of August 1, 1984 including (1) the whole of a 200 megawatt high-voltage, back-to-back, direct-current converter facility located in Highgate, Vermont and (2) a 345 kilovolt transmission line within Highgate and Franklin, Vermont (which connects the converter facility at the U.S.-Canadian border to a Hydro-Quebec 120 kilovolt line in Bedford, Quebec). The HTF include any upgrades associated with increasing the capacity or changing the physical characteristics of these facilities as defined in the above stated agreement dated August 1, 1984 until the Operations Date, as defined in the TOA. The current HTF rating is a nominal 225 MW. The HTF are not defined as PTF. Coincident with the Operations Date and except as stipulated in Schedules, 9, 12, and Attachment F to the OATT, HTF shall be treated in the same manner as PTF for purposes of the OATT and all references to PTF in the OATT shall be deemed to apply to HTF as well. The treatment of the HTF is not intended to establish any binding precedent or presumption with regard to the treatment for other transmission facilities within the New England Transmission System (including HVDC, MTF, or Control Area Interties) for purposes of the OATT.

**Host Participant or Host Utility** is a Market Participant or a Governance Participant transmission or distribution provider that reconciles the loads within the metering domain with OP-18 compliant metering.

**Hourly Charges** are defined in Section 1.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Hourly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Hourly Requirements** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(i) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Hourly Shortfall NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Hub** is a specific set of pre-defined Nodes for which a Locational Marginal Price will be calculated for the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market and which can be used to establish a reference price for energy purchases and the transfer of Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligations and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligations and for the designation of FTRs.
Hub Price is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.8 of Market Rule 1.

HQ Interconnection Capability Credit (HQICC) is a monthly value reflective of the annual installed capacity benefits of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF, as determined by the ISO, using a standard methodology on file with the Commission, in conjunction with the setting of the Installed Capacity Requirement. An appropriate share of the HQICC shall be assigned to an IRH if the Phase I/II HVDC-TF support costs are paid by that IRH and such costs are not included in the calculation of the Regional Network Service rate. The share of HQICC allocated to such an eligible IRH for a month is the sum in kilowatts of (1)(a) the IRH’s percentage share, if any, of the Phase I Transfer Capability times (b) the Phase I Transfer Credit, plus (2)(a) the IRH’s percentage share, if any, of the Phase II Transfer Capability, times (b) the Phase II Transfer Credit. The ISO shall establish appropriate HQICCs to apply for an IRH which has such a percentage share.

Import Capacity Resource means an Existing Import Capacity Resource or a New Import Capacity Resource offered to provide capacity in the New England Control Area from an external Control Area.

Inadvertent Energy Revenue is defined in Section III.3.2.1(o) of Market Rule 1.

Inadvertent Energy Revenue Charges or Credits is defined in Section III.3.2.1(p) of Market Rule 1.

Inadvertent Interchange means the difference between net actual energy flow and net scheduled energy flow into or out of the New England Control Area.

Increment Offer means an offer to sell energy at a specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market which is not associated with a physical supply. An accepted Increment Offer results in scheduled generation at the specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

Incremental ARR is an ARR provided in recognition of a participant-funded transmission system upgrade pursuant to Appendix C of this Market Rule.

Incremental ARR Holder is an entity which is the record holder of an Incremental Auction Revenue Right in the register maintained by the ISO.
Incremental Cost of Reliability Service is described in Section III.13.2.5.2.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

Independent Transmission Company (ITC) is a transmission entity that assumes certain responsibilities in accordance with Section 10.05 of the Transmission Operating Agreement and Attachment M to the OATT, subject to the acceptance or approval of the Commission and a finding of the Commission that the transmission entity satisfies applicable independence requirements.

Information Request is a request from a potential Disputing Party submitted in writing to the ISO for access to Confidential Information.

Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement is calculated for new Market Participants and Returning Market Participants, other than an FTR-Only Customer or a Governance Only Member, according to Section IV of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Installed Capacity Requirement means the level of capacity required to meet the reliability requirements defined for the New England Control Area, as described in Section III.12 of Market Rule 1.

Interchange Transactions are transactions deemed to be effected under Market Rule 1.

Interconnecting Transmission Owner has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Interconnection Agreement is the “Large Generator Interconnection Agreement”, the “Small Generator Interconnection Agreement”, or the “Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Agreement” pursuant to Schedules 22, 23 or 25 of the ISO OATT or an interconnection agreement approved by the Commission prior to the adoption of the Interconnection Procedures.

Interconnection Customer has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Interconnection Feasibility Study Agreement has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, or Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**Interconnection Procedure** is the “Large Generator Interconnection Procedures”, the “Small Generator Interconnection Procedures”, or the “Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Procedures” pursuant to Schedules 22, 23, and 25 of the ISO OATT.

**Interconnection Request** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, or Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interconnection Rights Holder(s) (IRH)** has the meaning given to it in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.

**Interconnection System Impact Study Agreement** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interest** is interest calculated in the manner specified in Section II.8.3.

**Interface Bid** is a unified real-time bid to simultaneously purchase and sell energy on each side of an external interface for which the enhanced scheduling procedures in Section III.1.10.7.A are implemented.

**Intermittent Power Resource** is a wind, solar, run of river hydro or other renewable resource that does not have control over its net power output.

**Internal Bilateral for Load** is an internal bilateral transaction under which the buyer receives a reduction in Real-Time Load Obligation and the seller receives a corresponding increase in Real-Time Load Obligation in the amount of the sale, in MWs. An Internal Bilateral for Load transaction is only applicable in the Real-Time Energy Market.

**Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy** is an internal bilateral transaction for Energy which applies in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market or just the Real-Time Energy Market under which the buyer receives a reduction in Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation and the seller receives a corresponding increase in Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation in the amount of the sale, in MWs.

**Internal Elective Transmission Upgrade (Internal ETU)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**Internal Market Monitor** means the department of the ISO responsible for carrying out the market monitoring and mitigation functions specified in Appendix A and elsewhere in Market Rule 1.

**Interregional Planning Stakeholder Advisory Committee (IPSAC)** is the committee described as such in the Northeast Planning Protocol.

**Interregional Transmission Project** is a transmission project located within the New England Control Area and one or more of the neighboring transmission planning regions.

** Interruption Cost** is the amount, in dollars, that must be paid to a Market Participant each time the Market Participant’s Demand Response Resource is scheduled or dispatched in the New England Markets to reduce demand.

**Investment Grade Rating,** for a Market (other than an FTR-Only Customer) or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, is either (a) a corporate investment grade rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (b) if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have a corporate rating from one of the Rating Agencies, then an investment grade rating for the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s senior unsecured debt from one or more of the Rating Agencies.

**Invoice** is a statement issued by the ISO for the net Charge owed by a Covered Entity pursuant to the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Invoice Date** is the day on which the ISO issues an Invoice.

**ISO** means ISO New England Inc.

**ISO Charges**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, are both Non-Hourly Charges and Hourly Charges.

**ISO Control Center** is the primary control center established by the ISO for the exercise of its Operating Authority and the performance of functions as an RTO.
**ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit** is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.4.


**ISO New England Billing Policy** is Exhibit ID to Section I of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

**ISO New England Filed Documents** means the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, including but not limited to Market Rule 1, the Participants Agreement, the Transmission Operating Agreement or other documents that affect the rates, terms and conditions of service.

**ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy** is Exhibit IA to Section I of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

**ISO New England Information Policy** is the policy establishing guidelines regarding the information received, created and distributed by Market Participants and the ISO in connection with the settlement, operation and planning of the System, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Tariff. The ISO New England Information Policy is Attachment D to the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

**ISO New England Manuals** are the manuals implementing Market Rule 1, as amended from time to time in accordance with the Participants Agreement. Any elements of the ISO New England Manuals that substantially affect rates, terms, and/or conditions of service shall be filed with the Commission under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act.

**ISO New England Operating Documents** are the Tariff and the ISO New England Operating Procedures.

**ISO New England Operating Procedures** are the ISO New England Planning Procedures and the operating guides, manuals, procedures and protocols developed and utilized by the ISO for operating the ISO bulk power system and the New England Markets.
ISO New England Planning Procedures are the procedures developed and utilized by the ISO for planning the ISO bulk power system.


ITC Agreement is defined in Attachment M to the OATT.

ITC Rate Schedule is defined in Section 3.1 of Attachment M to the OATT.

ITC System is defined in Section 2.2 of Attachment M to the OATT.

ITC System Planning Procedures is defined in Section 15.4 of Attachment M to the OATT.

Joint ISO/RTO Planning Committee (JIPC) is the committee described as such in the Northeastern Planning Protocol.

Late Payment Account is a segregated interest-bearing account into which the ISO deposits Late Payment Charges due from ISO Charges and interest owed from participants for late payments that are collected and not distributed to the Covered Entities, until the Late Payment Account Limit is reached, under the ISO New England Billing Policy and penalties collected under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Late Payment Account Limit is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Late Payment Charge is defined in Section 4.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Lead Market Participant, for purposes other than the Forward Capacity Market, is the entity authorized to submit Supply Offers, Demand Bids or Demand Reduction Offers for a Resource and to whom certain Energy TUs are assessed under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff. For purposes of the Forward Capacity Market, the Lead Market Participant is the entity designated to participate in that market on behalf of an Existing Capacity Resource or a New Capacity Resource.
**Limited Energy Resource** means generating resources that, due to design considerations, environmental restriction on operations, cyclical requirements, such as the need to recharge or refill or manage water flow, or fuel limitations, are unable to operate continuously at full output on a daily basis.

**Load Asset** means a physical load that has been registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.

**Load Management** means installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that curtail electrical usage or shift electrical usage while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include, but are not limited to, energy management systems, load control end-use cycling, load curtailment strategies, chilled water storage, and other forms of electricity storage.

**Load Shedding** is the systematic reduction of system demand by temporarily decreasing load.

**Load Zone** is a Reliability Region, except as otherwise provided for in Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Local Area Facilities** are defined in the TOA.

**Local Benefit Upgrade(s) (LBU)** is an upgrade, modification or addition to the transmission system that is: (i) rated below 115kV or (ii) rated 115kV or above and does not meet all of the non-voltage criteria for PTF classification specified in the OATT.

**Local Control Centers** are those control centers in existence as of the effective date of the OATT (including the CONVEX, REMVEC, Maine and New Hampshire control centers) or established by the PTOs in accordance with the TOA that are separate from the ISO Control Center and perform certain functions in accordance with the OATT and the TOA.

**Local Delivery Service** is the service of delivering electric energy to end users. This service is subject to state jurisdiction regardless of whether such service is provided over local distribution or transmission facilities. An entity that is an Eligible Customer under the OATT is not excused from any requirements of state law, or any order or regulation issued pursuant to state law, to arrange for Local Delivery Service
with the Participating Transmission Owner and/or distribution company providing such service and to pay all applicable charges associated with such service, including charges for stranded costs and benefits.

**Local Network** is defined as the transmission facilities constituting a local network as identified in Attachment E, as such Attachment may be modified from time to time in accordance with the Transmission Operating Agreement.

**Local Network Load** is the load that a Network Customer designates for Local Network Service under Schedule 21 to the OATT.

**Local Network RNS Rate** is the rate applicable to Regional Network Service to effect a delivery to load in a particular Local Network, as determined in accordance with Schedule 9 to the OATT.

**Local Network Service (LNS)** is the network service provided under Schedule 21 and the Local Service Schedules to permit the Transmission Customer to efficiently and economically utilize its resources to serve its load.

**Local Point-To-Point Service (LPTP)** is Point-to-Point Service provided under Schedule 21 of the OATT and the Local Service Schedules to permit deliveries to or from an interconnection point on the PTF.

**Local Public Policy Transmission Upgrade** is any addition and/or upgrade to the New England Transmission System with a voltage level below 115kV that is required in connection with the construction of a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade approved for inclusion in the Regional System Plan pursuant to Attachment K to the ISO OATT or included in a Local System Plan in accordance with Appendix 1 to Attachment K.

**Local Resource Adequacy Requirement** is calculated pursuant to Section III.12.2.1.1.

**Local Second Contingency Protection Resources** are those Resources identified by the ISO on a daily basis as necessary for the provision of Operating Reserve requirements and adherence to NERC, NPCC and ISO reliability criteria over and above those Resources required to meet first contingency reliability criteria within a Reliability Region.
**Local Service** is transmission service provided under Schedule 21 and the Local Service Schedules thereto.

**Local Service Schedule** is a PTO-specific schedule to the OATT setting forth the rates, charges, terms and conditions applicable to Local Service.

**Local Sourcing Requirement (LSR)** is a value calculated as described in Section III.12.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Local System Planning (LSP)** is the process defined in Appendix 1 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Localized Costs** are the incremental costs resulting from a RTEP02 Upgrade or a Regional Benefit Upgrade or a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade that exceeds those requirements that the ISO deems reasonable and consistent with Good Utility Practice and the current engineering design and construction practices in the area in which the Transmission Upgrade is built. In making its determination of whether Localized Costs exist, the ISO will consider, in accordance with Schedule 12C of the OATT, the reasonableness of the proposed engineering design and construction method with respect to alternate feasible Transmission Upgrades and the relative costs, operation, timing of implementation, efficiency and reliability of the proposed Transmission Upgrade. The ISO, with advisory input from the Reliability Committee, as appropriate, shall review such Transmission Upgrade, and determine whether there are any Localized Costs resulting from such Transmission Upgrade. If there are any such costs, the ISO shall identify them in the Regional System Plan.

**Location** is a Node, External Node, Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone, or Hub.

**Locational Marginal Price (LMP)** is defined in Section III.2 of Market Rule 1. The Locational Marginal Price for a Node is the nodal price at that Node; the Locational Marginal Price for an External Node is the nodal price at that External Node; the Locational Marginal Price for a Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone or Reliability Region is the Zonal Price for that Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone or Reliability Region, respectively; and the Locational Marginal Price for a Hub is the Hub Price for that Hub.

**Long Lead Time Facility (Long Lead Facility)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22 and Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**Long-Term** is a term of one year or more.

**Long-Term Transmission Outage** is a long-term transmission outage scheduled in accordance with ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3.

**Loss Component** is the component of the nodal LMP at a given Node or External Node on the PTF that reflects the cost of losses at that Node or External Node relative to the reference point. The Loss Component of the nodal LMP at a given Node on the non-PTF system reflects the relative cost of losses at that Node adjusted as required to account for losses on the non-PTF system already accounted for through tariffs associated with the non-PTF. When used in connection with Hub Price or Zonal Price, the term Loss Component refers to the Loss Components of the nodal LMPs that comprise the Hub Price or Zonal Price, which Loss Components are averaged or weighted in the same way that nodal LMPs are averaged to determine Hub Price or weighted to determine Zonal Price.

**Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE)** is the probability of disconnecting non-interruptible customers due to a resource deficiency.

**Lost Opportunity Cost (LOC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**LSE** means load serving entity.

**Lump Sum Blackstart Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Lump Sum Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Lump Sum Blackstart CIP Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Manual Response Rate** is the rate, in MW/Minute, at which the output of a Generator Asset is capable of changing.
Marginal Loss Revenue Load Obligation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

Marginal Reliability Impact is the change, with respect to an increment of capacity supply, in expected unserved energy due to resource deficiency, as measured in hours per year.

Market Credit Limit is a credit limit for a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (except FTR Financial Assurance Requirements) established for each Market Participant in accordance with Section II.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Market Credit Test Percentage is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(a) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade is defined as those additions and upgrades that are not related to the interconnection of a generator, and, in the ISO’s determination, are designed to reduce bulk power system costs to load system-wide, where the net present value of the reduction in bulk power system costs to load system-wide exceeds the net present value of the cost of the transmission addition or upgrade. For purposes of this definition, the term “bulk power system costs to load system-wide” includes, but is not limited to, the costs of energy, capacity, reserves, losses and impacts on bilateral prices for electricity.

Market Participant is a participant in the New England Markets (including a FTR-Only Customer) that has executed a Market Participant Service Agreement, or on whose behalf an unexecuted Market Participant Service Agreement has been filed with the Commission.


Market Participant Obligations is defined in Section III.B.1.1 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

Market Participant Service Agreement (MPSA) is an agreement between the ISO and a Market Participant, in the form specified in Attachment A or Attachment A-1 to the Tariff, as applicable.
Market Rule 1 is ISO Market Rule 1 and appendices set forth in Section III of this ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as it may be amended from time to time.

Market Violation is a tariff violation, violation of a Commission-approved order, rule or regulation, market manipulation, or inappropriate dispatch that creates substantial concerns regarding unnecessary market inefficiencies.

Material Adverse Change is any change in financial status including, but not limited to a downgrade to below an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency, being placed on credit watch with negative implication by any Rating Agency if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have an Investment Grade Rating, a bankruptcy filing or other insolvency, a report of a significant quarterly loss or decline of earnings, the resignation of key officer(s), the sanctioning of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or any of its Principles imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities Exchange Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; the filing of a material lawsuit that could materially adversely impact current or future financial results; a significant change in the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s credit default spreads; or a significant change in market capitalization.

Material Adverse Impact is defined, for purposes of review of ITC-proposed plans, as a proposed facility or project will be deemed to cause a “material adverse impact” on facilities outside of the ITC System if: (i) the proposed facility or project causes non-ITC facilities to exceed their capabilities or exceed their thermal, voltage or stability limits, consistent with all applicable reliability criteria, or (ii) the proposed facility or project would not satisfy the standards set forth in Section I.3.9 of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff. This standard is intended to assure the continued service of all non-ITC firm load customers and the ability of the non-ITC systems to meet outstanding transmission service obligations.

Maximum Capacity Limit is a value calculated as described in Section III.12.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

Maximum Consumption Limit is the maximum amount, in MW, available from the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand for economic dispatch and is based on the physical characteristics as submitted as part of a Resource’s Offer Data.
**Maximum Daily Consumption Limit** is the maximum amount of megawatt-hours that a DARD Pump is expected to be able to consume in the next Operating Day.

**Maximum Facility Load** is the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand or, if unavailable, an estimate of the annual non-coincident peak demand of a Demand Response Asset, where the demand evaluated is established by adding actual metered demand and the output of all generators located behind the asset’s end-use customer meter in the same time intervals.

**Maximum Generation** is the maximum generation output of a Demand Response Asset comprised of Distributed Generation.

**Maximum Interruptible Capacity** is an estimate of the maximum hourly demand reduction amount that a Demand Response Asset can deliver. For assets that deliver demand reduction, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the asset’s peak load less its uninterruptible load. For assets that deliver reductions through the use of generation, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the difference between the generator’s maximum possible output and its expected output when not providing demand reduction. For assets that deliver demand reduction and Net Supply, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the asset’s peak load plus Maximum Net Supply as measured at the Retail Delivery Point.

**Maximum Load** is the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand or, if unavailable, an estimate of the annual non-coincident peak demand, of a Demand Response Asset.

**Maximum Net Supply** is an estimate of the maximum hourly Net Supply for a Demand Response Asset as measured from the Demand Response Asset’s Retail Delivery Point.

**Maximum Number of Daily Starts** is the maximum number of times that a DARD Pump or a generating Resource can be started or that a Demand Response Resource can be interrupted in the next Operating Day under normal operating conditions.

**Maximum Reduction** is the maximum available demand reduction, in MW, of a Demand Response Resource that a Market Participant offers to deliver in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market, as reflected in the Demand Response Resource’s Demand Reduction Offer.
Measure Life is the estimated time an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource measure will remain in place, or the estimated time period over which the facility, structure, equipment or system in which a measure is installed continues to exist, whichever is shorter. Suppliers of On-Peak Demand Resources or Seasonal Peak Demand Resources comprised of an aggregation of measures with varied Measures Lives shall determine and document the Measure Life either: (i) for each type of measure with a different Measure Life and adjust the aggregate performance based on the individual measure life calculation in the portfolio; or (ii) as the average Measure Life for the aggregated measures as long as the demand reduction capability of the resource is greater than or equal to the amount that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction or reconfiguration auction for the entire Capacity Commitment Period, and the demand reduction capability for an Existing On-Peak Demand Resource or Existing Seasonal Peak Demand Resource is not over-stated in a subsequent Capacity Commitment Period. Measure Life shall be determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

Measurement and Verification Documents mean the measurement and verification documents described in Section 13.1.4.3.1 of Market Rule 1 that are submitted by On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources, which include Measurement and Verification Plans, Updated Measurement and Verification Plans, Measurement and Verification Summary Reports, and Measurement and Verification Reference Reports.

Measurement and Verification Plan means the measurement and verification plan submitted by an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource as part of the qualification process for the Forward Capacity Auction pursuant to the requirements of Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

Measurement and Verification Reference Reports are optional reports submitted by On-Peak Demand Resources or Seasonal Peak Demand Resources during the Capacity Commitment Period subject to the schedule in the Measurement and Verification Plan and consistent with the schedule and reporting standards set forth in the ISO New England Manuals. Measurement and Verification Reference Reports update the prospective demand reduction capability of the On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource project based on measurement and verification studies performed during the Capacity Commitment Period.
**Measurement and Verification Summary Report** is the monthly report submitted by an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource with the monthly settlement report for the Forward Capacity Market, which documents the total demand reduction capability for all On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources in operation as of the end of the previous month.

**MEPCO Grandfathered Transmission Service Agreement (MGTSA)** is a MEPCO long-term firm point-to-point transmission service agreement with a POR or POD at the New Brunswick border and a start date prior to June 1, 2007 where the holder has elected, by written notice delivered to MEPCO within five (5) days following the filing of the settlement agreement in Docket Nos. ER07-1289 and EL08-56 or by September 1, 2008 (whichever is later), MGTSA treatment as further described in Section II.45.1.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities (MTF)** are the transmission facilities owned by MTOs, defined and classified as MTF pursuant to Schedule 18 of the OATT, over which the ISO shall exercise Operating Authority in accordance with the terms set forth in a MTOA or Attachment K to the OATT, rated 69 kV or above and required to allow energy from significant power sources to move freely on the New England Transmission System.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities Provider (MTF Provider)** is an entity as defined in Schedule 18 of the OATT.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities Service (MTF Service)** is transmission service over MTF as provided for in Schedule 18 of the OATT.

**Merchant Transmission Operating Agreement (MTOA)** is an agreement between the ISO and an MTO with respect to its MTF.

**Merchant Transmission Owner (MTO)** is an owner of MTF.

**Meter Data Error** means an error in meter data, including an error in Coincident Peak Contribution values, on an Invoice issued by the ISO after the completion of the Data Reconciliation Process as described in the ISO New England Manuals and in Section III.3.8 of Market Rule 1.
**Meter Data Error RBA Submission Limit** means the date thirty 30 calendar days after the issuance of the Invoice containing the results of the Data Reconciliation Process as described in the ISO New England Manuals and in Section III.3.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Metered Quantity For Settlement** is defined in Section III.3.2.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Minimum Consumption Limit** is the minimum amount, in MW, available from a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that is not available for economic dispatch and is based on the physical characteristics as submitted as part of a Resource’s Offer Data.

**Minimum Down Time** is the number of hours that must elapse after a Generator Asset or DARD Pump has been released for shutdown at or below its Economic Minimum Limit or Minimum Consumption Limit before the Generator Asset or DARD Pump can be brought online and be released for dispatch at its Economic Minimum Limit or Minimum Consumption Limit.

**Minimum Generation Emergency** means an Emergency declared by the ISO in which the ISO anticipates requesting one or more generating Resources to operate at or below Economic Minimum Limit, in order to manage, alleviate, or end the Emergency.

**Minimum Generation Emergency Credits** are those Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credits calculated pursuant to Appendix F of Market Rule 1 for resources within a reliability region that are dispatched during a period for which a Minimum Generation Emergency has been declared.

**Minimum Reduction** is the minimum available demand reduction, in MW, of a Demand Response Resource that a Market Participant offers to deliver in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market, as reflected in the Demand Response Resource’s Demand Reduction Offer.

**Minimum Reduction Time** is the minimum number of hours of demand reduction at or above the Minimum Reduction for which the ISO must dispatch a Demand Response Resource to reduce demand.

**Minimum Run Time** is the number of hours that a Generator Asset must remain online after it has been scheduled to reach its Economic Minimum Limit before it can be released for shutdown from its Economic Minimum Limit or the number of hours that must elapse after a DARD Pump has been scheduled to consume at its Minimum Consumption Limit before it can be released for shutdown.
**Minimum Time Between Reductions** is the number of hours that must elapse after a Demand Response Resource has received a Dispatch Instruction to stop reducing demand before the Demand Response Resource can achieve its Minimum Reduction after receiving a Dispatch Instruction to start reducing demand.

**Minimum Total Reserve Requirement**, which does not include Replacement Reserve, is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

**Monthly Blackstart Service Charge** is the charge made to Transmission Customers pursuant to Section 6 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Monthly Capacity Payment** is the Forward Capacity Market payment described in Section III.13.7.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Monthly Peak** is defined in Section II.21.2 of the OATT.

**Monthly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Monthly Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation** is the absolute value of a Customer’s hourly Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation summed for all hours in a month, in MWhs.

**Monthly Real-Time Generation Obligation** is the sum, for all hours in a month, at all Locations, of a Customer’s Real-Time Generation Obligation, in MWhs.

**Monthly Real-Time Load Obligation** is the absolute value of a Customer’s hourly Real-Time Load Obligation summed for all hours in a month, in MWhs.

**Monthly Regional Network Load** is defined in Section II.21.2 of the OATT.

**Monthly Statement** is the first weekly Statement issued on a Monday after the tenth of a calendar month that includes both the Hourly Charges for the relevant billing period and Non-Hourly Charges for the immediately preceding calendar month.
**MRI Transition Period** is the period specified in Section III.13.2.2.1.

**MUI** is the market user interface.

**Municipal Market Participant** is defined in Section II of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**MW** is megawatt.

**MWh** is megawatt-hour.

**Native Load Customers** are the wholesale and retail power customers of a Transmission Owner on whose behalf the Transmission Owner, by statute, franchise, regulatory requirement, or contract, has undertaken an obligation to construct and operate its system to meet the reliable electric needs of such customers.

**NCPC Charge** means the charges to Market Participants calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**NCPC Credit** means the credits to Market Participants calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Needs Assessment** is defined in Section 4.1 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**NEMA**, for purposes of Section III of the Tariff, is the Northeast Massachusetts Reliability Region.

**NEMA Contract** is a contract described in Appendix C of Market Rule 1 and listed in Exhibit 1 of Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**NEMA Load Serving Entity (NEMA LSE)** is a Transmission Customer or Congestion Paying LSE Entity that serves load within NEMA.
**NEMA or Northeast Massachusetts Upgrade**, for purposes of Section II of the Tariff, is an addition to or modification of the PTF into or within the Northeast Massachusetts Reliability Region that was not, as of December 31, 1999, the subject of a System Impact Study or application filed pursuant to Section I.3.9 of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff; that is not related to generation interconnections; and that will be completed and placed in service by June 30, 2004. Such upgrades include, but are not limited to, new transmission facilities and related equipment and/or modifications to existing transmission facilities and related equipment. The list of NEMA Upgrades is contained in Schedule 12A of the OATT.

**NEPOOL** is the New England Power Pool, and the entities that collectively participated in the New England Power Pool.

**NEPOOL Agreement** is the agreement among the participants in NEPOOL.

**NEPOOL GIS** is the generation information system.

**NEPOOL GIS Administrator** is the entity or entities that develop, administer, operate and maintain the NEPOOL GIS.

**NEPOOL GIS API Fees** are the one-time on-boarding fees and annual maintenance fees charged to NEPOOL by the NEPOOL GIS Administrator for each NEPOOL Participant or Market Participant that accesses the NEPOOL GIS through an application programming interface pursuant to Rule 3.9(b) of the operating rules of the NEPOOL GIS.

**NEPOOL Participant** is a party to the NEPOOL Agreement.

**NERC** is the North American Electric Reliability Corporation or its successor organization.

**NESCOE** is the New England States Committee on Electricity, recognized by the Commission as the regional state committee for the New England Control Area.

**Net Commitment Period Compensation (NCPC)** is the compensation methodology for Resources that is described in Appendix F to Market Rule 1.
**Net CONE** is an estimate of the Cost of New Entry, net of the first-year non-capacity market revenues, for a reference technology resource type and is intended to equal the amount of capacity revenue the reference technology resource would require, in its first year of operation, to be economically viable given reasonable expectations of the first year energy and ancillary services revenues, and projected revenue for subsequent years.

**Net Regional Clearing Price** is described in Section III.13.7.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Net Supply** is energy injected at the Retail Delivery Point by a Demand Response Asset with Distributed Generation.

**Network Capability Interconnection Standard** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Customer** is a Transmission Customer receiving RNS or LNS.

**Network Import Capability (NI Capability)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Import Interconnection Service (NI Interconnection Service)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Resource** is defined as follows: (1) With respect to Market Participants, (a) any generating resource located in the New England Control Area which has been placed in service prior to the Compliance Effective Date (including a unit that has lost its capacity value when its capacity value is restored and a deactivated unit which may be reactivated without satisfying the requirements of Section II.46 of the OATT in accordance with the provisions thereof) until retired; (b) any generating resource located in the New England Control Area which is placed in service after the Compliance Effective Date until retired, provided that (i) the Generator Owner has complied with the requirements of Sections II.46 and II.47 and Schedules 22 and 23 of the OATT, and (ii) the output of the unit shall be limited in accordance with Sections II.46 and II.47 and Schedules 22 and 23, if required; and (c) any generating resource or combination of resources (including bilateral purchases) located outside the New England Control Area for so long as any Market Participant has an Ownership Share in the resource or resources which is being delivered to it in the New England Control Area to serve Regional Network Load located in the New England Control Area or other designated Regional Network Loads contemplated by Section
II.18.3 of the OATT taking Regional Network Service. (2) With respect to Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, any generating resource owned, purchased or leased by the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer which it designates to serve Regional Network Load.

**New Brunswick Security Energy** is defined in Section III.3.2.6A of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Offer** is an offer in the Forward Capacity Auction to provide capacity from a New Generating Capacity Resource, New Import Capacity Resource or New Demand Capacity Resource.

**New Capacity Qualification Deadline** is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Qualification Package** is information submitted by certain new resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Resource** is a resource (i) that never previously received any payment as a capacity resource including any capacity payment pursuant to the market rules in effect prior to June 1, 2010 and that has not cleared in any previous Forward Capacity Auction; or (ii) that is otherwise eligible to participate in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Capacity Resource.

**New Capacity Show of Interest Form** is described in Section III.13.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Show of Interest Submission Window** is the period of time during which a Project Sponsor may submit a New Capacity Show of Interest Form or a New Demand Capacity Resource Show of Interest Form, as described in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1.

**New Demand Capacity Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.4.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Demand Capacity Resource Qualification Package** is the information that a Project Sponsor must submit, in accordance with Section III.13.1.4.1.1.2 of Market Rule 1, for each resource that it seeks to offer in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Demand Capacity Resource.
**New Demand Capacity Resource Show of Interest Form** is described in Section III.13.1.4.1.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New England Control Area** is the Control Area for New England, which includes PTF, Non-PTF, MTF and OTF. The New England Control Area covers Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Vermont, and part of Maine (i.e., excluding the portions of Northern Maine and the northern portion of Eastern Maine which are in the Maritimes Control Area).

**New England Markets** are markets or programs for the purchase of energy, capacity, ancillary services, demand response services or other related products or services (including Financial Transmission Rights) that are delivered through or useful to the operation of the New England Transmission System and that are administered by the ISO pursuant to rules, rates, or agreements on file from time to time with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

**New England System Restoration Plan** is the plan that is developed by ISO, in accordance with NERC Reliability Standards, NPCC regional criteria and standards, ISO New England Operating Documents and ISO operating agreements, to facilitate the restoration of the New England Transmission System following a partial or complete shutdown of the New England Transmission System.

**New England Transmission System** is the system of transmission facilities, including PTF, Non-PTF, OTF and MTF, within the New England Control Area under the ISO’s operational jurisdiction.

**New Generating Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.1.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Import Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.3.4 of Market Rule 1.

**New Resource Offer Floor Price** is defined in Section III.A.21.2.

**NMPTC** means Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.
NMPTC Credit Threshold is described in Section V.A.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.


Nodal Amount is node(s)-specific on-peak and off-peak proxy value to which an FTR bid or awarded FTR bid relates.

Node is a point on the New England Transmission System at which LMPs are calculated.

No-Load Fee is the amount, in dollars per hour, for a generating unit that must be paid to Market Participants with an Ownership Share in the unit for being scheduled in the New England Markets, in addition to the Start-Up Fee and price offered to supply energy, for each hour that the generating unit is scheduled in the New England Markets.

Nominated Consumption Limit is the consumption level specified by the Market Participant for a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of Section III.13.7.5.1.3.

Non-Commercial Capacity is the capacity of a New Capacity Resource or an Existing Capacity Resource, or portion thereof, that has not achieved FCM Commercial Operation.

Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period is the time period described in Section VII.D of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount (Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount) is the financial assurance amount held on Non-Commercial Capacity cleared in a Forward Capacity Auction as calculated in accordance with Section VII.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Non-Designated Blackstart Resource Study Cost Payments are the study costs reimbursed under Section 5.3 of Schedule 16 of the OATT.
Non-Dispatchable Resource is any Resource that does not meet the requirements to be a Dispatchable Resource.

Non-Hourly Charges are defined in Section 1.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Non-Hourly Requirements are determined in accordance with Section III.A(ii) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, which is Exhibit 1A of Section I of the Tariff.

Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer is a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor that: (i) is not currently a PTO; (ii) has a transmission project listed in the RSP Project List; and (iii) has executed a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement. “Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer” also includes a PTO that proposes the development of a transmission facility not located within or connected to its existing electric system; however, because such a PTO is a party to the TOA, it is not required to enter into a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement.

Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement (or NTDOA) is an agreement between the ISO and a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer in the form specified in Attachment O to the OATT that sets forth their respective rights and responsibilities to each other with regard to proposals for and construction of certain transmission facilities.

Non-Market Participant is any entity that is not a Market Participant.

Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer is any entity which is not a Market Participant but is a Transmission Customer.

Non-Municipal Market Participant is defined in Section II of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Non-PTF Transmission Facilities (Non-PTF) are the transmission facilities owned by the PTOs that do not constitute PTF, OTF or MTF.

Non-Qualifying means a Market Participant that is not a Credit Qualifying Market Participant.
Notice of RBA is defined in Section 6.3.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Notification Time is the time required for a Generator Asset to synchronize to the system from the time a startup Dispatch Instruction is received from the ISO.

Northeastern Planning Protocol is the Amended and Restated Northeastern ISO/RTO Planning Coordination Protocol on file with the Commission and posted on the ISO website at the following URL: www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2015/07/northeastern_protocol_dmeast.doc.

NPCC is the Northeast Power Coordinating Council.

Obligation Month means a time period of one calendar month for which capacity payments are issued and the costs associated with capacity payments are allocated.

Offer Data means the scheduling, operations planning, dispatch, new Resource, and other data, including generating unit and Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, and Demand Response Resource operating limits based on physical characteristics, and information necessary to schedule and dispatch generating and Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Resources, and Demand Response Resources for the provision of energy and other services and the maintenance of the reliability and security of the transmission system in the New England Control Area, and specified for submission to the New England Markets for such purposes by the ISO.

Offered CLAIM10 is, for a generating Resource, a Supply Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM10 of the Resource that represents the amount of TMNSR available from the Resource from an off-line state, and, for a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or Demand Response Resource that has not been dispatched, is a Demand Bid or Demand Reduction Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM10 of the Resource that represents the amount of TMNSR available from the Resource.

Offered CLAIM30 is a Supply Offer, Demand Bid or Demand Reduction Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM30 of a Resource that represents the amount of TMOR available from an off-line generating Resource, or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or Demand Response Resource that has not been dispatched.
On-Peak Demand Resource is a type of Demand Capacity Resource and means installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy consumed during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours, while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include Energy Efficiency, Load Management, and Distributed Generation.

Open Access Same-Time Information System (OASIS) is the ISO information system and standards of conduct responding to requirements of 18 C.F.R. §37 of the Commission’s regulations and all additional requirements implemented by subsequent Commission orders dealing with OASIS.

Open Access Transmission Tariff (OATT) is Section II of the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

Operating Authority is defined pursuant to a MTOA, an OTOA, the TOA or the OATT, as applicable.

Operating Data means GADS Data, data equivalent to GADS Data, CARL Data, metered load data, or actual system failure occurrences data, all as described in the ISO New England Operating Procedures.

Operating Day means the calendar day period beginning at midnight for which transactions on the New England Markets are scheduled.

Operating Reserve means Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve (TMSR), Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR) and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR).

Operations Date is February 1, 2005.

OTF Service is transmission service over OTF as provided for in Schedule 20.

Other Transmission Facility (OTF) are the transmission facilities owned by Transmission Owners, defined and classified as OTF pursuant to Schedule 20, over which the ISO shall exercise Operating Authority in accordance with the terms set forth in the OTOA, rated 69 kV or above, and required to allow energy from significant power sources to move freely on the New England Transmission System. OTF classification shall be limited to the Phase I/II HVDC-TF.
**Other Transmission Operating Agreements (OTOA)** is the agreement(s) between the ISO, an OTO and/or the associated service provider(s) with respect to an OTF, which includes the HVDC Transmission Operating Agreement and the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transmission Service Administration Agreement. With respect to the Phase I/II HVDC-TF, the HVDC Transmission Operating Agreement covers the rights and responsibilities for the operation of the facility and the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transmission Service Administration Agreement covers the rights and responsibilities for the administration of transmission service.

**Other Transmission Owner (OTO)** is an owner of OTF.

**Ownership Share** is a right or obligation, for purposes of settlement, to a percentage share of all credits or charges associated with a generating unit asset or Load Asset, where such unit or load is interconnected to the New England Transmission System.

**Participant Expenses** are defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Participant Required Balance** is defined in Section 5.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Participant Vote** is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Participants Agreement** is the agreement among the ISO, the New England Power Pool and Individual Participants, as amended from time to time, on file with the Commission.

**Participants Committee** is the principal committee referred to in the Participants Agreement.

**Participating Transmission Owner (PTO)** is a transmission owner that is a party to the TOA.

**Passive DR Audit** is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.13.6.1.5.4.

**Passive DR Auditing Period** is the summer Passive DR Auditing Period (June 1 to August 31) or winter Passive DR Auditing Period (December 1 to January 31) applicable to On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources.

**Payment** is a sum of money due to a Covered Entity from the ISO.
**Payment Default Shortfall Fund** is defined in Section 5.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Peak Energy Rent (PER)** is described in Section III.13.7.1.2 of Market Rule 1.

**PER Proxy Unit** is described in Section III.13.7.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Permanent De-list Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource in the Forward Capacity Auction to permanently remove itself from the capacity market, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Phase I Transfer Credit** is 40% of the HQICC, or such other fraction of the HQICC as the ISO may establish.

**Phase I/II HVDC-TF** is defined in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.

**Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability** is the transfer capacity of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF under normal operating conditions, as determined in accordance with Good Utility Practice. The “Phase I Transfer Capability” is the transfer capacity under normal operating conditions, as determined in accordance with Good Utility Practice, of the Phase I terminal facilities as determined initially as of the time immediately prior to Phase II of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF first being placed in service, and as adjusted thereafter only to take into account changes in the transfer capacity which are independent of any effect of Phase II on the operation of Phase I. The “Phase II Transfer Capability” is the difference between the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability and the Phase I Transfer Capability. Determinations of, and any adjustment in, Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability shall be made by the ISO, and the basis for any such adjustment shall be explained in writing and posted on the ISO website.

**Phase One Proposal** is a first round submission, as defined in Section 4.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade, as applicable, by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Phase II Transfer Credit** is 60% of the HQICC, or such other fraction of the HQICC as the ISO may establish.
Phase Two Solution is a second round submission, as defined in Section 4.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

Planning Advisory Committee is the committee described in Attachment K of the OATT.

Planning and Reliability Criteria is defined in Section 3.3 of Attachment K to the OATT.

Planning Authority is an entity defined as such by the North American Electric Reliability Corporation.

Point(s) of Delivery (POD) is point(s) of interconnection where capacity and/or energy transmitted by a Transmission Customer will be made available to the Receiving Party under the OATT.

Point of Interconnection shall have the same meaning as that used for purposes of Schedules 22, 23 and 25 of the OATT.

Point(s) of Receipt (POR) is point(s) of interconnection where capacity and/or energy transmitted by a Transmission Customer will be made available by the Delivering Party under the OATT.

Point-To-Point Service is the transmission of capacity and/or energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT pursuant to Local Point-To-Point Service or OTF Service or MTF Service; and the transmission of capacity and/or energy from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT pursuant to Through or Out Service.

Pool-Planned Unit is one of the following units: New Haven Harbor Unit 1 (Coke Works), Mystic Unit 7, Canal Unit 2, Potter Unit 2, Wyman Unit 4, Stony Brook Units 1, 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A and 2B, Millstone Unit 3, Seabrook Unit 1 and Waters River Unit 2 (to the extent of 7 megawatts of its Summer capability and 12 megawatts of its Winter capability).

Pool PTF Rate is the transmission rate determined in accordance with Schedule 8 to the OATT.

Pool RNS Rate is the transmission rate determined in accordance with paragraph (2) of Schedule 9 of Section II of the Tariff.
Pool-Scheduled Resources are described in Section III.1.10.2 of Market Rule 1.

Pool Supported PTF is defined as: (i) PTF first placed in service prior to January 1, 2000; (ii) Generator Interconnection Related Upgrades with respect to Category A and B projects (as defined in Schedule 11), but only to the extent not paid for by the interconnecting Generator Owner; and (iii) other PTF upgrades, but only to the extent the costs therefore are determined to be Pool Supported PTF in accordance with Schedule 12.

Pool Transmission Facility (PTF) means the transmission facilities owned by PTOs which meet the criteria specified in Section II.49 of the OATT.


Posture means an action of the ISO to deviate from the jointly optimized security constrained economic dispatch for Energy and Operating Reserves solution for a Resource produced by the ISO’s technical software for the purpose of maintaining sufficient Operating Reserve (both online and off-line) or for the provision of voltage or VAR support.

Posturing Credits are the Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credits for Generators (Other Than Limited Energy Resources) Postured for Reliability and the Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Limited Energy Resources Postured for Reliability.

Power Purchaser is the entity that is purchasing the capacity and/or energy to be transmitted under the OATT.

Principal is (i) the sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship; (ii) a general partner of a partnership; (iii) a president, chief executive officer, chief operating officer or chief financial officer (or equivalent position) of an organization; (iv) a manager, managing member or a member vested with the management authority for a limited liability company or limited liability partnership; (v) any person or entity that has the power to exercise a controlling influence over an organization’s activities that are subject to regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state...
entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; or (vi) any person or entity that: (a) is the
direct owner of 10% or more of any class of an organization’s equity securities; or (b) has directly
contributed 10% or more of an organization’s capital.

**Profiled Load Assets** include all Load Assets that are not directly metered by OP-18 compliant metering
as currently described in Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements) of OP18, and some Load
Assets that are measured by OP-18 compliant metering (as currently described in Section IV of OP-18) to
which the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader allocates non-PTF losses.

**Project Sponsor** is an entity seeking to have a New Generating Capacity Resource, New Import Capacity
Resource or New Demand Capacity Resource participate in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in
Section III.13.

**Proxy De-List Bid** is a type of bid used in the Forward Capacity Market.

**Provisional Member** is defined in Section I.68A of the Restated NEPOOL Agreement.

**PTO Administrative Committee** is the committee referred to in Section 11.04 of the TOA.

**Public Policy Requirement** is a requirement reflected in a statute enacted by, or a regulation
promulgated by, the federal government or a state or local (e.g., municipal or county) government.

**Public Policy Transmission Study** is a study conducted by the ISO pursuant to the process set out in
Section 4A.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, and consists of two phases: (i) an initial phase to produce a
rough estimate of the costs and benefits of concepts that could meet transmission needs driven by public
policy requirements; and (ii) a follow-on phase designed to produce more detailed analysis and
engineering work on transmission concepts identified in the first phase.

**Public Policy Local Transmission Study** is a study conducted by a PTO pursuant to the process set out
in Section 1.6 of Attachment K Appendix 1 of the OATT, and consists of two phases: (i) an initial phase
to produce an estimate of the costs and benefits of concepts that could meet transmission needs driven by
public policy requirements; and (ii) a follow-on phase designed to produce more detailed analysis and
engineering work on transmission concepts identified in the first phase.
Public Policy Transmission Upgrade is an addition and/or upgrade to the New England Transmission System that meets the voltage and non-voltage criteria for Public Policy Transmission Upgrade PTF classification specified in the OATT, and has been included in the Regional System Plan and RSP Project List as a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade pursuant to the procedures described in Section 4A of Attachment K of the OATT.

Publicly Owned Entity is defined in Section I of the Restated NEPOOL Agreement.

Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit is described in Section III.13.1.9.3 of Market Rule 1.

Qualified Capacity is the amount of capacity a resource may provide in the summer or winter in a Capacity Commitment Period, as determined in the Forward Capacity Market qualification processes.

Qualified Generator Reactive Resource(s) is any generator source of dynamic reactive power that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

Qualified Non-Generator Reactive Resource(s) is any non-generator source of dynamic reactive power that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

Qualified Reactive Resource(s) is any Qualified Generator Reactive Resource and/or Qualified Non-Generator Reactive Resource that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor is defined in Sections 4B.2 and 4B.3 of Attachment K of the OATT.

Queue Position has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Rapid Response Pricing Asset is a Fast Start Generator, a Flexible DNE Dispatchable Generator, or a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand for which the Market Participant’s Offer Data meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; and (ii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes. A Rapid Response Pricing Asset shall also include a Fast Start
Demand Response Resource for which the Market Participant’s Offer Data meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Reduction Time does not exceed one hour; and (ii) Demand Response Resource Notification Time plus Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes.

**Rapid Response Pricing Opportunity Cost** is the NCPC Credit described in Section III.F.2.3.10.

**Rated** means a Market Participant that receives a credit rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or, if such Market Participant is not rated by one of the Rating Agencies, then a Market Participant that has outstanding unsecured debt rated by one or more of the Rating Agencies.

**Rating Agencies** are Standard and Poor’s (S&P), Moody’s, and Fitch.

**Rationing Minimum Limit** is the MW quantity for a New Generating Capacity Resource or Existing Generating Capacity Resource below which an offer or bid may not be rationed in the Forward Capacity Auction, but shall not apply to supply offers or demand bids in a substitution auction as specified in Section III.13.2.8.2 and Section III.13.2.8.3.

**RBA Decision** is a written decision provided by the ISO to a Disputing Party and to the Chair of the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee accepting or denying a Requested Billing Adjustment within twenty Business Days of the date the ISO distributes a Notice of RBA, unless some later date is agreed upon by the Disputing Party and the ISO.

**Reactive Supply and Voltage Control Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Real-Time** is a period in the current Operating Day for which the ISO dispatches Resources for energy and Regulation, designates Resources for Regulation and Operating Reserve and, if necessary, commits additional Resources.

**Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.
**Real-Time Commitment NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Congestion Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(i) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(e) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market** means the purchase or sale of energy, purchase of demand reductions, payment of Congestion Costs, and payment for losses for quantity deviations from the Day-Ahead Energy Market in the Operating Day and designation of and payment for provision of Operating Reserve in Real-Time.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Congestion Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Energy Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Loss Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market NCPC Credits** are the Real-Time Commitment NCPC Credit and the Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credit.

**Real-Time External Transaction NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Generation Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.
**Real-Time Generation Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time High Operating Limit** is the maximum output, in MW, of a resource that could be achieved, consistent with Good Utility Practice, in response to an ISO request for Energy under Section III.13.6.4 of Market Rule 1, for each hour of the Operating Day, as reflected in the resource’s Offer Data. This value is based on real-time operating conditions and the physical operating characteristics and operating permits of the unit.

**Real-Time Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Load Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Loss Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(l) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Loss Revenue Charges or Credits** are defined in Section III.3.2.1(m) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time NCP Load Obligation** is the maximum hourly value, during a month, of a Market Participant’s Real-Time Load Obligation summed over all Locations, excluding exports, in kilowatts.

**Real-Time Offer Change** is a modification to a Supply Offer pursuant to Section III.1.10.9(b).

**Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Generators (Other Than Limited Energy Resources) Postured for Reliability** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Limited Energy Resources Postured for Reliability** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.
**Real-Time Prices** means the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the ISO’s dispatch of the New England Markets in the Operating Day.

**Real-Time Reserve Charge** is a Market Participant’s share of applicable system and Reserve Zone Real-Time Operating Reserve costs attributable to meeting the Real-Time Operating Reserve requirement as calculated in accordance with Section III.10 of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Clearing Price** is the Real-Time TMSR, TMNSR or TMOR clearing price, as applicable, for the system and each Reserve Zone that is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.7A of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Credit** is a Market Participant’s compensation associated with that Market Participant’s Resources’ Reserve Quantity For Settlement as calculated in accordance with Section III.10 of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Designation** is the amount, in MW, of Operating Reserve designated to a Resource in Real-Time by the ISO as described in Section III.1.7.19 of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Opportunity Cost** is defined in Section III.2.7A(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Synchronous Condensing NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time System Adjusted Net Interchange** means, for each hour, the sum of Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange for a Market Participant over all Locations, in kilowatts.

**Receiving Party** is the entity receiving the capacity and/or energy transmitted to Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT.

**Reference Level** is defined in Section III.A.5.7 of Appendix A of Market Rule 1.

**Regional Benefit Upgrade(s) (RBU)** means a Transmission Upgrade that: (i) is rated 115kV or above; (ii) meets all of the non-voltage criteria for PTF classification specified in the OATT; and
(iii) is included in the Regional System Plan as either a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or a Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade identified as needed pursuant to Attachment K of the OATT. The category of RBU shall not include any Transmission Upgrade that has been categorized under any of the other categories specified in Schedule 12 of the OATT (e.g., an Elective Transmission Upgrade shall not also be categorized as an RBU). Any upgrades to transmission facilities rated below 115kV that were PTF prior to January 1, 2004 shall remain classified as PTF and be categorized as an RBU if, and for so long as, such upgrades meet the criteria for PTF specified in the OATT.

**Regional Network Load** is the load that a Network Customer designates for Regional Network Service under Part II.B of the OATT. The Network Customer’s Regional Network Load shall include all load designated by the Network Customer (including losses) and shall not be credited or reduced for any behind-the-meter generation. A Network Customer may elect to designate less than its total load as Regional Network Load but may not designate only part of the load at a discrete Point of Delivery. Where a Transmission Customer has elected not to designate a particular load at discrete Points of Delivery as Regional Network Load, the Transmission Customer is responsible for making separate arrangements under Part II.C of the OATT for any Point-To-Point Service that may be necessary for such non-designated load.

**Regional Network Service (RNS)** is the transmission service over the PTF described in Part II.B of the OATT, including such service which is used with respect to Network Resources or Regional Network Load that is not physically interconnected with the PTF.

**Regional Planning Dispute Resolution Process** is described in Section 12 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Regional System Plan (RSP)** is the plan developed under the process specified in Attachment K of the OATT.

**Regional Transmission Service (RTS)** is Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service as provided over the PTF in accordance with Section II.B, Section II.C, Schedule 8 and Schedule 9 of the OATT.

**Regulation** is the capability of a specific Resource with appropriate telecommunications, control and response capability to respond to an AGC SetPoint.
**Regulation and Frequency Response Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 3 of the OATT. The capability of performing Regulation and Frequency Response Service is referred to as automatic generation control (AGC).

**Regulation Capacity** is the lesser of five times the Automatic Response Rate and one-half of the difference between the Regulation High Limit and the Regulation Low Limit of a Resource capable of providing Regulation.

**Regulation Capacity Requirement** is the amount of Regulation Capacity required to maintain system control and reliability in the New England Control Area as calculated and posted on the ISO website.

**Regulation Capacity Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant to provide Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation High Limit** is an offer parameter that establishes the upper bound for AGC SetPoints and is used in the determination of a Resource’s Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation Low Limit** is an offer parameter that establishes the lower bound for AGC SetPoints and is used in the determination of a Resource’s Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation Market** is the market described in Section III.14 of Market Rule 1.

**Regulation Service** is the change in output or consumption made in response to changing AGC SetPoints.

**Regulation Service Requirement** is the estimated amount of Regulation Service required to maintain system control and reliability in the New England Control Area as calculated and posted on the ISO website.

**Regulation Service Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant to provide Regulation Service.

**Related Person** is defined pursuant to Section 1.1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Related Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1.
**Reliability Administration Service (RAS)** is the service provided by the ISO, as described in Schedule 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, in order to administer the Reliability Markets and provide other reliability-related and informational functions.

**Reliability Committee** is the committee whose responsibilities are specified in Section 8.2.3 of the Participants Agreement.

**Reliability Markets** are, collectively, the ISO’s administration of Regulation, the Forward Capacity Market, and Operating Reserve.

**Reliability Region** means any one of the regions identified on the ISO’s website. Reliability Regions are intended to reflect the operating characteristics of, and the major transmission constraints on, the New England Transmission System.

**Reliability Transmission Upgrade** means those additions and upgrades not required by the interconnection of a generator that are nonetheless necessary to ensure the continued reliability of the New England Transmission System, taking into account load growth and known resource changes, and include those upgrades necessary to provide acceptable stability response, short circuit capability and system voltage levels, and those facilities required to provide adequate thermal capability and local voltage levels that cannot otherwise be achieved with reasonable assumptions for certain amounts of generation being unavailable (due to maintenance or forced outages) for purposes of long-term planning studies. Good Utility Practice, applicable reliability principles, guidelines, criteria, rules, procedures and standards of ERO and NPCC and any of their successors, applicable publicly available local reliability criteria, and the ISO System Rules, as they may be amended from time to time, will be used to define the system facilities required to maintain reliability in evaluating proposed Reliability Transmission Upgrades. A Reliability Transmission Upgrade may provide market efficiency benefits as well as reliability benefits to the New England Transmission System.

**Remittance Advice** is an issuance from the ISO for the net Payment owed to a Covered Entity where a Covered Entity’s total Payments exceed its total Charges in a billing period.

**Remittance Advice Date** is the day on which the ISO issues a Remittance Advice.
**Renewable Technology Resource** is a Generating Capacity Resource or an On-Peak Demand Resource that satisfies the requirements specified in Section III.13.1.1.7.

**Re-Offer Period** is the period that normally occurs between the posting of the Day-Ahead Energy Market results and 2:00 p.m. on the day before the Operating Day during which a Market Participant may submit revised Supply Offers, revised External Transactions, or revised Demand Bids associated with Dispatchable Asset Related Demands or, revised Demand Reduction Offers associated with Demand Response Resources.

**Replacement Reserve** is described in Part III, Section VII of ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

**Request for Alternative Proposals (RFAP)** is the request described in Attachment K of the OATT.

**Requested Billing Adjustment (RBA)** is defined in Section 6.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Required Balance** is an amount as defined in Section 5.3 of the Billing Policy.

**Reseller** is a MGTSA holder that sells, assigns or transfers its rights under its MGTSA, as described in Section II.45.1(a) of the OATT.

**Reserve Adequacy Analysis** is the analysis performed by the ISO to determine if adequate Resources are committed to meet forecasted load, Operating Reserve, and security constraint requirements for the current and next Operating Day.

**Reserve Constraint Penalty Factors (RCPF)** are rates, in $/MWh, that are used within the Real-Time dispatch and pricing algorithm to reflect the value of Operating Reserve shortages and are defined in Section III.2.7A(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Reserve Quantity For Settlement** is defined in Section III.10.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Reserve Zone** is defined in Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.
**Reserved Capacity** is the maximum amount of capacity and energy that is committed to the Transmission Customer for transmission over the New England Transmission System between the Point(s) of Receipt and the Point(s) of Delivery under Part ILC or Schedule 18, 20 or 21 of the OATT, as applicable. Reserved Capacity shall be expressed in terms of whole kilowatts on a sixty-minute interval (commencing on the clock hour) basis, or, in the case of Reserved Capacity for Local Point-to-Point Service, in terms of whole megawatts on a sixty-minute interval basis.

**Resource** means a generating unit, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, an External Resource, an External Transaction or Demand Response Resource. For purposes of providing Regulation, Resource means a generating unit, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or an Alternative Technology Regulation Resource.

**Restated New England Power Pool Agreement (RNA)** is the Second Restated New England Power Pool Agreement, which restated for a second time by an amendment dated as of August 16, 2004 the New England Power Pool Agreement dated September 1, 1971, as the same may be amended and restated from time to time, governing the relationship among the NEPOOL members.

**Rest-of-Pool Capacity Zone** is a single Capacity Zone made up of the adjacent Load Zones that are neither export-constrained nor import-constrained.

**Rest of System** is an area established under Section III.2.7(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Retail Delivery Point** is the point on the transmission or distribution system at which the load of an end-use facility, which is metered and assigned a unique account number by the Host Participant, is measured to determine the amount of energy delivered to the facility from the transmission and distribution system. If an end-use facility is connected to the transmission or distribution system at more than one location, the Retail Delivery Point shall consist of the metered load at each connection point, summed to measure the net energy delivered to the facility in each interval.

**Retirement De-List Bid** is a bid to retire an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource from all New England Markets, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.5.
**Returning Market Participant** is a Market Participant, other than an FTR-Only Customer or a Governance Only Member, whose previous membership as a Market Participant was involuntarily terminated due to a Financial Assurance Default or a payment default and, since returning, has been a Market Participant for less than six consecutive months.

**Revenue Requirement** is defined in Section IV.A.2.1 of the Tariff.

**Reviewable Action** is defined in Section III.D.1.1 of Appendix D of Market Rule 1.

**Reviewable Determination** is defined in Section 12.4(a) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**RSP Project List** is defined in Section 1 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**RTEP02 Upgrade(s)** means a Transmission Upgrade that was included in the annual NEPOOL Transmission Plan (also known as the “Regional Transmission Expansion Plan” or “RTEP”) for the year 2002, as approved by ISO New England Inc.’s Board of Directors, or the functional equivalent of such Transmission Upgrade, as determined by ISO New England Inc. The RTEP02 Upgrades are listed in Schedule 12B of the OATT.

**RTO** is a regional transmission organization or comparable independent transmission organization that complies with Order No. 2000 and the Commission’s corresponding regulation.

**Same Reserve Zone Export Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(iii) of Market Rule 1.

**Sanctionable Behavior** is defined in Section III.B.3 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Schedule, Schedules, Schedule 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5** are references to the individual or collective schedules to Section IV.A. of the Tariff.

**Schedule 20A Service Provider (SSP)** is defined in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.

**Scheduling Service**, for purposes of Section IV.A and Section IV.B of the Tariff, is the service described in Schedule 1 to Section IV.A of the Tariff.
**Scheduling, System Control and Dispatch Service**, for purposes of Section II of the Tariff, is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 1 of the OATT.

**Seasonal Claimed Capability** is the summer or winter claimed capability of a generating unit or ISO-approved combination of units, and represent the maximum dependable load carrying ability of such unit or units, excluding capacity required for station use.

**Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit** is the Generator Asset audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.

**Seasonal DR Audit** is the Demand Response Resource audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.1.

**Seasonal Peak Demand Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource and shall mean installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy consumed during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours, while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include Energy Efficiency, Load Management, and Distributed Generation.

**Section III.1.4 Transactions** are defined in Section III.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions** are defined in Section III.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Security Agreement** is Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Self-Schedule** is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling its Resource, in accordance with applicable ISO New England Manuals, to provide service in an hour, whether or not in the absence of that action the Resource would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to provide the service. For a Generator Asset, Self-Schedule is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling a Generator Asset to provide Energy in an hour at its Economic Minimum Limit, whether or not in the absence of that action the Generator Asset would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to provide the Energy. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, Self-Schedule is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand to consume Energy in an hour at its Minimum Consumption Limit, whether or not in the absence of that action the Dispatchable
Asset Related Demand would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to consume Energy. Demand Response Resources are not permitted to Self-Schedule.

**Self-Scheduled MW** is an amount, in megawatts, that is Self-Scheduled and is equal to: (i) a Generator Asset’s Economic Minimum Limit; (ii) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand’s Minimum Consumption Limit.

**Self-Supplied FCA Resource** is described in Section III.13.1.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Senior Officer** means an officer of the subject entity with the title of vice president (or similar office) or higher, or another officer designated in writing to the ISO by that office.

**Service Agreement** is a Transmission Service Agreement or an MPSA.

**Service Commencement Date** is the date service is to begin pursuant to the terms of an executed Service Agreement, or the date service begins in accordance with the sections of the OATT addressing the filing of unexecuted Service Agreements.

**Services** means, collectively, the Scheduling Service, EAS and RAS; individually, a Service.

**Settlement Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required from a Designated FTR Participant awarded a bid in an FTR Auction. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.DC of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Settlement Only Resources** are generators of less than 5 MW or otherwise eligible for Settlement Only Resource treatment as described in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14 and that have elected Settlement Only Resource treatment as described in the ISO New England Manual for Registration and Performance Auditing.

**Shortfall Funding Arrangement**, as specified in Section 5.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy, is a separate financing arrangement that can be used to make up any non-congestion related differences between amounts received on Invoices and amounts due for ISO Charges in any bill issued.

**Short-Term** is a period of less than one year.
**Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs** are defined in Section III.G.2.2 of Appendix G to Market Rule 1.

**SMD Effective Date** is March 1, 2003.

**Solutions Study** is described in Section 4.2(b) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Special Constraint Resource (SCR)** is a Resource that provides Special Constraint Resource Service under Schedule 19 of the OATT.

**Special Constraint Resource Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 19 of the OATT.

**Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for capital costs associated with adhering to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Sponsored Policy Resource** is a New Capacity Resource that: receives an out-of-market revenue source supported by a government-regulated rate, charge or other regulated cost recovery mechanism, and; qualifies as a renewable, clean or alternative energy resource under a renewable energy portfolio standard, clean energy standard, alternative energy portfolio standard, renewable energy goal, or clean energy goal enacted (either by statute or regulation) in the New England state from which the resource receives the out-of-market revenue source and that is in effect on January 1, 2018.

**Stage One Proposal** is a first round submission, as defined in Sections 4A.5 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Stage Two Solution** is a second round submission, as defined in Section 4A.5 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.
**Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for capital costs associated with adhering to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Start-of-Round Price** is the highest price associated with a round of a Forward Capacity Auction as described in Section III.13.2.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Start-Up Fee** is the amount, in dollars, that must be paid for a generating unit to Market Participants with an Ownership Share in the unit each time the unit is scheduled in the New England Markets to start-up.

**Start-Up Time** is the time it takes the Generator Asset, after synchronizing to the system, to reach its Economic Minimum Limit and, for dispatchable Generator Assets, be ready for further dispatch by the ISO.

**State Estimator** means the computer model of power flows specified in Section III.2.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Statements**, for the purpose of the ISO New England Billing Policy, refer to both Invoices and Remittance Advices.

**Static De-List Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource in the Forward Capacity Auction to remove itself from the capacity market for a one year period, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Station** is one or more Existing Generating Capacity Resources consisting of one or more assets located within a common property boundary.

**Station Going Forward Common Costs** are the net costs associated with a Station that are avoided only by the clearing of the Static De-List Bids, the Permanent De-List Bids or the Retirement De-List Bids of all the Existing Generating Capacity Resources comprising the Station.
**Station-level Blackstart O&M Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Station-level Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Station-level Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Summer ARA Qualified Capacity** is described in Section III.13.4.2.1.2.1.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Summer Capability Period** means one of two time periods defined by the ISO for the purposes of rating and auditing resources pursuant to Section III.9. The time period associated with the Summer Capability Period is the period of June 1 through September 30.

**Summer Intermittent Reliability Hours** are defined in Section III.13.1.2.2.2.1(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Supply Offer** is a proposal to furnish energy at a Node or Regulation from a Resource that meets the applicable requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals submitted to the ISO by a Market Participant with authority to submit a Supply Offer for the Resource. The Supply Offer will be submitted pursuant to Market Rule 1 and applicable ISO New England Manuals, and include a price and information with respect to the quantity proposed to be furnished, technical parameters for the Resource, timing and other matters. A Supply Offer is a subset of the information required in a Market Participant’s Offer Data.

**Supply Offer Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Supply Offer. Blocks of the Supply Offer in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours for a given day. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for the entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours.

**Synchronous Condenser** is a generator that is synchronized to the grid but supplying no energy for the purpose of providing Operating Reserve or VAR or voltage support.
**System Condition** is a specified condition on the New England Transmission System or on a neighboring system, such as a constrained transmission element or flowgate, that may trigger Curtailment of Long-Term Firm MTF or OTF Service on the MTF or the OTF using the curtailment priority pursuant to Section II.44 of the Tariff or Curtailment of Local Long-Term Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service on the non-PTF using the curtailment priority pursuant to Schedule 21 of the Tariff. Such conditions must be identified in the Transmission Customer’s Service Agreement.

**System Impact Study** is an assessment pursuant to Part II.B, II.C, II.G, Schedule 21, Schedule 22, Schedule 23, or Schedule 25 of the OATT of (i) the adequacy of the PTF or Non-PTF to accommodate a request for the interconnection of a new or materially changed generating unit or a new or materially changed interconnection to another Control Area or new Regional Network Service or new Local Service or an Elective Transmission Upgrade, and (ii) whether any additional costs may be required to be incurred in order to provide the interconnection or transmission service.

**System Operator** shall mean ISO New England Inc. or a successor organization.

**System-Wide Capacity Demand Curve** is the demand curve used in the Forward Capacity Market as specified in Section III.13.2.2.

**TADO** is the total amount due and owing (not including any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA) at such time to the ISO, NEPOOL, the PTOs, the Market Participants and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, by all PTOs, Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers.

**Tangible Net Worth** is the value, determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, of all of that entity’s assets less the following: (i) assets the ISO reasonably believes to be restricted or potentially unavailable to settle a claim in the event of a default (e.g., regulatory assets, restricted assets, and Affiliate assets), net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (ii) derivative assets, net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (iii) the amount at which the liabilities of the entity would be shown on a balance sheet in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States; (iv) preferred stock; (v) non-controlling interest; and (vi) all of that entity’s intangible assets (e.g., patents, trademarks,
franchises, intellectual property, goodwill and any other assets not having a physical existence), in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such entity to the ISO.

**Technical Committee** is defined in Section 8.2 of the Participants Agreement.

**Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR)** is the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that can be converted fully into energy within ten minutes from the request of the ISO; (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that can be fully utilized within ten minutes from the request of the ISO to reduce consumption; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that can provide demand reduction within ten minutes from the request of the ISO.

**Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 6 of the OATT.

**Ten-Minute Reserve Requirement** is the combined amount of TMSR and TMNSR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

**Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve (TMSR)** is the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that is electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System that can be converted fully into energy within ten minutes from the request of the ISO; (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that is electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System that can reduce energy consumption to provide reserve capability within ten minutes from the request of the ISO; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that has been dispatched that can provide demand reduction within ten minutes from the request of the ISO for which none of the associated Demand Response Assets have a generator whose output can be controlled located behind the Retail Delivery Point other than emergency generators that cannot operate electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System.

**Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve Requirement** is the amount of TMSR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

**Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 5 of the OATT.
**Third-Party Sale** is any sale for resale in interstate commerce to a Power Purchaser that is not designated as part of Regional Network Load or Local Network Load under the Regional Network Service or Local Network Service, as applicable.

**Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR)** means the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that can be converted fully into energy within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that can be fully utilized within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO to reduce consumption; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that can provide demand reduction within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO.

**Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 7 of the OATT.

**Through or Out Rate (TOUT Rate)** is the rate per hour for Through or Out Service, as defined in Section II.25.2 of the OATT.

**Through or Out Service (TOUT Service)** means Point-To-Point Service over the PTF provided by the ISO with respect to a transaction that goes through the New England Control Area, as, for example, a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New Brunswick and subsequently out of the New England Control Area to New York, or a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New York through one point on the PTF and subsequently flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area to New York, or with respect to a transaction which originates at a point on the PTF and flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area, as, for example, from Boston to New York.

**Tie-Line Asset** is a physical transmission tie-line, or an inter-state or intra-state border arrangement created according to the ISO New England Manuals and registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.

**Total Available Amount** is the sum of the available amount of the Shortfall Funding Arrangement and the balance in the Payment Default Shortfall Fund.
Total Blackstart Capital Payment is the annual compensation calculated under either Section 5.1 or Section 5.2 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, as applicable.

Total Blackstart O&M Payment is the annual compensation calculated under either Section 5.1 or 5.2 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, as applicable.

Total Blackstart Service Payments is monthly compensation to Blackstart Owners or Market Participants, as applicable, and as calculated pursuant to Section 5.6 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

Total Reserve Requirement, which includes Replacement Reserve, is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

Total System Capacity is the aggregate capacity supply curve for the New England Control Area as determined in accordance with Section III.13.2.3.3 of Market Rule 1.

Transaction Unit (TU) is a type of billing determinant under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff used to assess charges to Customers.


Transmission Charges, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy, are all charges and payments under Schedules 1, 8 and 9 of the OATT.

Transmission Congestion Credit means the allocated share of total Transmission Congestion Revenue credited to each holder of Financial Transmission Rights, calculated and allocated as specified in Section III.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

Transmission Congestion Revenue is defined in Section III.5.2.5(a) of Market Rule 1.

Transmission Credit Limit is a credit limit, not to be used to meet FTR Requirements, established for each Market Participant in accordance with Section II.D and each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in accordance with Section V.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.
**Transmission Credit Test Percentage** is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(c) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Transmission Customer** is any Eligible Customer that (i) executes, on its own behalf or through its Designated Agent, an MPSA or TSA, or (ii) requests in writing, on its own behalf or through its Designated Agent, that the ISO, the Transmission Owner, or the Schedule 20A Service Provider, as applicable, file with the Commission, a proposed unexecuted MPSA or TSA containing terms and conditions deemed appropriate by the ISO (in consultation with the applicable PTO, OTO or Schedule 20A Service Provider) in order that the Eligible Customer may receive transmission service under Section II of this Tariff. A Transmission Customer under Section II of this Tariff includes a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant taking Regional Network Service, Through or Out Service, MTF Service, OTF Service, Ancillary Services, or Local Service.

**Transmission Default Amount** is all or any part of any amount of Transmission Charges due to be paid by any Covered Entity that the ISO, in its reasonable opinion, believes will not or has not been paid when due.

**Transmission Default Period** is defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Transmission Late Payment Account** is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Transmission Late Payment Account Limit** is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Transmission Late Payment Charge** is defined in Section 4.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff (Tariff)** is the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as amended from time to time.

**Transmission Obligations** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(vi) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Transmission Operating Agreement (TOA)** is the Transmission Operating Agreement between and among the ISO and the PTOs, as amended and restated from time to time.
Transmission Owner means a PTO, MTO or OTO.

Transmission Provider is the ISO for Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service as provided under Section II.B and II.C of the OATT; Cross-Sound Cable, LLC for Merchant Transmission Service as provided under Schedule 18 of the OATT; the Schedule 20A Service Providers for Phase I/II HVDC-TF Service as provided under Schedule 20A of the OATT; and the Participating Transmission Owners for Local Service as provided under Schedule 21 of the OATT.

Transmission Requirements are determined in accordance with Section III.A(iii) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Transmission Security Analysis Requirement shall be determined pursuant to Section III.12.2.1.2.

Transmission Service Agreement (TSA) is the initial agreement and any amendments or supplements thereto: (A) in the form specified in either Attachment A or B to the OATT, entered into by the Transmission Customer and the ISO for Regional Network Service or Through or Out Service; (B) entered into by the Transmission Customer with the ISO and PTO in the form specified in Attachment A to Schedule 21 of the OATT; (C) entered into by the Transmission Customer with an OTO or Schedule 20A Service Provider in the appropriate form specified under Schedule 20 of the OATT; or (D) entered into by the Transmission Customer with a MTO in the appropriate form specified under Schedule 18 of the OATT. A Transmission Service Agreement shall be required for Local Service, MTF Service and OTF Service, and shall be required for Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service if the Transmission Customer has not executed a MPSA.

Transmission Upgrade(s) means an upgrade, modification or addition to the PTF that becomes subject to the terms and conditions of the OATT governing rates and service on the PTF on or after January 1, 2004. This categorization and cost allocation of Transmission Upgrades shall be as provided for in Schedule 12 of the OATT.

UDS is unit dispatch system software.

Unconstrained Export Transaction is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(iv) of Market Rule 1.
**Uncovered Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Uncovered Transmission Default Amounts** are defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unrated** means a Market Participant that is not a Rated Market Participant.

**Unsecured Covered Entity** is, collectively, an Unsecured Municipal Market Participant and an Unsecured Non-Municipal Covered Entity.

**Unsecured Municipal Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Municipal Market Participant** is defined in Section 3.3(h) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Municipal Transmission Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Covered Entity** is a Covered Entity that is not a Municipal Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and has a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Transmission Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Transmission Default Amounts** are, collectively, the Unsecured Municipal Transmission Default Amount and the Unsecured Non-Municipal Transmission Default Amount.
**Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required from a Designated FTR Participant as calculated pursuant to Section VI.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Updated Measurement and Verification Plan** is an optional Measurement and Verification Plan that may be submitted as part of a subsequent qualification process for a Forward Capacity Auction prior to the beginning of the Capacity Commitment Period of the On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Response project. The Updated Measurement and Verification Plan may include updated project specifications, measurement and verification protocols, and performance data as described in Section III.13.1.4.3.1.2 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**VAR CC Rate** is the CC rate paid to Qualified Reactive Resources for VAR Service capability under Section IV.A of Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**VAR Payment** is the payment made to Qualified Reactive Resources for VAR Service capability under Section IV.A of Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**VAR Service** is the provision of reactive power voltage support to the New England Transmission System by a Qualified Reactive Resource or by other generators that are dispatched by the ISO to provide dynamic reactive power as described in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Virtual Requirements** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(iv) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Volt Ampere Reactive (VAR)** is a measurement of reactive power.

**Volumetric Measure (VM)** is a type of billing determinant under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff used to assess charges to Customers under Section IV.A of the Tariff.

**Winter ARA Qualified Capacity** is described in Section III.13.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Winter Capability Period** means one of two time periods defined by the ISO for the purposes of rating and auditing resources pursuant to Section III.9. The time period associated with the Winter Capability Period is the period October 1 through May 31.
**Winter Intermittent Reliability Hours** are defined in Section III.13.1.2.2.2.2(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Year** means a period of 365 or 366 days, whichever is appropriate, commencing on, or on the anniversary of March 1, 1997. Year One is the Year commencing on March 1, 1997, and Years Two and higher follow it in sequence.

**Zonal Price** is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Zonal Capacity Obligation** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Zonal Reserve Requirement** is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required for a Reserve Zone as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.
EXHIBIT IA

ISO NEW ENGLAND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE POLICY

Table of Contents

Overview
I. GROUPS REGARDED AS SINGLE MARKET PARTICIPANTS
II. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REVIEW AND CREDIT LIMITS
   A. Minimum Criteria for Market Participation
      1. Information Disclosure
      2. Risk Management
      3. Communications
      4. Capitalization
      5. Additional Eligibility Requirements
   B. Proof of Financial Viability for Applicants
   C. Ongoing Review and Credit Ratings
      1. Rated and Credit Qualifying Market Participants
      2. Unrated Market Participants
      3. Information Reporting Requirements for Market Participants
   D. Market Credit Limits
      1. Market Credit Limit for Non-Municipal Market Participants
         a. Market Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants
         b. Market Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      2. Market Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants
   E. Transmission Credit Limits
      1. Transmission Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      2. Transmission Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      3. Transmission Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants
   F. Credit Limits for FTR-Only Customers
   G. Total Credit Limit
III. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REQUIREMENTS
   A. Determination of Financial Assurance Obligations
B. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance, Notice and Suspension from the New England Markets
   1. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance
   2. Notices
      a. 80 Percent Test
      b. 90 Percent Test
      c. 100 Percent Test
   3. Suspension from the New England Markets
      a. General
      b. Load Assets
      c. FTRs
      d. Virtual Transactions
      e. Bilateral Transactions
   4. Serial Notice and Suspension Penalties

C. Additional Financial Assurance Requirements for Certain Municipal Market Participants

IV. CERTAIN NEW AND RETURNING MARKET PARTICIPANTS REQUIREMENTS

V. NON-MARKET PARTICIPANT TRANSMISSION CUSTOMERS REQUIREMENTS

A. Ongoing Financial Review and Credit Ratings
   1. Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and Transmission Customers
   2. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers

B. NMPTC Credit Limits
   1. NMPTC Market Credit Limit
   2. NMPTC Transmission Credit Limit
   3. NMPTC Total Credit Limit

C. Information Reporting Requirements for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers

D. Financial Assurance Requirement for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers
   1. Financial Assurance for ISO Charges
   2. Financial Assurance for Transmission Charges
   3. Notice of Failure to Satisfy NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement

VI. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FTR TRANSACTIONS

A. FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance
B. FTR Bid Financial Assurance
VII. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FORWARD CAPACITY MARKETS

A. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance
B. Non-Commercial Capacity
   1. FCM Deposit
   2. Non-Commercial Capacity in Forward Capacity Auctions
      a. Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in a Forward Capacity Auction Up To and Including the Eighth Forward Capacity Auction
      b. Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in the Ninth Forward Capacity Auction and All Forward Capacity Auctions Thereafter
   3. Return of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance
   4. Credit Test Percentage Consequences for Provisional Members
C. FCM Capacity Charge Requirements
D. Loss of Capacity and Forfeiture of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance
E. Composite FCM Transactions
F. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations
   1. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Reconfiguration Auctions
   2. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals

VIII. [Reserved]

IX. THIRD-PARTY CREDIT PROTECTION

X. ACCEPTABLE FORMS OF FINANCIAL ASSURANCE

A. Shares of Registered or Private Mutual Funds in a Shareholder Account
B. Letter of Credit
   1. Requirements for Banks
   2. Form of Letter of Credit
C. Special Provisions for Provisional Members

XI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Obligation to Report Material Adverse Changes
B. Weekly Payments
C. Use of Transaction Setoffs
D. Reimbursement of Costs
E. Notification of Default
F. Remedies Not Exclusive
G. Inquiries and Contests
H. Forward Contract/Swap Agreement

ATTACHMENT 1 - SECURITY AGREEMENT
ATTACHMENT 2 - SAMPLE LETTER OF CREDIT
ATTACHMENT 3 – ISO NEW ENGLAND MINIMUM CRITERIA FOR MARKET PARTICIPATION OFFICER CERTIFICATION FORM
ATTACHMENT 4 – ISO NEW ENGLAND ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION FORM
ATTACHMENT 5 – ISO NEW ENGLAND CERTIFICATE REGARDING CHANGES TO SUBMITTED RISK MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR FTR PARTICIPATION
EXHIBIT IA
ISO NEW ENGLAND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE POLICY

Overview

The purpose of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy is (i) to establish minimum criteria for participation in the New England Markets; (ii) to establish a financial assurance policy for Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers that includes commercially reasonable credit review procedures to assess the financial ability of an Applicant, a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to pay for service transactions under the Tariff and to pay its share of the ISO expenses, including amounts under Section IV of the Tariff, and including any applicable Participant Expenses; (iii) to set forth the requirements for alternative forms of security that will be deemed acceptable to the ISO and consistent with commercial practices established by the Uniform Commercial Code that protect the ISO and the Market Participants against the risk of non-payment by other, defaulting Market Participants or by Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers; (iv) to set forth the conditions under which the ISO will conduct business in a nondiscriminatory way so as to avoid the possibility of failure of payment for services rendered under the Tariff; and (v) to collect amounts past due, to collect amounts payable upon billing adjustments, to make up shortfalls in payments, to suspend Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers that fail to comply with the terms of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, to terminate the membership of defaulting Market Participants and to terminate service to defaulting Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers.

I. GROUPS REGARDED AS SINGLE MARKET PARTICIPANTS
In the case of a group of Entities that are treated as a single Market Participant pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Second Restated NEPOOL Agreement (the “RNA”), the group members shall be deemed to have elected to be jointly and severally liable for all debts to Market Participants, PTOs, Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, NEPOOL and the ISO of any of the group members. For the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the term “Market Participant” shall, in the case of a group of members that are treated as a single Market Participant pursuant to Section 4.1 of the RNA, be deemed to refer to the group of members as a whole, and any financial assurance provided
under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy will be credited to the account of the group member with the customer identification at the ISO.

II. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REVIEW AND CREDIT LIMITS
Solely for purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy: a “Municipal Market Participant” is any Market Participant that is either (a) a Publicly Owned Entity except for an electric cooperative or an organization including one or more electric cooperatives as used in Section 1 of the RNA or (b) a municipality, an agency thereof, a body politic or a public corporation (i) that is created under the authority of any state or province that is adjacent to one of the New England states, (ii) that is authorized to own, lease and operate electric generation, transmission or distribution facilities and (iii) that has been approved for treatment as a Municipal Market Participant by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee. Market Participants that are not Municipal Market Participants are referred to as “Non-Municipal Market Participants.”

A. Minimum Criteria for Market Participation
Any entity participating or seeking to participate in the New England Markets shall comply with the requirements of this Section II.A. For purposes of this Section II.A, the term “customer” shall refer to both Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers and the word “applicant” shall refer to both applicants for Market Participant status and applicants for transmission service from the ISO.

1. Information Disclosure
(a) Each customer and applicant, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year) shall submit: (i) a list of Principals; (ii) a list of any material criminal or civil litigation involving the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant arising out of participation in any U.S. wholesale or retail energy market in the past five years; (iii) a list of sanctions involving the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets where such sanctions were either imposed in the past five years or, if imposed prior to that, are still in effect; (iv) a written summary of any bankruptcy, dissolution, merger or acquisition of the customer or applicant in the
preceding five years; and (v) a list of current retail and wholesale electricity markets-related operations in the United States, other than in the New England Markets. This information shall be treated as Confidential Information, but its disclosure pursuant to subsection (b) below is expressly permitted in accordance with the terms of the ISO New England Information Policy. Customers and applicants may satisfy the requirements above by providing the ISO with filings made to the Securities and Exchange Commission or other similar regulatory agencies that include substantially similar information to that required above, provided, however, that the customer or applicant must clearly indicate where the specific information is located in those filings. An applicant that fails to provide this information will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this information by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the information to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

(b) The ISO will review the information provided pursuant to subsection (a) above, and will also review whether the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant are included on any relevant list maintained by the U.S. Office of Foreign Asset Control. If, based on these reviews, the ISO determines that the commencement or continued participation of such customer or applicant in the New England Markets may present an unreasonable risk to those markets or its Market Participants, the Chief Financial Officer of the ISO shall promptly forward to the Participants Committee or its delegate, for its input, such concerns, together with such background materials deemed by the ISO to be necessary for the Participants Committee or its delegate to develop an informed opinion with respect to the identified concerns, including any measures that the ISO may recommend imposing as a condition to the commencement or continued participation in the markets by such customer or applicant (including suspension) or the ISO’s recommendation to prohibit or terminate participation by the customer or applicant in the New England Markets. The ISO shall consider the input of the Participants Committee or its delegate before taking any action to address the identified concerns. If the ISO chooses to impose measures other than prohibition (in the case of an applicant) or termination (in the case of a customer) of participation in the New England Markets,
then the ISO shall be required to make an informational filing with the Commission as soon as reasonably practicable after taking such action. If the ISO chooses to prohibit (in the case of an applicant) or terminate (in the case of a customer) participation in the New England Markets, then the ISO must file for Commission approval of such action, and the prohibition or termination shall become effective only upon final Commission ruling. No action by the ISO pursuant to this subsection (b) shall limit in any way the ISO’s rights or authority under any other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy.

2. **Risk Management**

   (a) Each customer and applicant shall submit, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year), a certificate in the form of Attachment 3 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy stating that the customer or applicant has: (i) either established or contracted for risk management procedures that are applicable to participation in the New England Markets; and (ii) has established or contracted for appropriate training of relevant personnel that is applicable to its participation in the New England Markets. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer or applicant by a Senior Officer of the customer or applicant and must be notarized. An applicant that fails to provide this certificate will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this certificate by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

   (b) Each applicant prior to commencing activity in the FTR market shall submit to the ISO or its designee the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to its participation in the FTR market relied upon by the Senior Officer of the applicant signing the certificate provided pursuant to Section II.A.2 (a). On an annual basis (by April 30 each year), each customer designated FTR Participant with FTR transactions in any of the previous twelve months or in any currently open month that exceed 1,000 MW per month (on a net basis, as described in the FTR Financial Assurance Requirements...
provisions in Section VI) shall submit to the ISO or its designee a certificate in the form of Attachment 5 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy stating that, since the customer’s delivery of its risk management policies, procedures, and controls or its last certificate pursuant to this Section II.A.2(b), the customer either: (i) has not made any changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls; or (ii) that changes have been made to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls and that all such changes are clearly identified and attached to such certificate. If any such applicant fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the FTR market. If any such customer fails to provide a certificate in the form of Attachment 5 by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer, and if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within two Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B.3.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy) from entering into any future transactions in the FTR system.

The ISO, at its sole discretion, may also require any applicant or customer to submit to the ISO or its designee the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls that are applicable to its participation in the New England Markets relied upon by the Senior Officer of the applicant or customer signing the certificate provided pursuant to Section II.A.2(a). The ISO may require such submissions based on identified risk factors that include, but are not limited to, the markets in which the customer is transacting or the applicant seeks to transact, the magnitude of the customer’s transactions or the applicant’s potential transactions, or the volume of the customer’s open positions. Where the ISO notifies an applicant or customer that such a submission is required, the submission shall be due within 5 Business Days of the notice. If an applicant fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls as required, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets. If a customer fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer, and if the customer fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls to the ISO or its designee within two Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).
The applicant’s or customer’s written policies, procedures, and controls received by the ISO or its designee pursuant to this subsection (b) shall be treated as Confidential Information.

(c) Where an applicant or customer submits risk management policies, procedures, and controls to the ISO or its designee pursuant to any provision of subsection (b) above, the ISO or its designee shall assess that those policies, procedures, and controls conform to prudent risk management practices, which include, but are not limited to: (i) addressing market, credit, and operational risk; (ii) segregating roles, responsibilities, and functions in the organization; (iii) establishing delegations of authority that specify which transactions traders are authorized to enter into; (iv) ensuring that traders have sufficient training in systems and the markets in which they transact; (v) placing risk limits to control exposure; (vi) requiring reports to ensure that risks are adequately communicated throughout the organization; (vii) establishing processes for independent confirmation of executed transactions; and (viii) establishing periodic valuation or mark-to-market of risk positions as appropriate.

Where, as a result of the assessment described above in this subsection (c), the ISO or its designee believes that the applicant’s or customer’s written policies, procedures, and controls do not conform to prudent risk management practices, then the ISO or its designee shall provide notice to the applicant or customer explaining the deficiencies. The applicant or customer shall revise its policies, procedures, and controls to address the deficiencies within 55 days after issuance of such notice. (If April 30 falls within that 55 day window, the ISO may choose not to require a separate submission on April 30 as described in subsection (b) above.) If an applicant’s revised written policies, procedures, and controls do not adequately address the deficiencies identified in the notice, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets. If a customer’s revised written policies, procedures, and controls do not adequately address the deficiencies identified in the notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).

3. Communications
Each customer and applicant shall submit, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year), a certificate in the form of Attachment 3 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance
Policy stating that the customer or applicant has either established or contracted to establish procedures to effectively communicate with and respond to the ISO with respect to matters relating to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy. Such procedures must ensure, at a minimum, that at least one person with the ability and authority to address matters related to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy on behalf of the customer or applicant, including the ability and authority to respond to requests for information and to arrange for additional financial assurance as necessary, is available from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Business Days. Such procedures must also ensure that the ISO is kept informed about the current contact information (including phone numbers and e-mail addresses) for the person or people described above. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer or applicant by a Senior Officer of the customer or applicant and must be notarized. An applicant that fails to provide this certificate will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this certificate by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

4. **Capitalization**

(a) To be deemed as meeting the capitalization requirements, a customer or applicant shall either:

(i) be Rated and have a Governing Rating that is an Investment Grade Rating of BBB-/Baa3 or higher;

(ii) maintain a minimum Tangible Net Worth of one million dollars; or

(iii) maintain a minimum of ten million dollars in total assets, provided that, to meet this requirement, a customer or applicant may supplement total assets of less than ten million dollars with additional financial assurance in an amount equal to the difference between ten million dollars and the customer’s or applicant’s total assets in one of the forms described in Section X (any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(a) shall not be counted toward
satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).

(b) Any customer or applicant that fails to meet these capitalization requirements will be suspended (as described in Section III.B.3.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy) from entering into any future transactions of a duration greater than one month in the FTR system or any future transactions for a duration of one month or less except when FTRs for a month are being auctioned for the final time. Such a customer or applicant may enter into future transaction of a duration of one month or less in the FTR system in the case of FTRs for a month being auctioned for the final time. Any customer or applicant that fails to meet these capitalization requirements shall provide additional financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy equal to 25 percent of the customer’s or applicant’s FTR Financial Assurance Requirements. Any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(b) shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

(c) For markets other than the FTR market:
   (i) Where a customer or applicant fails to meet the capitalization requirements, the customer or applicant will be required to provide an additional amount of financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy in an amount equal to 25 percent of the customer’s or applicant’s total financial assurance requirement (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements).
   (ii) An applicant that fails to provide the full amount of additional financial assurance required as described in subsection (i) above will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. For a customer, failure to provide the full amount of additional financial assurance required as described in subsection (i) above will have the same effect and will trigger the same consequences as exceeding the “100 Percent Test” as described in Section III.B.2.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.
   (iii) Any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(c) shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance
requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

5. **Additional Eligibility Requirements**

All customers and applicants shall at all times be:

(a) An “appropriate person,” as defined in sections 4(c)(3)(A) through (J) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.);

(b) An “eligible contract participant,” as defined in section 1a(18)(A) of the Commodity Exchange Act and in 17 CFR § 1.3(m); or

(c) A “person who actively participates in the generation, transmission, or distribution of electric energy,” as defined in the Final Order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission published at 78 FR 19880 (April 2, 2013).

Each customer must demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 by submitting to the ISO on or before September 15, 2013 a certificate in the form of Attachment 4 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that (i) certifies that the customer is now and in good faith will seek to remain in compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 and (ii) further certifies that if it no longer satisfies these requirements it shall immediately notify the ISO in writing and shall immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets. If the customer is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F) of the Commodity Exchange Act, it shall accompany the certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the customer’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer by a Senior Officer of the customer and must be notarized. A customer that fails to provide this certificate by September 15, 2013 shall be immediately suspended and the ISO shall initiate termination proceedings against the customer.
Each applicant must submit with its membership application a certificate in the form of Attachment 4 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that (i) certifies that the applicant is now and in good faith will seek to remain in compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 and (ii) further certifies that if it no longer satisfies these requirements it shall immediately notify the ISO in writing and shall immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets. If the applicant is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F) of the Commodity Exchange Act, it shall accompany the certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the applicant’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the applicant by a Senior Officer of the applicant and must be notarized.

The ISO, at its sole discretion, may require any applicant or customer to submit to the ISO documentation in support of the certification provided pursuant to this Section II.A.5. If at any time the ISO becomes aware that a customer no longer satisfies the requirements of this Section II.A.5, the customer shall be immediately suspended and the ISO shall initiate termination proceedings against the customer.

### B. Proof of Financial Viability for Applicants

Each Applicant must, with its membership application and at its own expense, submit proof of financial viability, as described below, satisfying the ISO requirements to demonstrate the Applicant’s ability to meet its obligations. Each Applicant that intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or a Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 under Section II.D or Section II.E below must submit to the ISO all current rating agency reports from Standard and Poor’s ("S&P"), Moody’s and/or Fitch (collectively, the “Rating Agencies”). Each Applicant, whether or not it intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0, must submit to the ISO audited financial statements for the two most recent years, or the period of its existence, if less than two years, and unaudited financial statements for its last concluded fiscal quarter if they are not included in such audited annual financial statements. These unaudited statements must be certified as to their accuracy by a Senior Officer of such
Applicant, which, for purposes of ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, means an officer of the subject entity with the title of vice president (or similar office) or higher, or another officer designated in writing to the ISO by that officer. These audited and unaudited statements must include in each case, but are not limited to, the following information to the extent available: balance sheets, income statements, statements of cash flows and notes to financial statements, annual and quarterly reports, and 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K Reports. If any of these financial statements are available on the internet, the Applicant may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such statement may be located and retrieved. If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO, at the ISO’s sole discretion (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed statements; or (iii) compiled statements).

In addition, each Applicant, whether or not it intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or a Transmission Credit Limit, must submit to the ISO: (i) at least one (1) bank reference and three (3) utility company credit references, or in those cases where an Applicant does not have three (3) utility company credit references, three (3) major trade payable vendor references may be substituted; and (ii) relevant information as to any known or anticipated material lawsuits, as well as any prior bankruptcy declarations by the Applicant, or by its predecessor(s), if any; and (iii) a completed ISO credit application. In the case of certain Applicants, some of the information and documentation described in items (i) and (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence may not be applicable or available, and alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO or its designee in its sole discretion.

The ISO will not begin its review of a Market Participant’s credit application or the accompanying material described above until full and final payment of that Market Participant’s application fee.
The ISO shall prepare a report, or cause a report to be prepared, concerning the financial viability of each Applicant. In its review of each Applicant, the ISO or its designee shall consider all of the information and documentation described in this Section II. All costs incurred by the ISO in its review of the financial viability of an Applicant shall be borne by such Applicant and paid at the time that such Applicant is required to pay its first annual fee under the Participants Agreement. For an Applicant applying for transmission service from the ISO, all costs incurred by the ISO shall be paid prior to the ISO’s filing of a Transmission Service Agreement. The report shall be provided to the Participants Committee or its designee and the affected Applicant within three weeks of the ISO’s receipt of that Applicant’s completed application, application fee, and Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement, unless the ISO notifies the Applicant that more time is needed to perform additional due diligence with respect to its application.

C. Ongoing Review and Credit Ratings

1. Rated and Credit Qualifying Market Participants
A Market Participant that (i) has a corporate rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (ii) has senior unsecured debt that is rated by one or more of the Rating Agencies, is referred to herein as “Rated.” A Market Participant that is not Rated is referred to herein as “Unrated.”

For all purposes in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, for a Market Participant that is Rated, the lowest corporate rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant, or, if the Market Participant has no corporate rating, then the lowest rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant’s senior unsecured debt, shall be the “Governing Rating.”

A Market Participant that is: (i) Rated and whose Governing Rating is an Investment Grade Rating; or (ii) Unrated and that satisfies the Credit Threshold is referred to herein as “Credit Qualifying.” A Market Participant that is not Credit Qualifying is referred to herein as “Non-Qualifying.”

For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, “Investment Grade Rating” for a Market Participant (other than an FTR-Only Customer) or Non-Market
Participant Transmission Customer is either (a) a corporate investment grade rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (b) if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have a corporate rating from one of the Rating Agencies, then an investment grade rating for the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s senior unsecured debt from one or more of the Rating Agencies.

2. Unrated Market Participants

Any Unrated Market Participant that (i) has not been a Market Participant in the ISO for at least the immediately preceding 365 days; or (ii) has defaulted on any of its obligations under the Tariff (including without limitation its obligations hereunder and under the ISO New England Billing Policy) during such 365-day period; or (iii) is an FTR-Only Customer; or (iv) does not have a Current Ratio of at least 1.0, a Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio of 0.6 or less, and an EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio of at least 2.0 must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below. An Unrated Market Participant that does not meet any of the conditions in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph is referred to herein as satisfying the “Credit Threshold.”

For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, “Current Ratio” on any date is all of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s current assets divided by all of its current liabilities, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO; “Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio” on any date is a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total debt (including all current borrowings) divided by its total shareholders’ equity plus total debt, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO; and “EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio” on any date is a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization in the most recent fiscal quarter divided by that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s expense for interest in that fiscal quarter, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO. The
“Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio” will not be considered for purposes of determining whether a Municipal Market Participant satisfies the Credit Threshold. Each of the ratios described in this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States at the time of determination consistently applied.

3. **Information Reporting Requirements for Market Participants**

Each Market Participant having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis within 10 days of its becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Market Participant, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth. Unrated Market Participants having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero shall also provide additional financial statements, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to calculate such Unrated Market Participant’s Current Ratio, Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio and EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio. In addition, each Market Participant having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of their becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Market Participant, balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). If any of this financial information is available on the internet, the Market Participant may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such information may be located and retrieved. If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the
entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed
statements; (iii) compiled statements; (iv) internally prepared statements; or (v) tax
returns).

Except in the case of a Market Participant or Unrated Market Participant that submits
audited financial statements to the ISO, financial statements submitted to the ISO
pursuant to this Section II.C.3 shall be accompanied by a written statement from a Senior
Officer of the Market Participant or Unrated Market Participant certifying the accuracy of
those financial statements. If an attestation was made by an independent accounting firm,
then the written statement shall indicate the level of attestation made; if no attestation was
made by an independent accounting firm, then no such indication is required.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subsection, the ISO may require any Market
Participant to submit the financial statements and other information described in this
subsection. The Market Participant shall provide the requested statements and other
information within 10 days of such request. If a Market Participant fails to provide
financial statements or other information as requested and the ISO determines that the
Market Participant poses an unreasonable risk to the New England Markets, then the ISO
may request that the Market Participant provide additional financial assurance in an
amount no greater than $10 million, or take other measures to substantiate the Market
Participant’s ability to safely transact in the New England Markets (any additional
financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.C.3 shall not be counted toward
satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO
New England Financial Assurance Policy). If the Market Participant fails to comply with
such a request from the ISO, then the ISO may issue a notice of suspension or
termination to the Market Participant. If the Market Participant fails to comply with the
ISO’s request within 5 Business Days from the date of issuance of the notice of
suspension or termination, then the ISO may suspend or terminate the Market Participant.

A Market Participant may choose not to submit financial statements as described in this
Section II.C.3, in which case the ISO shall use a value of $0.00 for the Market
Participant’s total assets and Tangible Net Worth for purposes of the capitalization
assessment described in Section II.A.4(a) and such Market Participant’s Market Credit
Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall be $0.00.
A Market Participant may choose to provide additional financial assurance in an amount equal to $10 million in lieu of providing financial statements under this Section II.C.3. Such amount shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy but shall be sufficient to meet the capitalization requirements in Section II.A.4(a)(iii).

D. Market Credit Limits
A credit limit for a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations except FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (a “Market Credit Limit”) shall be established for each Market Participant in accordance with this Section II.D.

1. Market Credit Limit for Non-Municipal Market Participants
A “Market Credit Limit” shall be established for each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant in accordance with subsection (a) below, and a Market Credit Limit shall be established for each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant in accordance with subsection (b) below.

a. Market Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants
As reflected in the following table, the Market Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant (other than an FTR-Only Customer) shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table, (ii) $50 million, or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of the total amount due and owing (not including any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA) at such time to the ISO, NEPOOL, the PTOs, the Market Participants and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, by all PTOs, Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers (“TADO”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An entity’s “Tangible Net Worth” for purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy on any date is the value, determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, of all of that entity’s assets less the following: (i) assets the ISO reasonably believes to be restricted or potentially unavailable to settle a claim in the event of a default (e.g., regulatory assets, restricted assets, and Affiliate assets), net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (ii) derivative assets, net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (iii) the amount at which the liabilities of the entity would be shown on a balance sheet in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States; (iv) preferred stock; (v) non-controlling interest; and (vi) all of that entity’s intangible assets (e.g., patents, trademarks, franchises, intellectual property, goodwill and any other assets not having a physical existence), in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such entity to the ISO.

b. Market Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants
The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth, (ii) $25 million or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO. The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that does not satisfy the Credit Threshold shall be $0.

2. Market Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants
The Market Credit Limit for each Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be equal to the lesser of (i) 20 percent (20%) of TADO and (ii) $25 million. The Market Credit Limit for each Non-Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be $0. The sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million.

E. Transmission Credit Limits

A “Transmission Credit Limit” shall be established for each Market Participant in accordance with this Section II.E, which Transmission Credit Limit shall apply in accordance with this Section II.E. A Transmission Credit Limit may not be used to meet FTR Financial Assurance Requirements.

1. Transmission Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table or (ii) $50 million:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Transmission Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant
The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth or (ii) $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that does not satisfy the Credit Threshold shall be $0.

3. **Transmission Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants**

   The Transmission Credit Limit for each Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be equal to $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit for each Non-Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be $0. The sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million.

F. **Credit Limits for FTR-Only Customers**

   The Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit of each FTR-Only Customer shall be $0.

G. **Total Credit Limit**

   The sum of a Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall not exceed $50 million and the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million. No later than five Business Days prior to the first day of each calendar quarter, and no later than five Business Days after any Affiliate change, each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant that has a Market Credit Limit and a Transmission Credit Limit shall determine the amounts to be allocated to its Market Credit Limit (up to the limit set forth in Section II.D.1.a above) and its Transmission Credit Limit (up to the limit set forth in Section II.E.1 above) such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and its Transmission Credit Limit are equal to not more than $50 million and such that the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates do not exceed $50 million and shall provide the ISO with that determination in writing. Each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant may provide such determination for up to four consecutive calendar quarters. If a Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant does not provide such determination, then the ISO shall use the amounts provided for the previous calendar quarter. If no such determination is provided, then the ISO shall apply an allocation of $25 million each to the Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit...
Limit, which values shall also be used in allocating the $50 million credit limit among Affiliates. If the sum of the amounts for Affiliates is greater than $50 million, then the ISO shall reduce the amounts (proportionally to the amounts provided by each Affiliate, or to the allocation applied by the ISO in the case of an Affiliate that provided no determination) such that the sum is no greater than $50 million.

III. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REQUIREMENTS

Each Market Participant that provides the ISO with financial assurance pursuant to this Section III must provide the ISO with financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below and in an amount equal to the amount required in order to avoid suspension under Section III.B below (the “Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement”). A Market Participant’s Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement shall remain in effect as provided herein until the later of (a) 120 days after termination of the Market Participant’s membership or (b) the end date of all FTRs awarded to the Market Participant and the final satisfaction of all obligations of the Market Participant providing that financial assurance; provided, however that financial assurances required by the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy related to potential billing adjustments chargeable to a terminated Market Participant shall remain in effect until such billing adjustment request is finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Billing Policy. Furthermore and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) any portion of any financial assurance provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that relates to a Disputed Amount shall not be terminated or returned prior to the resolution of such dispute, even if the Market Participant providing such financial assurance is terminated or voluntarily terminates its MPSA and otherwise satisfies all of its obligations to the ISO and (ii) the ISO shall not return or permit the termination of any financial assurance provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy by a Market Participant that has terminated its membership or been terminated to the extent that the ISO determines in its reasonable discretion that that financial assurance will be required under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy with respect to an unsettled liability or obligation owing from that Market Participant.

A Market Participant that knows that it is not satisfying its Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement shall notify the ISO immediately of that fact.

A. Determination of Financial Assurance Obligations

For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy:
(i) a Market Participant’s “Hourly Requirements” at any time will be the sum of (x) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been invoiced but not paid (which amount shall not be less than $0), plus (y) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been settled but not invoiced, plus (z) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been cleared but not settled which amount shall be calculated by the Hourly Charges Estimator. The Hourly Charges Estimator (which amount shall not be less than $0) shall be determined by the following formula:

Hourly Charges Estimator = $\sum_{i=t-n+1}^{t} HC_i \times LMP \times 1.15$

Where:

$\begin{align*}
\text{t} & = \text{The last day that such Market Participant’s Hourly Charges are fully settled;} \\
\text{n} & = \text{The number of days that such Market Participant’s Day-Ahead Energy has been cleared but not settled;} \\
\text{HC} & = \text{The Hourly Charges for such Market Participant for a fully settled day;} \\
\text{LMP ratio} & = \text{The average Day-Ahead Prices at the New England Hub over the period of cleared but not settled n days divided by the average Day-Ahead Prices at the New England Hub over the period of most recent fully settled n days. For purposes of this Section III.A.(i), the “New England Hub” shall mean the Hub located in Western and Central Massachusetts referred to as .H.INTERNAL_HUB;}
\end{align*}$

(ii) a Market Participant’s “Non-Hourly Requirements” at any time will be determined by averaging that Market Participant’s Non-Hourly Charges but not include: (A) the amount due from or to such Market Participant for FTR transactions, (B) any amounts due from such Market Participant for capacity transactions, (C) any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA, (D) any amounts due for NEPOOL GIS API Fees, and (E) the amount of any Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit (including the annual true-up of that amount) due from such Market Participant over the two most recently invoiced calendar months; provided that such Non-Hourly Requirements shall in no event be less than zero;
(iii) a Market Participant’s “Transmission Requirements” at any time will be determined by averaging that Market Participant’s Transmission Charges over the two most recently invoiced calendar months; provided that such Transmission Requirements shall in no event be less than $0.

(iv) a Market Participant’s Virtual Requirements at any time will equal the amount of all unsettled Increment Offers and Decrement Bids submitted by such Market Participant at such time (which amount of unsettled Increment Offers and Decrement Bids will be calculated by the ISO according to a methodology approved from time to time by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and posted on the ISO’s website);

(v) a Market Participant’s “Financial Assurance Obligations” at any time will be equal to the sum at such time of:

a. such Market Participant’s Hourly Requirements; plus
b. such Market Participant’s Virtual Requirements; plus
c. such Market Participant’s Non-Hourly Requirements times 2.5-0 (subject to Section X.D with respect to Provisional Members); plus
d. such Market Participant’s “FTR Financial Assurance Requirements” under Section VI below; plus
e. such Market Participant’s “FCM Financial Assurance Requirements” under Section VII below; plus
f. the amount of any Disputed Amounts received by such Market Participant; and

(vi) a Market Participant’s “Transmission Obligations” at any time will be such Market Participant’s Transmission Requirements times 2.50.

To the extent that the calculations of the components of a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations as described above produce positive and negative values, such components may offset each other; provided, however, that a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations shall never be less than zero.
B. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance, Notice and Suspension from the New England Markets

1. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance

The financial assurance provided by a Market Participant shall be applied as described in this Section.

(a) “Market Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements) divided by the sum of its Market Credit Limit and any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(b) “FTR Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s FTR Financial Assurance Requirements divided by any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(c) “Transmission Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s Transmission Obligations divided by the sum of its Transmission Credit Limit and any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(d) A Market Participant’s financial assurance shall be allocated as follows:

(i) financial assurance shall be first allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(ii) any financial assurance that remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (i) shall be allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s FTR Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(iii) any financial assurance that remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (ii) shall be allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s Transmission Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(iv) if any financial assurance remains after the allocations described in subsection (d) (iii), then that remaining financial assurance shall be allocated by repeating the steps described in subsections (d) (i), (d) (ii), and (d) (iii) to ensure that the respective test percentages are no greater than 89.99%;

(v) if any financial assurance remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (iv), then that remaining financial assurance shall be allocated by repeating the steps described in subsections (d) (i), (d) (ii), and (d) (iii) to ensure that the respective test percentages are no greater than 79.99%;
(vi) any financial assurance that remains after the allocations described in subsection (d) (v) shall be allocated to the Market Credit Test Percentage.

2. Notices

a. 80 Percent Test
When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%), the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant.

b. 90 Percent Test
When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 90 percent (90%), then, in addition to the actions to be taken when the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%), the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant. The ISO shall also issue a 90 percent (90%) notice to a Market Participant and take certain other actions under the circumstances described in Section III.B.2.c below.

c. 100 Percent Test
When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) or when the sum of the financial assurance and credit limits of a Market Participant that has financial assurance requirements equal zero, then, in addition to the actions to be taken when the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%) and 90 percent (90%), (i) the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant, (ii) that Market Participant shall be immediately suspended from submitting Increment Offers and Decrement Bids until such time when its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are less than or equal to 100 percent (100%), and (iii) if sufficient financial assurance to lower the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 100 percent (100%) or, in the case of a Market Participant that has received one to five notices that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent
(100%) in the previous 365 days (not including the instant notice), sufficient financial assurance to lower such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 90 percent (90%), is not provided by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next Business Day, (a) the event shall be a Financial Assurance Default; (b) the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant, to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, to all members and alternates of the Participants Committee, to the New England governors and utility regulatory agencies and to the billing and credit contacts for all Market Participants, and (c) such Market Participant shall be suspended from: (1) the New England Markets, as provided below; (2) receiving transmission service under any existing or pending arrangements under the Tariff or scheduling any future transmission service under the Tariff; (3) voting on matters before the Participants Committee and NEPOOL Technical Committees; (4) entering into any future transactions in the FTR system; and (5) submitting an offer of Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or any reconfiguration auction in the Forward Capacity Market, in each case until such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are at 100 percent (100%) or less. In addition to all of the provisions above, any Market Participant that has received six or more notices in the previous 365 days that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100 percent (100%) shall receive a notice thereof and shall be required to maintain sufficient financial assurance to keep such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage at less than or equal to 90 percent (90%). If such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 90 percent (90%), the ISO shall issue a notice thereof to such Market Participant. If sufficient financial assurance to lower such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 90 percent (90%) is not provided by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next Business Day, then the consequences described in subsections (a), (b) and (c) of Section III.B.2.c (iii) above shall apply until such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are at 90 percent (90%) or less.
However, when a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) or 90 percent (90%), as applicable under this Section III.B.2.c, solely because its Investment Grade Rating is downgraded by one grade and the resulting grade is BBB-/Baa3 or higher, then (x) for five Business Days after such downgrade, such downgrade shall not by itself cause a change to such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage and (y) no notice shall be sent and none of the other actions described in this Section III.B shall occur with respect to such downgrade if such Market Participant cures such default within such five Business Day period. When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent solely because a letter of credit is valued at $0 prior to the termination of that letter of credit, as described in Section X.B, then the ISO, in its sole discretion, may determine that: (x) for five Business Days after such change in the valuation of the letter of credit, such valuation shall not by itself cause a change to such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage; and/or (y) no notice shall be sent and none of the other actions described in this Section III.B shall occur with respect to such valuation if such Market Participant cures such default within such five Business Day period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Market Participant shall neither (x) receive a notice that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) nor (y) be suspended under this Section III.B if (i) the amount of financial assurance necessary for that Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to get to 100 percent (100%) or lower is less than $1,000 or (ii) that Market Participant’s status with the ISO has been terminated.

3. Suspension from the New England Markets

a. General

The suspension of a Market Participant, and any resulting annulment, termination or removal of OASIS reservations, removal from the settlement system and the FTR system, suspension of the ability to offer Non-Commercial Capacity in the Forward Capacity
Market, drawing down of financial assurance, rejection of Increment Offers and Decrement Bids, and rejection of bilateral transactions submitted to the ISO, shall not limit, in any way, the ISO’s right to invoice or collect payment for any amounts owed (whether such amounts are due or becoming due) by such suspended Market Participant under the Tariff or the ISO’s right to administratively submit a bid or offer of a Market Participant’s Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or any reconfiguration auction or to make other adjustments under Market Rule 1.

In addition to the notices provided herein, the ISO will provide any additional information required under the ISO New England Information Policy.

Each notice issued by the ISO pursuant to this Section III.B shall indicate whether the subject Market Participant has a registered load asset. If the ISO has issued a notice pursuant to this Section III.B and subsequently the subject Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are equal to or less than 100 percent (100%), such Market Participant may request the ISO to issue a notice stating such fact. However, the ISO shall not be obligated to issue such a notice unless, in its sole discretion, the ISO concludes that such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are equal to or less than 100 percent (100%).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 90 percent (90%) as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party, and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a notice will not be issued.

If a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the
Market Participant is a party, and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a notice will be issued only to such Market Participant, and such Market Participant shall be “suspended” as described below.

Any such suspension as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by a Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party, shall take effect immediately upon submission of such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions to remain in effect until such Market Participant is in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, notwithstanding any provision of this Section III.B to the contrary.

If a Market Participant is suspended from the New England Markets in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy, then the provisions of this Section III.B shall control notwithstanding any other provision of the Tariff to the contrary. A suspended Market Participant shall have no ability so long as it is suspended (i) to be reflected in the ISO’s settlement system, including any bilateral transactions, as either a purchaser or a seller of any products or services sold through the New England Markets (other than (A) Commercial Capacity and (B) Non-Commercial Capacity during the Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period) that cause such suspended Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the Market Participants, (ii) to submit Demand Bids, Decrement Bids or Increment Offers in the New England Markets, or (iii) to submit offers for Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or reconfiguration auction or acquire Non-Commercial Capacity through a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral. Any transactions, including bilateral transactions with a suspended Market Participant (other than transactions for (A) Commercial Capacity and (B) Non-Commercial Capacity during the Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period) that cause such suspended Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the other Market Participants and any Demand Bids, Decrement Bids, Increment Offers, and Export Transactions submitted by a suspended Market Participant shall be deemed to be terminated for purposes of the Day-Ahead Energy Market clearing and the ISO’s
settlement system. If a Market Participant has provided the financial assurance required for a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral or Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, then that Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral or Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, respectively, will not be deemed to be terminated when that Market Participant is suspended.

b. **Load Assets**

Any load asset registered to a suspended Market Participant shall be terminated, and the obligation to serve the load associated with such load asset shall be assigned to the relevant unmetered load asset(s) unless and until the host Market Participant for such load assigns the obligation to serve such load to another asset. If the suspended Market Participant is responsible for serving an unmetered load asset, such suspended Market Participant shall retain the obligation to serve such unmetered load asset. If a suspended Market Participant has an ownership share of a load asset, such ownership share shall revert to the Market Participant that assigned such ownership share to such suspended Market Participant. If a suspended Market Participant has the obligation under the Tariff or otherwise to offer any of its supply or to bid any pumping load to provide products or services sold through the New England Markets, that obligation shall continue, but only in Real-Time, notwithstanding the Market Participant’s suspension, and such offer or bid, if cleared under the Tariff, shall be effective.

c. **FTRs**

If a Market Participant is suspended from entering into future transactions in the FTR system, such Market Participant shall retain all FTRs held by it but shall be prohibited from acquiring any additional FTRs during the course of its suspension. It is intended that any suspension under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy will occur promptly, and the definitive timing of any such suspension shall be determined by the ISO from time to time as reported to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, and shall be posted on the ISO website.

d. **Virtual Transactions**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Market Participant is suspended in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, then such suspension shall be limited to (i) the immediate “last in, first out” rejection of pending individual
un cleared Increment Offers and Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant (it being understood that Increment Offers and Decrement Bids are batched by the ISO in accordance with the time, and that Increment Offers and Decrement Bids will be rejected by the batch); and (ii) the suspension of that Market Participant’s ability to submit additional Increment Offers and Decrement Bids unless and until it has complied with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, and the determination of compliance for these purposes will take into account the level of aggregate outstanding obligations of that Market Participant after giving effect to the immediate rejection of that Market Participant’s Increment Offers and Decrement Bids described in clause (i).

e. **Bilateral Transactions**

If the sum of the financial assurance and credit limits of a Market Participant that has financial assurance requirements equals zero and that Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy but for the submission of bilateral transactions to the ISO to which the Market Participant is a party, or if a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent as a result of one or more bilateral transactions submitted to the ISO to which the Market Participant is a party, then the consequences described in subsection (a) above shall be limited to: (i) rejection of any pending bilateral transactions to which a Market Participant is a party that cause the Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the Market Participants, such that the aggregate value of the pending bilateral transactions submitted by all Market Participants is maximized (recognizing the downstream effect that rejection of a bilateral transaction may have on the Market Credit Test Percentages, FTR Credit Test Percentages, or Transmission Credit Test Percentages of other Market Participants), while ensuring that the financial assurance requirements of each Market Participant are satisfied; and (ii) suspension of that Market Participant’s ability to submit additional bilateral transactions until it has complied with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (the determination of compliance for these purposes will take into account the level of aggregate outstanding obligations of the Market Participant after giving effect to the immediate rejection of the bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party as described in clause (i) above). In the case of a bilateral transaction associated with the Day-Ahead Energy Market, the ISO will provide notice to a Market Participant that would be in default of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as a result of the bilateral transaction,
and the consequences described in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall only apply if the Market Participant fails to cure its default by 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time of that same Business Day. In the case of a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, the consequences described in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall apply if the Market Participant does not cure its default within one Business Day after notification that a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral caused the default. Bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations and Supplemental Availability Bilaterals are not subject to the provisions of this Section III.B.3(e).

4. Serial Notice and Suspension Penalties
If either (x) a Market Participant is suspended from the New England Markets because of a failure to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirements in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or (y) a Market Participant receives more than five notices that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100 percent (100%) in any rolling 365-day period, then such Market Participant shall pay a $1,000 penalty for such suspension and for each notice after the fifth notice in a rolling 365-day period. If a Market Participant receives a notice that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100 percent (100%) in the same day, then only one of those notices will count towards the five notice limit. All penalties paid under this paragraph shall be deposited in the Late Payment Account maintained under the ISO New England Billing Policy.

C. Additional Financial Assurance Requirements for Certain Municipal Market Participants
Notwithstanding the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and in addition to the other obligations hereunder, a Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant that is not a municipality (which, for purposes of this Section III.C, does not include an agency or subdivision of a municipality) must provide additional financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below in an amount equal to its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements at the time of calculation, unless either: (1) that Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant has a corporate Investment Grade Rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies; or (2) that Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant has an Investment Grade Rating from one or more of the Rating
Agencies for all of its rated indebtedness; or (3) that Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant provides the ISO with an opinion of counsel that is acceptable to the ISO confirming that amounts due to the ISO under the Tariff have priority over, or have equal priority with, payments due on the debt on which the Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant’s Investment Grade Rating is based. Each legal opinion provided under clause (3) of this Section III.C will be updated no sooner than 60 days and no later than 30 days before each reconfiguration auction that precedes a Capacity Commitment Period to which such legal opinion relates, and if that update is not provided or that update is not acceptable to the ISO, the applicable Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant must either satisfy one of the other clauses of this Section III.C or provide additional financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below in an amount equal to its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements at the time of calculation.

IV. CERTAIN NEW AND RETURNING MARKET PARTICIPANTS REQUIREMENTS

A new Market Participant or a Market Participant other than an FTR-Only Customer, or a Governance Only Member whose previous membership as a Market Participant was involuntarily terminated due to a Financial Assurance Default or a payment default and, since returning, has been a Market Participant for less than six consecutive months (a “Returning Market Participant”) is required to provide the ISO, for three months in the case of a new Market Participant and six months in the case of a Returning Market Participant, financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below equal to any amount of additional financial assurance required to meet the capitalization requirements described in Section II.A.4 plus the greater of (a) its Financial Assurance Requirement or (b) its “Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement.” A new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement must be provided to the ISO no later than one Business Day before commencing activity in the New England Markets or commencing transmission service under the Tariff, and shall be determined by the following formula:

\[ \text{FAR} = G + T + L + E \]

Where FAR is the Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement and G, T, L and E are determined by the following formulas:

\[ G = (MW_g \times HR_{DA} \times D \times 3.25) + (MW_g \times HR_{MIS} \times S_2 \times 3.25); \]
Where:

\( MW_g = \) Total nameplate capacity of the Market Participant’s generation units that have achieved commercial operation;

\( H_{DA} = \) The number of hours of generation that any such generation unit could be bid in the Day-Ahead Energy Market before it could be removed if such unit tripped, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;

\( D = \) The maximum observed differential between Energy prices in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Energy Markets during the prior calendar year (“Maximum Energy Price Differential”), as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;

\( H_{MIS} = \) The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial Market Information Server (“MIS”) settlement reports including projected generation activity for such units, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion; and

\( S_2 = \) The per MW amount assessed pursuant to Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of this Tariff, as determined by the ISO.

\[ T = MW_t \times H_{MIS} \times (D + S_{2:3}) \times 3.25; \]

Where: \( MW_t = \) Number of MWs to be traded in the New England Markets as reasonably projected by the new Market Participant or the Returning Market Participant; 

\( H_{MIS} = \) The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial MIS settlement reports including projected generation activity, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;

\( D = \) Maximum Energy Price Differential; and

\( S_{2:3} = \) The per MWh amount assessed pursuant to Schedules 2 and 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, as determined annually by the ISO.
L = (MW1 x LF x HrMIS x (EP + S2-3) x 3.25) + (MW1 x HrMIS x TC x 3.25)

Where:

MW1 = MWs of Real-Time Load Obligation (as defined in Market Rule 1) of the new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant;

LF = Average load factor in New England, as determined annually by the ISO in its sole discretion;

HrMIS = The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial MIS settlement reports including projected generation activity, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;

EP = The average price of Energy in the Day-Ahead Energy Market for the most recent calendar year for which information is available from the Annual Reports published by the ISO, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;

S2-3 = The per MW amount assessed pursuant to Schedules 2 and 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, as determined annually by the ISO; and

TC = The hourly transmission charges per MW1 assessed under the Tariff (other than Schedules 1, 8 and 9 of Section II of the Tariff), as determined annually by the ISO.

E = (SE) x 3.25

Where:

SE = Average monthly share of Participant Expenses for the applicable Sector.

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV is 80 percent or more of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning
Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equaled or exceeded 80 percent (80%) under Section III.B above.

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV is 90 percent or more of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equaled or exceeded 90 percent (90%) under Section III.B above.

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV exceeds 100 percent of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeded 100 percent (100%) under Section III.B above.

V. NON-MARKET PARTICIPANT TRANSMISSION CUSTOMERS REQUIREMENTS

A. Ongoing Financial Review and Credit Ratings

1. Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and Transmission Customers
   Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not currently have an Investment Grade Rating must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below.

2. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers
   Any Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that (i) has defaulted on any of its obligations under the Tariff (including without limitation its obligations hereunder and under the ISO New England Billing Policy) during the immediately preceding 365-day period; or (ii) does not have a Current Ratio of at least 1.0, a Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio of 0.6 or less, and an EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio of at
least 2.0 must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below. An Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not meet either of the conditions described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph is referred to herein as satisfying the “NMPTC Credit Threshold.”

B. NMPTC Credit Limits

1. NMPTC Market Credit Limit

A Market Credit Limit shall be established for each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer as set forth in this Section V.B.1.

The Market Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall at any time be equal to the least of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth (as reflected in the following table); (ii) $50 million; or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the least of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Market Participant
Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth, (ii) $25 million or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO. The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not satisfy the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall be $0.

2. NMPTC Transmission Credit Limit

A Transmission Credit Limit shall be established for each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in accordance with this Section V.B.2.

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table or (ii) $50 million:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth or (ii) $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not satisfy the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall be $0.
3. **NMPTC Total Credit Limit**

The sum of a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall not exceed $50 million and the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million. No later than five Business Days prior to the first day of each calendar quarter, and no later than five Business Days after any Affiliate change, each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that has a Market Credit Limit and a Transmission Credit Limit shall determine the amounts to be allocated to its Market Credit Limit (up to the amount set forth in Section V.B.1 above) and its Transmission Credit Limit (up to the amount set forth in Section V.B.2 above) such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and its Transmission Credit Limit are equal to not more than $50 million and such that the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates do not exceed $50 million and shall provide the ISO with that determination in writing. Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide such determination for up to four consecutive calendar quarters. If a Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not provide such determination, then the ISO shall use the amounts provided for the previous calendar quarter. If no such determination is provided, then the ISO shall apply an allocation of $25 million each to the Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit, which values shall also be used in allocating the $50 million credit limit among Affiliates. If the sum of the amounts for Affiliates is greater than $50 million, then the ISO shall reduce the amounts (proportionally to the amounts provided by each Affiliate, or to the allocation applied by the ISO in the case of an Affiliate that provided no determination) such that the sum is no greater than $50 million.

C. **Information Reporting Requirements for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers**

Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis, within 10 days of their becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Rated Non-Market Participant
Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth. In addition, each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that has an Investment Grade Rating having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of their becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). If any of this financial information is available on the internet, the Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such information may be located and retrieved.

Each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis, within 10 days of their becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than $0 shall also provide additional financial statements, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to calculate such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Current Ratio, Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio and EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio. In addition, each such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the Credit Threshold and has a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall
be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). Where any of the above financial information is available on the internet, the Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide the ISO with a letter stating where such information may be located and retrieved.

If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed statements; (iii) compiled statements; (iv) internally prepared statements; or (v) tax returns).

Except in the case of a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that submits audited financial statements to the ISO, financial statements submitted to the ISO pursuant to this Section V.C shall be accompanied by a written statement from a Senior Officer of the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer certifying the accuracy of those financial statements. If an attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then the written statement shall indicate the level of attestation made; if no attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then no such indication is required.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subsection, the ISO may require any Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to submit the financial statements and other information described in this subsection. The Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall provide the requested statements and other information within 10 days of such request. If a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to provide financial statements or other information as requested and the ISO determines that the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer poses an unreasonable risk to the New England Markets, then the ISO may request that the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer provide additional financial assurance in an amount no greater than $10 million, or take other measures to substantiate the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s ability to safely transact in the New England Markets (any
additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section V.C shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy). If the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with such a request from the ISO, then the ISO may issue a notice of suspension or termination to the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer. If the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with the ISO’s request within 5 Business Days from the date of issuance of the notice of suspension or termination, then the ISO may suspend or terminate the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may choose not to submit financial statements as described in this Section V.C, in which case the ISO shall use a value of $0.00 for the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total assets and Tangible Net Worth for purposes of the capitalization assessment described in Section II.A.4(a) and such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall be $0.00.

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may choose to provide additional financial assurance in an amount equal to $10 million in lieu of providing financial statements under this Section V.C. Such amount shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy but shall be sufficient to meet the capitalization requirements in Section II.A.4(a)(iii).

D. Financial Assurance Requirement for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers

Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that provides additional financial assurance pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy must provide the ISO with financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below and in the amount described in this Section V.D (the “NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement”).

1. Financial Assurance for ISO Charges
Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer must provide the ISO with additional financial assurance such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and that additional financial assurance shall at all times be at least equal to the sum of:

(i) two and one-half (2.5) times the average monthly Non-Hourly Charges for such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over the two most recently invoiced calendar months (which amount shall not in any event be less than $0); plus

(ii) amount of any unresolved Disputed Amounts received by such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

2. Financial Assurance for Transmission Charges

Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer must provide the ISO with additional financial assurance hereunder such that the sum of (x) its Transmission Credit Limit and (y) the excess of (A) the available amount of the additional financial assurance provided by that Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over (B) the amount of that additional financial assurance needed to satisfy the requirements of Section V.D.1 above is equal to two and one-half (2.5) times the average monthly Transmission Charges for such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over the two most recently invoiced calendar months (which amount shall not in any event be less than $0)

3. Notice of Failure to Satisfy NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that knows or can reasonably be expected to know that it is not satisfying its NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement shall notify the ISO immediately of that fact. Without limiting the availability of any other remedy or right hereunder, failure by any Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to comply with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (including failure to satisfy its NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement) may result in the commencement of termination of service proceedings against that non-complying Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

VI. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FTR TRANSACTIONS

Market Participants must complete an ISO-prescribed training course prior to participating in the FTR Auction. All Market Participants transacting in the FTR Auction that are otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, including all
FTR-Only Customers (“Designated FTR Participants”) are required to provide financial assurance in an amount equal to the sum of the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance, FTR Bid Financial Assurance, the FTR Award Financial Assurance and the Settlement Financial Assurance, each as described in this Section VI (such sum being referred to in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as the “FTR Financial Assurance Requirements”).

A. FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance

A Designated FTR Participant is required to provide “FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance” for each bid it submits into an FTR Auction and for each bid-FTR that is awarded to it in an FTR Auction, as described below.

After bids are finalized for an FTR Auction, but before the auction results are final, a Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on its bids for each FTR path. The ISO will calculate an FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance amount for each direction (prevailing flow and counter flow) of each FTR path on which the Designated FTR Participant has bid, equal to the total number of MW bid for that direction of the FTR path multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path (as described below) multiplied by the number of hours associated with the bid. For that FTR path, the Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance equal to the higher of the amounts calculated for each direction.

Once an FTR Auction’s results are final, a Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on awarded FTRs, equal to the MW value of each awarded FTR multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path (as described below) multiplied by the number of hours associated with the FTR. For purposes of this calculation, the ISO will net the MW values of a Designated FTR Participant’s awarded FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak). For purposes of this netting, annual FTRs may be converted into monthly positions.

The proxy value for each FTR path, which shall be calculated separately for on-peak and off-peak FTRs, will be based on the standard deviation observed in the difference between the average congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the path’s sink and source for the previous 36 months, with
differing multipliers for annual and monthly FTRs and for prevailing flow and counter flow paths. These multipliers will be reviewed and approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and shall be posted on the ISO’s website. Where there is insufficient data to perform these calculations for a node, zonal data will be used instead.

FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled. The amount of a Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance for each FTR bid or awarded FTR bid shall be based upon the node(s)-specific on-peak and off-peak proxy value to which such FTR bid or awarded FTR bid relates (the “Nodal Amount”) multiplied by the number of MW-months included in the Designated FTR Participant’s bid or remaining in the awarded FTR bid. The Nodal Amount for each node shall be determined from time to time by the ISO based on historical data for that node according to a methodology approved from time to time by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and shall be posted on the ISO’s website. Such Nodal Amounts may be adjusted from time to time. In no event will the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance be less than $0.

B. **FTR Bid Financial Assurance**

A Designated FTR Participant is required to provide “FTR Bid Financial Assurance” for each bid it submits into an FTR Auction. The amount of a Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Bid Financial Assurance for any FTR Auction is the maximum dollar value of the bids submitted by such Designated FTR Participant in such FTR Auction at the time such FTR Auction closes. For purposes of calculating FTR Bid Financial Assurance, negative bids are treated as having a value of $0.

**CB. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance**

A Designated FTR Participant is required to maintain, at all times, “Unsettled FTR Award Financial Assurance” for each and all FTRs awarded to it in any FTR Auction. Immediately after FTRs are awarded in an FTR Auction, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for those FTRs shall be zero. After subsequent FTR Auctions, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for each FTR awarded in a previous FTR Auction shall be adjusted to reflect any change in the clearing price for that FTR based on non-zero volume. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR, with increases in the clearing price
reducing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount and decreases in the clearing price increasing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount. For purposes of these calculations, the ISO will consider FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak) together. A Designated FTR Participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance may be a charge or a credit, and in the case of a credit, may offset the Designated FTR Participant’s other FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (but not to less than zero). A Designated FTR Participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled. The amount of a Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Award Financial Assurance shall be the total dollar amount of any FTRs awarded to that Designated FTR Participant in any FTR Auctions. Once an FTR is awarded, the FTR Bid Financial Assurance that relates to the bid for that FTR will be converted to the FTR Award Financial Assurance related to such awarded FTR. The required amount of the FTR Award Financial Assurance will be based on the amount of the awarded FTR, not the FTR Bid Financial Assurance, and will decrease proportionately as the amount due with respect to such awarded FTR decreases in a manner approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee from time to time. Unpaid credits due to a Designated FTR Participant for short-term FTR awards, and unpaid credits due to a Designated FTR Participant for long-term FTR awards for the current month only, may offset other FTR obligations for purposes of calculating that Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Award Financial Assurance. In the event that, as a result of those offsets, a Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Award Financial Assurance is less than $0, those offsets may be used to reduce that Designated FTR Participant’s FTR Financial Assurance Requirements or remaining Financial Assurance Requirement.

**DC. Settlement Financial Assurance**

A Designated FTR Participant that has been awarded a bid in an FTR Auction is required to provide “Settlement Financial Assurance.” The amount of a Designated FTR Participant’s Settlement Financial Assurance shall be equal to the amount of any settled but uninvoiced Charges incurred by such Designated FTR Participant for FTR transactions less the settled but uninvoiced amounts due to such Market Participant for FTR transactions. These amounts shall include the costs of acquiring FTRs as well as payments and charges associated with FTR settlement.

**ED. Consequences of Failure to Satisfy FTR Financial Assurance Requirements**
If a Designated FTR Participant does not have additional financial assurance equal to its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (in addition to its other financial assurance obligations hereunder) in place at the time an FTR Auction into which it has bid closes, then, in addition to the other consequences described in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, all bids submitted by that Designated FTR Participant for that FTR Auction will be rejected. The Designated FTR Participant will be allowed to participate in the next FTR Auction held provided it meets all requirements for such participation, including without limitation those set forth herein. Each Designated FTR Participant must maintain the requisite additional financial assurance equal to its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements for the duration of the FTRs awarded to it. The amount of any additional financial assurance provided by a Designated FTR Participant in connection with an unsuccessful bid in an FTR Auction which, as a result of such bid being unsuccessful, is in excess of its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements will be held by the ISO and will be applied against future FTR bids by and awards to that Designated FTR Participant unless that Designated FTR Participant requests in writing to have such excess financial assurance returned to it. Prior to returning any financial assurance to a Designated FTR Participant, the ISO shall use such financial assurance to satisfy any overdue obligations of that Designated FTR Participant. The ISO shall only return to that Designated FTR Participant the balance of such financial assurance after all such overdue obligations have been satisfied.

VII. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FORWARD CAPACITY MARKETS
Any Lead Market Participant, including any Provisional Member that is a Lead Market Participant, transacting in the Forward Capacity Market that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (each a “Designated FCM Participant”), is required to provide additional financial assurance meeting the requirements of Section X below in the amounts described in this Section VII (such amounts being referred to in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as the “FCM Financial Assurance Requirements”). If the Lead Market Participant for a Resource changes, then the new Lead Market Participant for the Resource shall become the Designated FCM Participant.

A. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance
A Designated FCM Participant must include FCM Delivery Financial Assurance in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England
Financial Assurance Policy. If a Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Delivery Financial Assurance is negative, it will be used to reduce the Designated FCM Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements), but not to less than zero. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance is calculated according to the following formula:

$$\text{FCM Delivery Financial Assurance} = [\text{DFAMW} \times \text{PE} \times \max[(\text{ABR} - \text{CWAP}), 0.1] \times \text{SF} \times \text{DF}] - \text{MCC}$$

Where:
MCC (monthly capacity charge) equals Monthly Capacity Payments incurred in previous months, but not yet billed. The MCC is estimated from the first day of the current delivery month until it is replaced by the actual settled MCC value when settlement is complete.

DFAMW (delivery financial assurance MW) equals the sum of the Capacity Supply Obligations of each resource in the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio for the month, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation of any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures. If the calculated DFAMW is less than zero, then the DFAMW will be set equal to zero.

PE (potential exposure) is a monthly value calculated for the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio as the difference between the Capacity Supply Obligation weighted average Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price and the Capacity Supply Obligation weighted average capacity price for the portfolio, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation of any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures. The Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price shall correspond to that used in the Forward Capacity Auction corresponding to the instant Capacity Commitment Period and the capacity prices shall correspond to those used in
the calculation of the Capacity Base Payment for each Capacity Supply Obligation in the delivery month.

In the case of a resource subject to a multi-year Capacity Commitment Period election made in a Forward Capacity Auction prior to the ninth Forward Capacity Auction as described in Sections III.13.1.1.2.2.4 and III.13.1.4.1.1.2.7 of Market Rule 1, the Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price shall be replaced with the applicable Capacity Clearing Price (indexed for inflation) in the above calculation until the multi-year election period expires.

ABR (average balancing ratio) is the duration-weighted average of all of the system-wide Capacity Balancing Ratios calculated for each system-wide Capacity Scarcity Condition occurring in the relevant group of months in the three Capacity Commitment Periods immediately preceding the instant Capacity Commitment Period. Three separate groups of months shall be used for this purpose: June through September, December through February, and all other months. Until data exists to calculate this number, the temporary ABR for June through September shall equal 0.90; the temporary ABR for December through February shall equal 0.70; and the temporary ABR for all other months shall equal 0.60. As actual data becomes available for each relevant group of months, calculated values for the relevant group of months will replace the temporary ABR values after the end of each group of months each year until all three years reflect actual data.

CWAP (capacity weighted average performance) is the capacity weighted average performance of the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio. For each resource in the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio, excluding any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures, and excluding from the remaining resources the resource having the largest Capacity Supply Obligation in the month, the resource’s Capacity Supply Obligation shall be multiplied by the average performance of the resource. The CWAP shall be the sum of all such values, divided by the Designated FCM Participant’s DFAMW. If the DFAMW is zero, then the CWAP is set equal to one.
The average performance of a resource is the Actual Capacity Provided during Capacity Scarcity Conditions divided by the product of the resource’s Capacity Supply Obligation and the equivalent hours of Capacity Scarcity Conditions in the relevant group of months in the three Capacity Commitment Periods immediately preceding the instant Capacity Commitment Period. Three separate groups of months shall be used for this purpose: June through September, December through February, and all other months. Until data exists to calculate this number, the temporary average performance for gas-fired steam generating resources, combined-cycle combustion turbines and simple-cycle combustion turbines shall equal 0.90; the temporary average performance for coal-fired steam generating resources shall equal 0.85; the temporary average performance for oil-fired steam generating resources shall equal 0.65; the temporary average performance for all other resources shall equal 1.00. As actual data for each resource becomes available for each relevant group of months, calculated values for the relevant group of months will replace the temporary average performance values after the end of each group of months each year until all three years reflect actual data. The applicable temporary average performance value will be used for new and existing resources until actual performance data is available.

SF (scaling factor) is a month-specific multiplier, as follows:
- June: 2.000;
- December and July: 1.732;
- January and August: 1.414;
- All other months: 1.000.

DF (discount factor) is a multiplier that for the three Capacity Commitment Periods beginning June 1, 2018 and ending May 31, 2021, DF shall equal 0.75; and thereafter, DF shall equal 1.00.

**B. Non-Commercial Capacity**

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section VII to the contrary, a Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity for a Resource that elected existing Resource treatment for the Capacity Commitment Period beginning June 1, 2010 will not be subject to the provisions of this Section VII.B with respect to that Resource (other than financial assurance obligations relating to transfers of Capacity Supply Obligations).
1. **FCM Deposit**  
   A Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity into any upcoming Forward Capacity Auction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after its qualification for such auction under Market Rule 1, an amount equal to $2/kW times the Non-Commercial Capacity qualified for such Forward Capacity Auction by such Designated FCM Participant (the “FCM Deposit”).

2. **Non-Commercial Capacity in Forward Capacity Auctions**  
   a. **Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in a Forward Capacity Auction Up To and Including the Eighth Forward Capacity Auction**

   For Non-Commercial Capacity participating in a Forward Capacity Auction up to and including the eighth Forward Capacity Auction, a Designated FCM Participant that had its supply offer of Non-Commercial Capacity accepted in a Forward Capacity Auction must include in the calculation of its Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy the following amounts at the following times:

   (i) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day following announcement of the awarded supply offers in that Forward Capacity Auction, an amount equal to $5.737(on a $/kW-month basis) multiplied by the number of kW of capacity awarded to that Designated FCM Participant in that Forward Capacity Auction (such amount being referred to herein as the “Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount”);

   (ii) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth (10th) Business Day prior to the next annual Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which such supply offer was awarded, an additional amount required to make the total amount included in the calculation of the Financial Assurance Requirement with respect to that Non-Commercial Capacity equal to two (2) times the Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount; and

   (iii) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth (10th) Business Day prior to the second annual Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which such supply offer was accepted, an additional amount required to make the total amount included in the calculation of the Financial Assurance Requirement with respect to that
Non-Commercial Capacity equal to three (3) times the Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount.

b. **Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in the Ninth Forward Capacity Auction and All Forward Capacity Auctions Thereafter**

A Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity into the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the Forward Capacity Auction an amount equal to the difference between the Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price times the Non-Commercial Capacity qualified for such Forward Capacity Auction and the FCM Deposit.

Upon completion of the Forward Capacity Auction, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be recalculated according to the following formula:

Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount = NCC x NCCFCA$ x Multiplier

Where:
NCC = the Capacity Supply Obligation awarded in the Forward Capacity Auction minus any Commercial Capacity
NCCFCA$ = the applicable capacity price from the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded
Multiplier = one at the completion of the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded; two beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the next Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded; and three beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the second Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded.

In the case of Non-Commercial Capacity that fails to become commercial by the commencement of the Capacity Commitment Period associated with the Forward
Capacity Auction in which it was awarded a Capacity Supply Obligation, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be recalculated as follows: beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the first Business Day of the second month of the Capacity Commitment Period associated with the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded, the Multiplier in the recalculation of the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be four. The Multiplier in the recalculation of the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall increase by one every six months thereafter until the Non-Commercial Capacity becomes commercial or the Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated.

c. Non-Commercial Capacity Deferral

Where the Commission approves a request to defer a Capacity Supply Obligation filed pursuant to Section III.13.3.7 of Market Rule 1, the Designated FCM Participant must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) 30 days after Commission approval of the request to defer, an amount equal to the amount that would apply to a resource that has not achieved commercial operation one year after the start of a Capacity Commitment Period in which it has a Capacity Supply Obligation, as calculated pursuant to Section VII.B.2.a or Section VII.B.2.b, as applicable.

3. Return of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance

Non-Commercial Capacity cleared in a Forward Capacity Auction up to and including the eighth Forward Capacity Auction that is declared commercial and has had its capacity rating verified by the ISO or otherwise becomes a Resource meeting the definition of Commercial Capacity, or that is declared commercial and had a part of its capacity rating verified by the ISO and the applicable Designated FCM Participant indicates no additional portions of that Resource will become commercial, that portion of the Resource shall no longer be considered Non-Commercial Capacity under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and will instead become subject to the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy relating to Commercial Capacity; provided that in either such case, the Designated FCM Participant will need to include in the calculation of its Financial Assurance Requirement an amount attributable to any remaining Non-Commercial Capacity.
Once Non-Commercial Capacity associated with a Capacity Supply Obligation awarded in the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter becomes commercial, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount for any remaining Non-Commercial Capacity shall be recalculated according to the process outlined above for Non-Commercial Capacity participating in the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter.

4. **Credit Test Percentage Consequences for Provisional Members**

If a Provisional Member is required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy solely in connection with (A) a supply offer of Non-Commercial Capacity into any Forward Capacity Auction and (B) its obligation to pay Participant Expenses as a Provisional Member, and that Provisional Member is maintaining the amount of additional financial assurance required under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, then the provisions of Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy relating to the consequences of that Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage equaling 80 percent (80%) or 90 percent (90%) shall not apply to that Provisional Member.

C. **FCM Capacity Charge Requirements**

The FCM Capacity Charge Requirements shall be calculated for the current month and all previously unbilled months. The FCM Capacity Charge Requirements shall be the product of the Estimated Capacity Load Obligation times the FCM Charge Rate for the applicable Capacity Zone. For purposes of this calculation, the FCM Charge Rate for Capacity Commitment Periods beginning prior to June 1, 2022 for a Capacity Zone will be calculated using the same methodology described in Section III.13.7.5 of Market Rule 1 for deriving the Net Regional Clearing Price, with the exceptions that the FCM Charge Rate: will not subtract PER adjustments as described in such section; and will include the balance of the CTR fund after the value of specifically allocated CTRs has been paid, as described in Section III.13.7.5.3.1 of Market Rule 1, but without the adjustments for PER described in such section. For purposes of this calculation, the FCM Charge Rate for Capacity Commitment Periods beginning on or after June 1, 2022 for a Capacity Zone will be calculated as the sum of the charge and adjustment rates specified in Section III.13.7.5.1.1 of Market Rule 1.
D. **Loss of Capacity and Forfeiture of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance**

If a Designated FCM Participant that has acquired Capacity Supply Obligations associated with Non-Commercial Capacity is in default under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy and does not cure such default within the appropriate cure period, or if a Designated FCM Participant is in default under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy during the period between the day that is three Business Days before the FCM Deposit is required and the first day of the Forward Capacity Auction and does not cure such default within the appropriate cure period, then: (i) beginning with the first Business Day following the end of such cure period that Designated FCM Participant will be assessed a default charge of one percent (1%) of its total Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount at that time for each Business Day that elapses until it cures its default; and (ii) if such default is not cured by 5:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) on the sooner of (x) the fifth Business Day following the end of such cure period or (y) the second Business Day prior to the start of the next scheduled Forward Capacity Auction or annual reconfiguration auction or annual Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral submission (such period being referred to herein as the “Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period”), then, in addition to the other actions described in this Section VII, (A) all Capacity Supply Obligations associated with Non-Commercial Capacity that were awarded to the defaulting Designated FCM Participant in previous Forward Capacity Auctions and reconfiguration auctions and that the defaulting Designated FCM Participant acquired by entering into Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals shall be terminated; (B) the defaulting Designated FCM Participant shall be precluded from acquiring any Capacity Supply Obligation that would be associated with Non-Commercial Capacity for which the defaulting Designated FCM Participant has submitted an FCM Deposit; (C) the ISO will (1) draw down the entire amount of the FCM Deposit and the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount associated with the terminated Capacity Supply Obligations and (2) issue an Invoice to the Designated FCM Participant if there is a shortfall resulting from that Designated FCM Participant’s failure to maintain adequate financial assurance hereunder or if the Designated FCM Participant used a Market Credit Limit to meet its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements; and (D) the default charges described in clause (i) above shall not be assessed to that Designated FCM Participant.
All default charges collected under clause (i) above will be deposited in the Late Payment Account in accordance with the ISO New England Billing Policy.

If a Designated FCM Participant’s Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated under Market Rule 1, the ISO will draw down the entire Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount provided by such Designated FCM Participant with respect to such terminated Capacity Supply Obligation. If the Designated FCM Participant has not provided enough financial assurance to cover the amount due (or that would have been due but for the Designated FCM Participant’s positive Market Credit Limit) with respect to such Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount, then the ISO will issue an Invoice to the Designated FCM Participant for the amount due.

E. Composite FCM Transactions
For separate resources that seek to participate as a single composite resource in a Forward Capacity Auction in which multiple Designated FCM Participants provide that capacity (collectively, a “Composite FCM Transaction”), each Designated FCM Participant participating in that Composite FCM Transaction will be responsible for providing the financial assurance required as follows:

1. the FCM Financial Assurance Requirements for each Designated FCM Participant shall be determined solely with respect to the capacity being provided, or sought to be provided, by that Designated FCM Participant;

2. [reserved];

3. if the Composite FCM Transaction involves one or more Resources seeking to provide or providing Non-Commercial Capacity, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount under Section VII.B for each Designated FCM Participant with respect to that Composite FCM Transaction will be calculated based on the commercial status of the Non-Commercial Capacity cleared through the Forward Capacity Auction;

4. any Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount provided under Section VII.B by each Designated FCM Participant with respect to each Resource providing Non-
Commercial Capacity in the Composite FCM Transaction will be recalculated according to Section VII.B.3 as the corresponding Resource becomes commercial; and

5. in the event that the Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated, Section VII.D shall apply only to the Non-Commercial Capacity of the Designated FCM Participant participating in the Composite FCM Transaction that has failed to satisfy its obligations, and any Invoice issued thereunder will be issued only to that Designated FCM Participant.

6. the FCM Delivery Financial Assurance calculated under Section VII.A for each Designated FCM Participant contributing resources to a Composite FCM Transaction shall be based on the Capacity Supply Obligation that is provided by that Designated FCM Participant in the current month of the Capacity Commitment Period, provided that the FCM charges incurred in previous months, but not yet paid, shall increase the FCM Financial Assurance Requirements only of the Designated FCM Participant that incurred the charges.

F. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations

1. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Reconfiguration Auctions
A Designated FCM Participant that seeks to transfer its Capacity Supply Obligation in a reconfiguration auction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of bidding in that reconfiguration auction, the amounts described in subsections (a) and (b) below.

(a) For the 12 month period beginning with the current month, the sum of that Designated FCM Participant’s net monthly FCM charges for each month in which the net FCM revenue results in a charge. For purposes of this subsection (a), months in this period in which that Designated FCM Participant’s net FCM revenue results in a credit are disregarded (i.e., the net credits from such months are not used to reduce the amount described in this subsection (a)). The amount described in this subsection (a), if any, will increase the Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

(b) For the period including each month that is after the period described in subsection (a) above and that is included in a Capacity Commitment Period for which a Forward
Capacity Auction has been conducted, the sum of that Designated FCM Participant’s net monthly FCM charges for each month in which the net FCM revenue results in a charge. For this period, the sum of such charges may be offset by net credits from months in which the net FCM revenue results in a credit, but in no case will the amount described in this subsection (b) be less than zero. The amount described in this subsection (b), if any, will increase the Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

For purposes of these calculations, the net FCM revenue for a month shall be determined by accounting for all charges and credits related to the purchase or sale of Capacity Supply Obligations, demand bids and Annual Reconfiguration Transactions in the Forward Capacity Market, exclusive of any accrued Capacity Performance Payments on positions currently or previously held. Upon the completion of each reconfiguration auction, the amount to be included in the calculation of any FCM Financial Assurance Requirements of that Designated FCM Participant shall be adjusted to reflect the cleared quantities at the zonal clearing price for all activity in that reconfiguration auction and accepted Annual Reconfiguration Transactions.

2. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals
A Designated FCM Participant that seeks to transfer its Capacity Supply Obligation in a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of the period for submission of that Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, amounts calculated as described in Section VII.F.1 above, as applicable. If a Designated FCM Participant fails to provide the required additional financial assurance for its Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, all of those transactions will be rejected. If the Designated FCM Participant’s request to transfer a Capacity Supply Obligation in a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral is not accepted, it will no longer include amounts related to that Capacity Supply Obligation in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

3. Financial Assurance for Annual Reconfiguration Transactions
A Designated FCM Participant that submits an Annual Reconfiguration Transaction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of the period for submission
of that Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, amounts calculated as described in Section VII.F.1 above, as applicable. If a Designated FCM Participant fails to provide the required additional financial assurance for its Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, all of those transactions will be rejected. If a transaction is rejected, the Designated FCM Participant is no longer required to include amounts related to that transaction in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

VIII. [Reserved]

IX. THIRD-PARTY CREDIT PROTECTION
The ISO shall obtain third-party credit protection, in the form of credit insurance coverage, a performance or surety bond, or a combination thereof (“Credit Coverage”), on terms acceptable to the ISO in its reasonable discretion covering collectively the Credit Qualifying Rated Market Participants. The amount of the Credit Coverage shall be adjusted monthly and shall be equal to at least the sum of (x) 3.5 times the average Hourly Charges for all Credit Qualifying Market Participants within the previous fifty-two calendar weeks plus (y) 3.5 times the sum of the average Non-Hourly Charges and the average Transmission Charges for all Credit Qualifying Market Participants within the previous twelve calendar months. The Credit Coverage shall be provided by an insurance company rated “A-” or better by A.M. Best & Co. or “A” or better by S&P. The cost of the Credit Coverage obtained for each calendar year shall be allocated to all Credit Qualifying Market Participants pro rata based, for each Credit Qualifying Market Participant, on the average amount of the Invoices issued to that Credit Qualifying Market Participant under the ISO New England Billing Policy in the preceding calendar year. Each Credit Qualifying Market Participant shall provide the ISO with such information as may be reasonably necessary for the ISO to obtain the Credit Coverage at the lowest possible cost.

X. ACCEPTABLE FORMS OF FINANCIAL ASSURANCE
Provided that the requirements set forth herein are satisfied, acceptable forms of financial assurance include shares of registered or private mutual funds held in a shareholder account or a letter of credit, each in accordance with the provisions of this Section X. All costs associated with obtaining financial security and meeting the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy are the responsibility of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer providing that security (each a “Posting Entity”). Any Posting Entity requesting a change to one of the model forms attached to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy which would be specific to such Posting Entity (as opposed to a generic improvement to such form) shall, at the time of making that request, pay a
A. Shares of Registered or Private Mutual Funds in a Shareholder Account

Shares of registered or private mutual funds in a shareholder account are an acceptable form of financial assurance provided that the Posting Entity providing such collateral (i) completes all required documentation to open an account with the financial institution selected by the ISO, after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, (ii) completes and executes a security agreement (“Security Agreement”) in the form of Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and is in compliance with the Security Agreement, and (iii) completes and executes a Control Agreement in the form posted on the ISO website and is in compliance with the Control Agreement. Any material variation from the form of Security Agreement included in Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the form of Control Agreement posted on the ISO website must be approved by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and, in the case of the Security Agreement, filed with the Commission. To the extent any amount of shares contained in the shareholder account is no longer required hereunder, the ISO shall return such collateral to the Posting Entity providing it within four (4) Business Days of a request to do so.

If the amount of collateral maintained in the shareholder account is below the required level (including by reason of losses on investments), the Posting Entity shall immediately replenish or increase the amount to the required level. The collateral will be held in an account maintained in the name of the Posting Entity and invested in the investment selected by that Posting Entity from a menu of investment options listed at the time on the ISO’s website, which menu will be approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, with discounts applied to the investments in certain of such options if and as determined by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee. If a Posting Entity does not select an investment for its collateral, that collateral will be invested in the “default” investment option selected by the ISO and approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee from time to time. Any dividends and distribution on such investment will accrue to the benefit of the Posting Entity. The ISO may sell or otherwise liquidate such investments at its discretion to meet the Posting Entity’s
obligations to the ISO. In no event will the ISO or NEPOOL or any NEPOOL Participant have any liability with respect to the investment of collateral under this Section X.A.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an investment in shares of a registered fund in a shareholder account shall not be an acceptable form of financial assurance for a Posting Entity that is not a U.S. Person, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless the financial institution selected by the ISO allows such Posting Entity to invest in the investment options listed at the time on the ISO’s website or the Posting Entity is invested in the investment options listed on the ISO’s website as of March 19, 2015.

B. Letter of Credit

An irrevocable standby letter of credit provides an acceptable form of financial assurance to the ISO. For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the letter of credit shall be valued at $0 at the end of the Business Day that is 30 days prior to the termination of such letter of credit. If the letter of credit amount is below the required level, the Posting Entity shall immediately replenish or increase the letter of credit amount or obtain a substitute letter of credit. The account party on a letter of credit must be either the Posting Entity whose obligations are secured by that letter of credit or an Affiliate of that Posting Entity.

1. Requirements for Banks

Each bank issuing a letter of credit that serves as additional financial assurance must meet the requirements of this Section X.B.1. Each such bank must be on the ISO’s “List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers.” The ISO will post the current List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers on its website, and update that List and posting no less frequently than quarterly. To be included on the List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers, the bank must be organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, or be the United States branch of a foreign bank and either: (i) be recognized by the New York Mercantile Exchange (“NYMEX”) or the Chicago Mercantile Exchange (“CME”) as an approved letter of credit bank; or (ii) have a minimum long-term debt rating (or, if the bank does not have minimum long-term debt rating, than a minimum corporate rating) of “A-” by S&P, or “A3” by Moody’s or “A-” by Fitch so long as its letter of credit is confirmed by
a bank that is recognized by NYMEX or CME as an approved letter of credit issuer as described in clause (i) above; or (iii) have a minimum long-term debt rating (or, if the bank does not have minimum long-term debt rating, than a minimum corporate rating) of “A-” by S&P, or “A3” by Moody’s, or “A-” by Fitch and be approved by the ISO in its sole discretion (the ISO will promptly advise the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee of any additional bank approved by it under this provision). Because the ratings described in clauses (ii) and (iii) are minimum ratings, a bank will not be considered to have satisfied the requirement of those clauses if any applicable rating from the Rating Agencies falls below the levels listed in those clauses. In addition, no Posting Entity may provide a letter of credit that has been issued or confirmed by a bank that is an Affiliate of that Market Participant. If a bank that is included on the List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers fails to satisfy any of the criteria set forth above, the applicable Posting Entity will have five (5) Business Days from the date on which the ISO provides notice of such failure to replace the letter of credit with a letter of credit from a bank satisfying those criteria or provide other financial assurance satisfying the requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. In the case of a bank that is removed from the NYMEX or CME list of approved letter of credit banks, the ISO may extend that cure period to twenty (20) Business Days in its sole discretion. The ISO must promptly advise the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee of any extension of a cure period beyond five (5) Business Days under this provision. No letter of credit bank may issue or confirm letters of credit under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy in an amount exceeding either: (i) $100 million in the aggregate for any single Posting Entity; or (ii) $150 million in aggregate for a group of Posting Entities that are Affiliates.

The following provisions shall apply when a bank fails to honor the terms of one or more letters of credit issued or confirmed by the bank in favor of the ISO: (i) if the bank fails to honor the terms of one letter of credit in a rolling seven hundred and thirty day period, then the ISO will issue a notice of such failure to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, to all members and alternates of the Participants Committee, to the New England governors and utility regulatory agencies and to the billing and credit contracts for all Market Participants; (ii) if the bank fails to honor either the terms of one letter of credit twice or the terms of two letters of credit in a rolling seven hundred and thirty day period, then the bank will no longer be eligible to issue or confirm letters of credit in
favor of the ISO and any letters of credit issued or confirmed by such bank in favor of the ISO will not be renewed. Any letter of credit provided for a new Posting Entity for the purpose of covering the Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement must have a minimum term of 120 days.

2. Form of Letter of Credit

Attachment 2 provides a generally acceptable sample “clean” letter of credit, and all letters of credit provided by Posting Entities shall be in this form (with only minor, non-material changes), unless a variation therefrom is approved by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and filed with the Commission. Any letter of credit provided for a new Posting Entity must have a minimum term of 120 days. All costs incurred by the ISO in collecting on a letter of credit provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy shall be paid, or reimbursed to the ISO, by the Posting Entity providing that letter of credit.

C. Special Provisions for Provisional Members

Notwithstanding any other provision of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy to the contrary, due to the temporary nature of a Market Participant’s status as a Provisional Member and the relatively small amounts due from Provisional Members, any Provisional Member required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy may only satisfy the portion of that requirement attributable to Participant Expenses under the RNA by providing a cash deposit in accordance with Section X.A. Provisional Members will not have any other Non-Hourly Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. If a Provisional Member uses a standing instruction to pay its Invoices pursuant to the ISO New England Billing Policy, in order to avoid a default and/or a Late Payment Charge, the total amount of the cash deposited by that Provisional Member should be equal to the sum of (x) the Provisional Member’s Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that is attributable to Participant Expenses under the RNA and (y) the amount due from that Provisional Member on its next Invoice under that ISO New England Billing Policy (not including the amount of any Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit (including the annual true-up of that amount) due from such Provisional Member). Provisional Members are also required to satisfy all other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, and any
additional financial assurance required to be provided by a Provisional Member that is not attributable to Participant Expenses may be satisfied by providing a cash deposit or letter of credit in accordance with this Section X but shall not be satisfied through the provision of the cash deposit described in this Section X.C. Without limiting or reducing in any way the requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that apply to a Provisional Member, the amount of the cash deposit initially provided by a Provisional Member that is attributable to Participant Expenses (including any amounts provided in connection with the standing instruction under the ISO New England Billing Policy described above) shall be at least $2,500, and each Provisional Member will replenish that cash deposit to at least that $2,500 level on December 31 of each year.

XI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Obligation to Report Material Adverse Changes

Each Market Participant and each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer is responsible for informing the ISO in writing within five (5) Business Days of any Material Adverse Change in its financial status. A “Material Adverse Change” in financial status includes, but is not limited to, the following: a downgrade to below an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency; being placed on credit watch with negative implication by any Rating Agency if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have an Investment Grade Rating; a bankruptcy filing or other insolvency; a report of a significant quarterly loss or decline of earnings; the resignation of key officer(s); the sanctioning of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or any of its Principals imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; the filing of a material lawsuit that could materially adversely impact current or future financial results; or a significant change in the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s market capitalization. A Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s failure to timely disclose a Material Adverse Change in its financial status may result in termination proceedings by the ISO. If the ISO determines that there is a Material Adverse Change in the financial condition of a Market Participant- or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, then the ISO
shall provide to that Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer a signed written notice two Business Days before taking any of the actions described below. The notice shall explain the reasons for the ISO’s determination of the Material Adverse Change. After providing notice, the ISO may take one or more of the following actions: (i) require that, within two Business Days of receipt of the notice of Material Adverse Change, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer provide one of the forms of financial assurance described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and/or an additional amount of financial assurance in one of the forms of financial assurance described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy; (ii) require that the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer cease one or more transactions in the New England Markets; or (iii) require that the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer take other measures to restore the ISO’s confidence in its ability to safely transact in the New England Markets. Any additional amount of financial assurance required as a result of a Material Adverse Change shall be sufficient, as reasonably determined by the ISO, to cover the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s potential settled and unsettled liability or obligation, provided, however, that if the additional amount of financial assurance required as a result of a Material Adverse Change is equal to or greater than $25 million, then the Chief Financial Officer shall first consult, to the extent practicable, with the ISO’s Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, and General Counsel. If the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with any of the requirements imposed as a result of a Material Adverse Change, then the ISO may initiate termination proceedings against the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

B. Weekly Payments

A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may request that, in lieu of providing the entire amount of one of the financial assurances set forth above to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirement, a weekly billing schedule be implemented for its Non-Hourly Charges and its Transmission Charges. The ISO may, in its discretion, agree to such a request; provided, however, that any weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges will terminate no more than six (6) months after the date on which such arrangement begins unless the Market
Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer requests an extension of such arrangement and demonstrates to the ISO’s satisfaction in its sole discretion that the termination of such arrangement and compliance with the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (including providing the full amount of its Financial Assurance Requirement) will impose a substantial hardship on the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer. Such demonstration of a substantial hardship shall be made every six (6) months after the initial demonstration, and a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges will be terminated if it fails to demonstrate to the ISO’s satisfaction in its sole discretion at any such six (6) month interval that compliance with the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy will impose a substantial hardship on it. If the ISO agrees to implement a weekly billing schedule for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges for a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall be billed weekly for such Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges in accordance with the ISO New England Billing Policy. The Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall pay with respect to each weekly Invoice for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges an administrative fee, determined by the ISO, to reimburse the ISO for the costs it incurs as a result of that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement.

If a weekly billing schedule is implemented for a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges under this Section XI.B, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may be required to provide the full amount of its Financial Assurance Requirement at any time if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to pay when due any weekly Invoice. In addition, upon the termination of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall either satisfy the applicable rating requirements set forth herein, satisfy the Credit Threshold, or provide the full amount of one of the other forms of financial assurance set forth herein.
C. Use of Transaction Setoffs
In the event that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer has failed to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirement hereunder, the ISO may retain payments due to such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, up to the amount of such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s unsatisfied Financial Assurance Requirement, as a cash deposit securing such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s obligations to the ISO, NEPOOL, the Market Participants, the PTOs and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, provided, however, that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer will not be deemed to have satisfied its Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy because the ISO is retaining amounts due to it hereunder unless such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer has satisfied all of the requirements of Section X with respect to such amounts.

D. Reimbursement of Costs
Each Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that fails to perform any of its obligations under the Tariff, including without limitation those arising under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy, shall reimburse the ISO, NEPOOL and each Market Participant, PTO and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer for all of the fees, costs and expenses that they incur as a result of such failure.

E. Notification of Default
In the event that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (a “Financial Assurance Default”), such failure continues for at least two days and notice of that failure has not previously been given, the ISO may (but shall not be required to) notify such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in writing, electronically and by first class mail sent in each case to such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s billing and credit contacts or such Market Participant’s member or alternate member on the Participants Committee (it being understood that the ISO will use reasonable efforts to contact all three where
applicable), of such Financial Assurance Default. Either simultaneously with the giving of the notice described in the preceding sentence or within two days thereafter (unless the Financial Assurance Default is cured during such period), the ISO shall notify each other member and alternate on the Participants Committee and each Market Participant’s and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s billing and credit contacts of the identity of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer receiving such notice, whether such notice relates to a Financial Assurance Default, and the actions the ISO plans to take and/or has taken in response to such Financial Assurance Default. In addition to the notices provided for herein, the ISO will provide any additional information required under the ISO New England Information Policy.

F. Remedies Not Exclusive
No remedy for a Financial Assurance Default is or shall be deemed to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies. Each such remedy shall be distinct, separate and cumulative, shall not be deemed inconsistent with or in exclusion of any other available remedy, and shall be in addition to and separate and distinct from every other remedy. A Financial Assurance Default may result in suspension of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or the commencement of termination proceedings by the ISO.

G. Inquiries and Contests
A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may request a written explanation of the ISO’s determination of its Market Credit Limit, Transmission Credit Limit, Financial Assurance Requirement or Transmission Obligations, including any change thereto, by submitting that request in writing to the ISO’s Credit Department, either by email at CreditDepartment@iso-ne.com or by facsimile at (413) 540-4569. That request must include the Market Participant’s customer identification number, the name of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and the specific information for which the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer would like an explanation and must be submitted by the designated credit contact for that Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer as on file with the ISO. In addition, since Financial Assurance Requirements are updated at least daily, any request for an explanation relating to the calculation of, or a change in, a Financial Assurance Requirement must be submitted on
the same day as that calculation or change. The ISO’s response to any request under this Section X.I.G shall include an explanation of how the applicable calculation or determination was performed using the formulas and criteria in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may contest any calculation or determination by the ISO under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy using the dispute resolution provisions of Section I.6 of the Tariff.

H. **Forward Contract/Swap Agreement**

All FTR transactions constitute “forward contracts” and/or “swap agreements” within the meaning of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the “Bankruptcy Code”), and the ISO shall be deemed to be a “forward contract merchant” and/or “swap participant” within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Code for purposes of those FTR transactions. Pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the ISO Tariff and the Market Participant Service Agreement with each Market Participant, the ISO already has, and shall continue to have, the following rights (among other rights) in respect of a Market Participant default under those documents (including the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy): A) the right to terminate and/or liquidate any FTR transaction held by that Market Participant; B) the right to immediately proceed against any additional financial assurance provided by that Market Participant; C) the right to set off any obligations due and owing to that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement or similar agreement against any amounts due and owing by that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement or similar agreement; D) the right to suspend that Market Participant from entering into future transactions in the FTR system. For the avoidance of doubt, upon the commencement of a voluntary or involuntary proceeding for a Market Participant under the Bankruptcy Code, and without limiting any other rights of the ISO or obligations of any Market Participant under the Tariff (including the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy) or any Market Participant Service Agreement, the ISO may exercise any of its rights against such Market Participant, including, without limitation 1) the right to terminate and/or liquidate any FTR transaction held by that Market Participant, 2) the right to immediately proceed against any additional financial assurance provided by that
Market Participant, 3) the right to set off any obligations due and owing to that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement and/or master netting agreement against any amounts due and owing by that Market Participant with respect to an FTR transaction including as a result of the actions taken by the ISO pursuant to 1) above, and 4) the right to suspend that Market Participant from entering into future transactions in the FTR system.
ATTACHMENT 1
SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT (the “Security Agreement”) is effective as of this [___] day of [___________], 20[___], by and between [INSERT NAME], a [_____________], having its principal office and place of business at [_________________________] (the “Debtor”), and ISO New England Inc., a Delaware nonprofit corporation (the “Secured Party” and collectively with the Debtor, the “Parties”).

WITNESSETH:

In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

a. In this Security Agreement:

i. “Code” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code, as enacted in the State of Connecticut and as amended from time to time.

ii. “Collateral” shall mean (a) all cash provided, submitted, wired or otherwise transferred or deposited by the Debtor to or with the Secured Party or a financial institution, investment firm, or other designee selected by the Secured Party or acting on the Secured Party’s behalf, to hold or invest such cash deposit, from time to time in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; (b) all securities or other investment property (as defined in the Code) of the Debtor, whether or not purchased with such cash deposit, submitted, wired or otherwise transferred, deposited or maintained by the Debtor to or with the Secured Party or its designee, in each case in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; (c) all other property of Debtor submitted, pledged, assigned or otherwise transferred by the Debtor to the Secured Party or its designee, in each case, in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; and (d) the products and proceeds of each of the foregoing.

iii. “ISO Financial Assurance Policy” shall mean the Financial Assurance Policy in the Tariff, as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time, including but not limited to the Financial Assurance Policy in Exhibit 1A to Section I of the Tariff.
iv. “Tariff” shall mean the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time.

v. “Obligations” shall mean any and all amounts due from Debtor from time to time under the Tariff.

vi. “Market Participants” shall have the meaning set forth in the Tariff.

b. Any capitalized term not defined herein that is defined in the Code shall have the meaning as defined in the Code.

2. Security Interest. To secure the payment of all Obligations of the Debtor, Debtor hereby grants and conveys to the Secured Party a security interest in the Collateral. The Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Secured Party at any time and from time to time to file in any applicable filing office any initial financing statements and amendments thereto that provide any information required by part 5 of Article 9 of the Code for the sufficiency or filing office acceptance of any financing statement or amendment.

3. Debtor’s Covenants. The Debtor warrants, covenants and agrees with the Secured Party as follows:

a. The Debtor shall perform all of the Debtor’s obligations under this Security Agreement according to its terms.

b. The Debtor shall defend the title to the Collateral against any and all persons and against all claims.

c. The Debtor shall at any time and from time to time take such steps as the Secured Party may reasonably request to ensure the continued perfection and priority of the Secured Party’s security interest in the Collateral and the preservation of its rights therein.

d. The Debtor acknowledges and agrees that this Security Agreement grants, and is intended to grant, a security interest in the Collateral. If the Debtor is a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership or other Registered Organization (as that term is defined in Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in Connecticut) the Debtor shall, at its expense, furnish to Secured Party a certified copy of Debtor’s organization documents verifying its correct legal name or, at Secured Party’s election, shall permit the Secured Party to obtain such certified copy at Debtor’s expense. From
time to time at Secured Party’s election, the Secured Party may obtain a certified copy of Debtor’s organization documents and a search of such Uniform Commercial Code filing offices, as it shall deem appropriate, at Debtor’s expense, to verify Debtor’s compliance with the terms of this Security Agreement.

e. The Debtor authorizes the Secured Party, if the Debtor fails to do so, to do all things required of the Debtor herein and charge all expenses incurred by the Secured Party to the Debtor together with interest thereon, which expenses and interest will be added to the Obligations.

4. Debtor's Representations and Warranties. The Debtor represents and warrants to the Secured Party as follows:

   a. The exact legal name of the Debtor is as first stated above.

   b. Except for the security interest of the Secured Party, Debtor is the owner of the Collateral free and clear of any encumbrance of any nature.

5. Non-Waiver. Waiver of or acquiescence in any default by the Debtor or failure of the Secured Party to insist upon strict performance by the Debtor of any warranties, covenants, or agreements in this Security Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other default or failure. No failure to exercise or delay in exercising any right, power or remedy of the Secured Party under this Security Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any partial exercise of any right, power or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy. The failure of the Secured Party to insist upon the strict observance or performance of any provision of this Security Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of such provision. The rights and remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies provided at law or in equity.

6. Events of Default. Any one of the following shall constitute an “Event of Default” hereunder by the Debtor:

   a. Failure by the Debtor to comply with or perform any provision of this Security Agreement or to pay any Obligation; or
b. Any representation or warranty made or given by the Debtor in connection with this Security Agreement proves to be false or misleading in any material respect; or

c. Any part of the Collateral is attached, seized, subjected to a writ or distress warrant, or is levied upon, or comes within the possession of any receiver, trustee, custodian or assignee for the benefit of creditors.

7. Remedy upon the Occurrence of an Event of Default. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default the Secured Party shall, immediately and without notice, be entitled to use, sell, or otherwise liquidate the Collateral to pay all Obligations owed by the Debtor.

8. Attorneys’ Fees, etc. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the Secured Party’s reasonable attorneys’ fees and the legal and other expenses for pursuing, receiving, taking, keeping, selling, and liquidating the Collateral and enforcing the Security Agreement shall be chargeable to the Debtor.

9. Other Rights.

a. In addition to all rights and remedies herein and otherwise available at law or in equity, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Secured Party shall have such other rights and remedies as are set forth in the Tariff and ISO Financial Assurance Policy.

b. Notwithstanding the provisions of the ISO New England Information Policy, as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the “ISO New England Information Policy”), Debtor hereby (i) authorizes the Secured Party to disclose any information concerning Debtor to any court, agency or entity which is necessary or desirable, in the sole discretion of the Secured Party, to establish, maintain, perfect or secure the Secured Party’s rights and interest in the Collateral (the “Debtor Information”); and (ii) waives any rights it may have under the ISO New England Information Policy to prevent, impair or limit the Secured Party from disclosing such information concerning the Debtor.

10. PRE-JUDGMENT REMEDY. DEBTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT AND THE UNDERLYING TRANSACTIONS GIVING RISE HERETO CONSTITUTE COMMERCIAL BUSINESS TRANSACTED WITHIN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. IN THE EVENT OF ANY LEGAL ACTION BETWEEN DEBTOR AND
THE SECURED PARTY HEREUNDER, DEBTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY RIGHTS WITH REGARD TO NOTICE, PRIOR HEARING AND ANY OTHER RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER THE CONNECTICUT GENERAL STATUTES, CHAPTER 903a, AS NOW CONSTITUTED OR HEREAFTER AMENDED, OR OTHER STATUTE OR STATUTES, STATE OR FEDERAL, AFFECTING PREJUDGMENT REMEDIES, AND THE SECURED PARTY MAY INVOKE ANY PREJUDGMENT REMEDY AVAILABLE TO IT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, GARNISHMENT, ATTACHMENT, FOREIGN ATTACHMENT AND REPLEVIN, WITH RESPECT TO ANY TANGIBLE OR INTANGIBLE PROPERTY (WHETHER REAL OR PERSONAL) OF DEBTOR TO ENFORCE THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT, WITHOUT GIVING DEBTOR ANY NOTICE OR OPPORTUNITY FOR A HEARING.

11. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE DEBTOR AND THE SECURED PARTY HEREBY EACH KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, DEFENSE, COUNTERCLAIM, CROSSCLAIM AND/OR ANY FORM OF PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR RELATING TO ANY OBLIGATIONS SECURED HEREBY.

12. Additional Waivers. Demand, presentment, protest and notice of nonpayment are hereby waived by Debtor. Debtor also waives the benefit of all valuation, appraisement and exemption laws.

13. Binding Effect. The terms, warranties and agreements herein contained shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective Parties hereto, and their respective legal representatives, successors and assigns.

14. Assignment. The Secured Party may, upon notice to the Debtor, assign without limitation its security interest in the Collateral.

15. Amendment. This Security Agreement may not be altered or amended except by an agreement in writing signed by the Parties.

16. Term.
a. This Security Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until all Obligations owed by the Debtor have been paid in full.

b. No termination of this Security Agreement shall in any way affect or impair the rights and liabilities of the Parties hereto relating to any transaction or events prior to such termination date, or to the Collateral in which the Secured Party has a security interest, and all agreements, warranties and representations of the Debtor shall survive such termination.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have signed and sealed this Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

[INSERT NAME]

By: _________________________
Name: _______________________
Title: _______________________

ISO NEW ENGLAND INC.

By: _________________________
Name: _______________________
Title: _______________________
ATTACHMENT 2
SAMPLE LETTER OF CREDIT

[DATE PROVIDED]

IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT NO.

[EXPIRATION DATE] AT OUR COUNTERS

WE DO HEREBY ISSUE AN IRREVOCABLE NON-TRANSFERABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT BY ORDER OF AND FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ON BEHALF OF [POSTING ENTITY] (“ACCOUNT PARTY”) IN FAVOR OF ISO NEW ENGLAND INC. (“ISO”) IN AN AMOUNT NOT EXCEEDING US$ ______.00 (UNITED STATES DOLLARS _________ AND 00/100) AGAINST PRESENTATION TO US OF A DRAWING CERTIFICATE SIGNED BY A PURPORTED OFFICER OR AUTHORIZED AGENT OF THE ISO AND DATED THE DATE OF PRESENTATION CONTAINING THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT:

“The undersigned hereby certifies to [BANK] (“BANK”), with reference to Irrevocable Non-Transferable Standby Letter of Credit No. issued by [BANK] in favor of ISO New England Inc. (“ISO”), that [POSTING ENTITY] has failed to pay the ISO, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the tariff filed by the ISO, and thus the ISO is drawing upon the Letter of Credit in an amount equal to $___________.”

IF PRESENTATION OF ANY DRAWING CERTIFICATE IS MADE ON A BUSINESS DAY AND SUCH PRESENTATION IS MADE AT OUR COUNTERS ON OR BEFORE 10:00 A.M. _________ TIME, WE SHALL SATISFY SUCH DRAWING REQUEST ON THE SAME BUSINESS DAY. IF THE DRAWING CERTIFICATE IS RECEIVED AT OUR COUNTERS AFTER 10:00 A.M. _________ TIME, WE WILL SATISFY SUCH DRAWING REQUEST ON THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY. FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION, A BUSINESS DAY MEANS A DAY, OTHER THAN A SATURDAY OR SUNDAY, ON WHICH THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK IS NOT AUTHORIZED OR REQUIRED TO BE CLOSED. DISBURSEMENTS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THE ISO.

THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPLY:
THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL EXPIRE AT THE CLOSE OF BUSINESS [DATE] [AT LEAST 120 DAYS AFTER ISSUANCE FOR NEW POSTING ENTITIES].

THE AMOUNT WHICH MAY BE DRAWN BY YOU UNDER THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF ANY DRAWINGS HEREUNDER AT OUR COUNTERS. ANY NUMBER OF PARTIAL DRAWINGS ARE PERMITTED FROM TIME TO TIME HEREUNDER.

ALL COMMISSIONS AND CHARGES WILL BE BORNE BY THE ACCOUNT PARTY.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT IS NOT TRANSFERABLE OR ASSIGNABLE. THIS LETTER OF CREDIT DOES NOT INCORPORATE AND SHALL NOT BE DEEMED MODIFIED, AMENDED OR AMPLIFIED BY REFERENCE TO ANY DOCUMENT, INSTRUMENT OR AGREEMENT (A) THAT IS REFERRED TO HEREIN (EXCEPT FOR THE UCP, AS DEFINED BELOW) OR (B) IN WHICH THIS LETTER OF CREDIT IS REFERRED TO OR TO WHICH THIS LETTER OF CREDIT RELATES.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE UNIFORM CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE FOR DOCUMENTARY CREDITS, 2007 REVISION, INTERNATIONAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE PUBLICATION NO. 600 (THE “UCP”), EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT TERMS HEREOF ARE INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE UCP, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ARTICLES 14(b) AND 36 OF THE UCP, IN WHICH CASE THE TERMS OF THE LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL GOVERN.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT MAY NOT BE AMENDED, CHANGED OR MODIFIED WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ISO AND US.

WE HEREBY ENGAGE WITH YOU THAT DOCUMENTS DRAWN UNDER AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE DULY HONORED UPON PRESENTATION AS SPECIFIED AND WE REPRESENT THAT THE ACCOUNT PARTY IS NOT AN AFFILIATE OF THE BANK.
PRESENTATION OF ANY DRAWING CERTIFICATE UNDER THIS STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT MAY BE SENT TO US BY COURIER, CERTIFIED MAIL, REGISTERED MAIL, TELEGRAM, OR FACSIMILE WITH A CONFIRMING COPY OF SUCH FACSIMILE SENT AFTER THE DRAWING BY CERTIFIED MAIL TO THE ADDRESS SET FORTH BELOW, OR SUCH OTHER ADDRESS AS MAY HEREAFTER BE FURNISHED BY US. OTHER NOTICES CONCERNING THIS STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT MAY BE SENT BY SIMILAR COMMUNICATIONS FACILITY TO THE RESPECTIVE ADDRESSES SET FORTH BELOW. ALL SUCH NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS SHALL BE EFFECTIVE WHEN ACTUALLY RECEIVED BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT PARTY.

IF TO THE BENEFICIARY OF THIS LETTER OF CREDIT:

ISO NEW ENGLAND INC.
ATTENTION: CREDIT DEPARTMENT
1 SULLIVAN RD. HOLYOKE, MA 01040
FAX: 413-540-4569

IF TO THE ACCOUNT PARTY:

[NAME]
[ADDRESS]
[FAX]
[PHONE]

IF TO US:

[NAME]
[ADDRESS]
[FAX]
[PHONE]

____________________________________  ____________________________________
[signature]      [signature]
I, ______________________________________, a duly authorized Senior Officer of ______________________________________________ (“Certifying Entity”), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the minimum criteria for market participation requirements set forth in Sections II.A.2 and II.A.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows:

1. Certifying Entity has established or contracted for written policies, procedures, and controls applicable to participation in the New England Markets, approved by Certifying Entity’s independent risk management function, which provide an appropriate, comprehensive risk management framework that, at a minimum, clearly identifies and documents the range of risks to which Certifying Entity is exposed, including, but not limited to, credit risk, liquidity risk, concentration risk, default risk, operation risk, and market risk.

2. Certifying Entity has established or contracted for appropriate training of relevant personnel that is applicable to its participation in the New England Markets.

3. Certifying Entity has appropriate operating procedures and technical abilities to promptly and effectively respond to all ISO New England communications and directions.

Date: _________________________________    ___________________________________________ (Signature)

Print Name: ___________________________________

Title: ______________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me___________________________________, a notary public of the State of

---

1 As used in this certification, a Certifying Entity’s “independent risk management function” can include appropriate corporate persons or bodies that are independent of the Certifying Entity’s trading functions, such as a risk management committee, a risk officer, a Certifying Entity’s board or board committee, or a board or committee of the Certifying Entity’s parent company.
______________________________, in and for the County of ________________________, this _______
day of ________________________, 20______.

________________________________________
(Notary Public Signature)
My commission expires: _____/_____/_____
I, ________________________________, a duly authorized Senior Officer of ________________________________ ("Certifying Entity"), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the additional eligibility requirements set forth in Section II.A.5 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff) (the “Policy”), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows:

1. Certifying Entity is now and in good faith will seek to remain (check applicable box(es)):

   □ an “appropriate person,” as defined in section(s) __________ of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.) (specify which section(s) of Commodity Exchange Act sections 4(c)(3)(A) through (J) apply)) (if Certifying Entity is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F), it shall accompany this certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the Certifying Entity’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy);

   □ an “eligible contract participant,” as defined in section 1a(18)(A) of the Commodity Exchange Act and in 17 CFR § 1.3(m); or

   □ a “person who actively participates in the generation, transmission, or distribution of electric energy,” as defined in the Final Order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission published at 78 FR 19880 (April 2, 2013).

2. If at any time Certifying Entity no longer satisfies the criteria in paragraph 1 above, Certifying Entity will immediately notify ISO New England in writing and will immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets.

___________________________________________
(Signature)
Print Name: ________________________________

Title: ________________________________

Date: ________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me ________________________________, a notary public of the State of
______________________________, in and for the County of ____________________________, this _______ 
day of ________________________, 20_____.

________________________________________
(Notary Public Signature)

My commission expires: _____/____/____
CERTIFYING ENTITY:

I, ____________________________________________, a duly authorized
Senior Officer of ________________________________________________
("Certifying Entity"), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the annual certification requirement for FTR market participation regarding its risk management policies, procedures, and controls set forth in Section II.A.2(b) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff) (the “Policy”), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows (check applicable box):

1. □ There have been no changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to the Certifying Entity’s participation in the FTR market.

OR

2. □ There have been changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to the Certifying Entity’s participation in the FTR market and such changes are clearly identified and attached hereto.*

___________________________________________
(Signature)

Print Name: ______________________________________

Title: ____________________________________________

Date: ____________________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me ______________________, a notary public of the State of ______________________, in and for the County of ______________________, this ______ day of ______________________, 20______.
* As used in this certificate, “clearly identified” changes may include a redline comparing the current written risk management policies, procedures, and controls and the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls; or resubmission of the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls with a bulleted list of all changes, including section and/or page numbers.
I.2 Rules of Construction; Definitions

I.2.1 Rules of Construction:
In this Tariff, unless otherwise provided herein:

(a) words denoting the singular include the plural and vice versa;
(b) words denoting a gender include all genders;
(c) references to a particular part, clause, section, paragraph, article, exhibit, schedule, appendix or other attachment shall be a reference to a part, clause, section, paragraph, or article of, or an exhibit, schedule, appendix or other attachment to, this Tariff;
(d) the exhibits, schedules and appendices attached hereto are incorporated herein by reference and shall be construed with an as an integral part of this Tariff to the same extent as if they were set forth verbatim herein;
(e) a reference to any statute, regulation, proclamation, ordinance or law includes all statutes, regulations, proclamations, amendments, ordinances or laws varying, consolidating or replacing the same from time to time, and a reference to a statute includes all regulations, policies, protocols, codes, proclamations and ordinances issued or otherwise applicable under that statute unless, in any such case, otherwise expressly provided in any such statute or in this Tariff;
(f) a reference to a particular section, paragraph or other part of a particular statute shall be deemed to be a reference to any other section, paragraph or other part substituted therefor from time to time;
(g) a definition of or reference to any document, instrument or agreement includes any amendment or supplement to, or restatement, replacement, modification or novation of, any such document, instrument or agreement unless otherwise specified in such definition or in the context in which such reference is used;
(h) a reference to any person (as hereinafter defined) includes such person’s successors and permitted assigns in that designated capacity;
(i) any reference to “days” shall mean calendar days unless “Business Days” (as hereinafter defined) are expressly specified;
(j) if the date as of which any right, option or election is exercisable, or the date upon which any amount is due and payable, is stated to be on a date or day that is not a Business Day, such right, option or election may be exercised, and such amount shall be deemed due and payable, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same effect as if the same was exercised or made on such date or day (without, in the case of any such payment, the payment or accrual of any interest or
other late payment or charge, provided such payment is made on such next succeeding Business Day);

(k) words such as “hereunder,” “hereto,” “hereof” and “herein” and other words of similar import shall, unless the context requires otherwise, refer to this Tariff as a whole and not to any particular article, section, subsection, paragraph or clause hereof; and a reference to “include” or “including” means including without limiting the generality of any description preceding such term, and for purposes hereof the rule of _ejusdem generis_ shall not be applicable to limit a general statement, followed by or referable to an enumeration of specific matters, to matters similar to those specifically mentioned.

### I.2.2. Definitions:

In this Tariff, the terms listed in this section shall be defined as described below:

**Active Demand Capacity Resource** is one or more Demand Response Resources located within the same Dispatch Zone, that is registered with the ISO, assigned a unique resource identification number by the ISO, and participates in the Forward Capacity Market to fulfill a Market Participant’s Capacity Supply Obligation pursuant to Section III.13 of Market Rule 1.

**Actual Capacity Provided** is the measure of capacity provided during a Capacity Scarcity Condition, as described in Section III.13.7.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Actual Load** is the consumption at the Retail Delivery Point for the hour.

**Additional Resource Blackstart O&M Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Additional Resource Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Additional Resource Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Administrative Costs** are those costs incurred in connection with the review of Applications for transmission service and the carrying out of System Impact Studies and Facilities Studies.
**Administrative Export De-List Bid** is a bid that may be submitted in a Forward Capacity Auction by certain Existing Generating Capacity Resources subject to a multi-year contract to sell capacity outside of the New England Control Area during the associated Capacity Commitment Period, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Administrative Sanctions** are defined in Section III.B.4.1.2 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**ADR Neutrals** are one or more firms or individuals identified by the ISO with the advice and consent of the Participants Committee that are prepared to act as neutrals in ADR proceedings under Appendix D to Market Rule 1.

**Advance** is defined in Section IV.A.3.2 of the Tariff.


**Affiliate** is any person or entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control by another person or entity. For purposes of this definition, "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the authority to direct the management or policies of an entity. A voting interest of ten percent or more shall create a rebuttable presumption of control.

**AGC** is automatic generation control.

**AGC SetPoint** is the desired output signal for a Resource providing Regulation that is produced by the AGC system as frequently as every four seconds.

**AGC SetPoint Deadband** is a deadband expressed in megawatts that is applied to changing values of the AGC SetPoint for generating units.

**Allocated Assessment** is a Covered Entity’s right to seek and obtain payment and recovery of its share in any shortfall payments under Section 3.3 or Section 3.4 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR)** is the procedure set forth in Appendix D to Market Rule 1.
**Alternative Technology Regulation Resource** is any Resource eligible to provide Regulation that is not registered as a different Resource type.

**Ancillary Services** are those services that are necessary to support the transmission of electric capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the New England Transmission System in accordance with Good Utility Practice.

**Announced Schedule 1 EA Amount, Announced Schedule 2 EA Amount, Announced Schedule 3 EA Amount** are defined in Section IV.B.2.2 of the Tariff.

**Annual Transmission Revenue Requirements** are the annual revenue requirements of a PTO’s PTF or of all PTOs’ PTF for purposes of the OATT shall be the amount determined in accordance with Attachment F to the OATT.

**Annual Reconfiguration Transaction** is a bilateral transaction that may be used in accordance with Section III.13.5.4 of Market Rule 1 to specify a price when a Capacity Supply Obligation is transferred using supply offers and demand bids in Annual Reconfiguration Auctions.

**Applicants**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, are entities applying for Market Participant status or for transmission service from the ISO.

**Application** is a written request by an Eligible Customer for transmission service pursuant to the provisions of the OATT.

**Asset** is a Generator Asset, a Demand Response Asset, a component of an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, or a Load Asset.

**Asset Registration Process** is the ISO business process for registering a physical load, generator, or tie-line for settlement purposes. The Asset Registration Process is posted on the ISO’s website.

**Asset Related Demand** is a physical load that has been discretely modeled within the ISO’s dispatch and settlement systems, settles at a Node and, except for pumped storage load, is made up of one or more
individual end-use metered customers receiving service from the same point or points of electrical supply, with an aggregate average hourly load of 1 MW or greater during the 12 months preceding its registration.

**Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Asset Related Demand bid. Blocks of the bid in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the daily quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for an entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours.

**Asset-Specific Going Forward Costs** are the net costs of an asset that is part of an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, calculated for the asset in the same manner as the net costs of Existing Generating Capacity Resources as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.2.1.1.1 (for an asset with a Static De-List Bid or an Export Bid) or Section III.13.1.2.3.2.1.1.2 (for an asset with a Permanent De-List Bid or Retirement De-List Bid).

**Assigned Meter Reader** reports to the ISO the hourly and monthly MWh associated with the Asset. These MWh are used for settlement. The Assigned Meter Reader may designate an agent to help fulfill its Assigned Meter Reader responsibilities; however, the Assigned Meter Reader remains functionally responsible to the ISO.

**Auction Revenue Right (ARR)** is a right to receive FTR Auction Revenues in accordance with Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**Auction Revenue Right Allocation (ARR Allocation)** is defined in Section 1 of Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**Auction Revenue Right Holder (ARR Holder)** is an entity which is the record holder of an Auction Revenue Right (excluding an Incremental ARR) in the register maintained by the ISO.

**Authorized Commission** is defined in Section 3.3 of the ISO New England Information Policy.

**Authorized Person** is defined in Section 3.3 of the ISO New England Information Policy.
**Automatic Response Rate** is the response rate, in MW/Minute, at which a Market Participant is willing to have a generating unit change its output while providing Regulation between the Regulation High Limit and Regulation Low Limit.

**Average Hourly Load Reduction** is either: (i) the sum of the On-Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month; or (ii) the sum of the Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month. The On-Peak Demand Resource’s or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy reduction and Average Hourly Load Reduction shall be determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements, as described in Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Average Hourly Output** is either: (i) the sum of the On-Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy output during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource On-Peak Hours in the month; or (ii) the sum of the Seasonal Peak Demand Resource’s electrical energy output during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month divided by the number of Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours in the month. Electrical energy output and Average Hourly Output shall be determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements, as described in Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Average Monthly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Backstop Transmission Solution** is a solution proposed: (i) to address a reliability or market efficiency need identified by the ISO in a Needs Assessment reported by the ISO pursuant to Section 4.1(i) of Attachment K to the ISO OATT, (ii) by the PTO or PTOs with an obligation under Schedule 3.09(a) of the TOA to address the identified need; and (iii) in circumstances in which the competitive solution process specified in Section 4.3 of Attachment K to the ISO OATT will be utilized.

**Bankruptcy Code** is the United States Bankruptcy Code.
**Bankruptcy Event** occurs when a Covered Entity files a voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy or commences a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or any other applicable law concerning insolvency, reorganization or bankruptcy by or against such Covered Entity as debtor.

**Bilateral Contract (BC)** is any of the following types of contracts: Internal Bilateral for Load, Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy, and External Transactions.

**Bilateral Contract Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the seller and purchaser of an Internal Bilateral for Load, Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy and External Transactions; provided, however, that only those contracts which apply to the Real-Time Energy Market will accrue Block-Hours.

**Blackstart Capability Test** is the test, required by ISO New England Operating Documents, of a resource’s capability to provide Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1, or as referred to in Section 5.2, of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s Blackstart Equipment capital costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (excluding the capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart CIP Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 utilizing data from Table 6 of Appendix A to this Schedule 16, or as referred to in Section 5.2, of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Blackstart Station’s costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart CIP O&M Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, utilizing data from Table 6 of Appendix A to this Schedule 16, for a Blackstart Station’s operating and maintenance costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of the provision of Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Equipment** is any equipment that is solely necessary to enable the Designated Blackstart Resource to provide Blackstart Service and is not required to provide other products or services under the Tariff.
**Blackstart O&M Payment** is the annual compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s operating and maintenance costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for operating and maintenance costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart Owner** is the Market Participant who is authorized on behalf of the Generator Owner(s) to offer or operate the resource as a Designated Blackstart Resource and is authorized to commit the resource to provide Blackstart Service.

**Blackstart Service** is the Ancillary Service described in Section II.47 of the Tariff and Schedule 16 of the OATT, which also encompasses “System Restoration and Planning Service” under the predecessor version of Schedule 16.

**Blackstart Service Commitment** is the commitment by a Blackstart Owner for its resource to provide Blackstart Service and the acceptance of that commitment by the ISO, in the manner detailed in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 11 – Designated Blackstart Resource Administration (OP 11), and which includes a commitment to provide Blackstart Service under a “Signature Page for Schedule 16 of the NEPOOL OATT” that was executed and in effect prior to January 1, 2013 for Category A Designated Blackstart Resources or a commitment to provide Blackstart Service established under Operating Procedure 11 – Designated Blackstart Resource Administration (OP11) for Category B Designated Blackstart Resources.

**Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria** are the minimum criteria that a Blackstart Owner and its resource must meet in order to establish and maintain a resource as a Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Blackstart Standard Rate Payment** is the formulaic rate of monthly compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, paid to a Blackstart Owner for the provision of Blackstart Service from a Designated Blackstart Resource.

**Blackstart Station** is comprised of (i) a single Designated Blackstart Resource or (ii) two or more Designated Blackstart Resources that share Blackstart Equipment.
**Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment** is the Commission-approved compensation, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT, paid to a Blackstart Owner on a monthly basis for the provision of Blackstart Service by Designated Blackstart Resources located at a specific Blackstart Station.

**Blackstart Station-specific Rate Capital Payment** is a component of the Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment that reflects a Blackstart Station’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (excluding the capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Blackstart Station-specific Rate CIP Capital Payment** is a component of the Blackstart Station-specific Rate Payment that reflects a Blackstart Station’s capital costs associated with compliance with NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service.

**Block** is defined as follows: (1) With respect to Bilateral Contracts, a Bilateral Contract administered by the ISO for an hour; (2) with respect to Supply Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Supply Offers for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (3) with respect to Demand Bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Demand Bids for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (4) with respect to Increment Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Increment Offers for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (5) with respect to Decrement Bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Decrement Bids for Energy may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); (6) with respect to Asset Related Demand bids administered by the ISO, a quantity with a related price for Energy (Asset Related Demand bids may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for each hour); and (7) with respect to Demand Reduction Offers administered by the ISO, a quantity of reduced demand with a related price (Demand Reduction Offers may contain multiple sets of quantity and price pairs for the day).

**Block-Hours** are the number of Blocks administered for a particular hour.

**Budget and Finance Subcommittee** is a subcommittee of the Participants Committee, the responsibilities of which are specified in Section 8.4 of the Participants Agreement.
**Business Day** is any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or ISO holidays as posted by the ISO on its website.

**Cancelled Start NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Capability Demonstration Year** is the one year period from September 1 through August 31.

**Capacity Acquiring Resource** is a resource that is seeking to acquire a Capacity Supply Obligation through: (1) a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.1, or; (2) an annual or monthly reconfiguration auction, as described in Section III.13.4.

**Capacity Balancing Ratio** is a ratio used in calculating the Capacity Performance Payment in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Base Payment** is the portion of revenue received in the Forward Capacity Market as described in Section III.13.7.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Capability Interconnection Standard** has the meaning specified in Schedule 22, Schedule 23, and Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Capacity Clearing Price** is the clearing price for a Capacity Zone for a Capacity Commitment Period resulting from the Forward Capacity Auction conducted for that Capacity Commitment Period, as determined in accordance with Section III.13.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Commitment Period** is the one-year period from June 1 through May 31 for which obligations are assumed and payments are made in the Forward Capacity Market.

**Capacity Cost (CC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Capacity Export Through Import Constrained Zone Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(i) of Market Rule 1.
**Capacity Load Obligation** is the quantity of capacity for which a Market Participant is financially responsible as described in Section III.13.7.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Load Obligation Acquiring Participant** is a load serving entity or any other Market Participant seeking to acquire a Capacity Load Obligation through a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Network Import Capability (CNI Capability)** is as defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Capacity Network Import Interconnection Service (CNI Interconnection Service)** is as defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral** is a bilateral contract through which a Market Participant may transfer all or a portion of its Capacity Load Obligation to another entity, as described in Section III.13.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Load Obligation Transferring Participant** is an entity that has a Capacity Load Obligation and is seeking to shed such obligation through a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Network Resource (CNR)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

**Capacity Network Resource Interconnection Service** (CNR Interconnection Service) is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

**Capacity Performance Bilateral** is a transaction for transferring Capacity Performance Score, as described in Section III.13.5.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Performance Payment** is the performance-dependent portion of revenue received in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2 of Market Rule 1.
**Capacity Performance Payment Rate** is a rate used in calculating Capacity Performance Payments, as described in Section III.13.7.2.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Performance Score** is a figure used in determining Capacity Performance Payments, as described in Section III.13.7.2.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Rationing Rule** addresses whether offers and bids in a Forward Capacity Auction may be rationed, as described in Section III.13.2.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Scarcity Condition** is a period during which performance is measured in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Scarcity Condition** is a period during which performance is measured in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.7.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Supply Obligation** is an obligation to provide capacity from a resource, or a portion thereof, to satisfy a portion of the Installed Capacity Requirement that is acquired through a Forward Capacity Auction in accordance with Section III.13.2, a reconfiguration auction in accordance with Section III.13.4, or a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral in accordance with Section III.13.5.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral** is a bilateral contract through which a Market Participant may transfer all or a part of its Capacity Supply Obligation to another entity, as described in Section III.13.5.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Capacity Transfer Rights (CTRs)** are calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.5.4.

**Capacity Transferring Resource** is a resource that has a Capacity Supply Obligation and is seeking to shed such obligation, or a portion thereof, through: (1) a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, as described in Section III.13.5.1, or; (2) an annual or monthly reconfiguration auction, as described in Section III.13.4.

**Capacity Zone** is a geographic sub-region of the New England Control Area as determined in accordance with Section III.12.4 of Market Rule 1.
Capacity Zone Demand Curves are the demand curves used in the Forward Capacity Market for a Capacity Zone as specified in Sections III.13.2.2.2 and III.13.2.2.3.

Capital Funding Charge (CFC) is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

CARL Data is Control Area reliability data submitted to the ISO to permit an assessment of the ability of an external Control Area to provide energy to the New England Control Area in support of capacity offered to the New England Control Area by that external Control Area.

Category A Designated Blackstart Resource is a Designated Blackstart Resource that has committed to provide Blackstart Service under a “Signature Page for Schedule 16 of the NEPOOL OATT” that was executed and in effect prior to January 1, 2013 and has not been converted to a Category B Designated Blackstart Resource.

Category B Designated Blackstart Resource is a Designated Blackstart Resource that is not a Category A Designated Blackstart Resource.

Charge is a sum of money due from a Covered Entity to the ISO, either in its individual capacity or as billing and collection agent for NEPOOL pursuant to the Participants Agreement.

CLAIM10 is the value, expressed in megawatts, calculated pursuant to Section III.9.5.3 of the Tariff.

CLAIM30 is the value, expressed in megawatts, calculated pursuant to Section III.9.5.3 of the Tariff.

Claimed Capability Audit is performed to determine the real power output capability of a Generator Asset or the demand reduction capability of a Demand Response Resource.

Cluster Enabling Transmission Upgrade (CETU) has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

Cluster Enabling Transmission Upgrade Regional Planning Study (CRPS) has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**Cluster Entry Deadline** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Cluster Interconnection System Impact Study (CSIS)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Clustering** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**CNR Capability** is defined in Section I of Schedule 22 and Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 of the OATT.

**Coincident Peak Contribution** is a Market Participant’s share of the New England Control Area coincident peak demand for the prior calendar year as determined prior to the start of each Capacity Commitment Period, which reflects the sum of the prior year’s annual coincident peak contributions of the customers served by the Market Participant at each Load Asset. Daily Coincident Peak Contribution values shall be submitted by the Assigned Meter Reader or Host Participant by the meter reading deadline to the ISO.

**Commercial Capacity** is capacity that has achieved FCM Commercial Operation.

**Commission** is the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

**Commitment Period** is (i) for a Day-Ahead Energy Market commitment, a period of one or more contiguous hours for which a Resource is cleared in the Day-Ahead Energy Market, and (ii) for a Real-Time Energy Market commitment, the period of time for which the ISO indicates the Resource is being committed when it issues the Dispatch Instruction. If the ISO does not indicate the period of time for which the Resource is being committed in the Real-Time Energy Market, then the Commitment Period is the Minimum Run Time for an offline Resource and one hour for an online Resource.

**Common Costs** are those costs associated with a Station that are avoided only by the clearing of the Static De-List Bids, the Permanent De-List Bids, or the Retirement De-List Bids of all the Existing Generating Capacity Resources comprising the Station.
**Completed Application** is an Application that satisfies all of the information and other requirements of the OATT, including any required deposit.

**Compliance Effective Date** is the date upon which the changes in the predecessor NEPOOL Open Access Transmission Tariff which have been reflected herein to comply with the Commission’s Order of April 20, 1998 became effective.

**Composite FCM Transaction** is a transaction for separate resources seeking to participate as a single composite resource in a Forward Capacity Auction in which multiple Designated FCM Participants provide capacity, as described in Section III.13.1.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Conditional Qualified New Resource** is defined in Section III.13.1.2.3(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Confidential Information** is defined in Section 2.1 of the ISO New England Information Policy, which is Attachment D to the Tariff.

**Confidentiality Agreement** is Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Congestion** is a condition of the New England Transmission System in which transmission limitations prevent unconstrained regional economic dispatch of the power system. Congestion is the condition that results in the Congestion Component of the Locational Marginal Price at one Location being different from the Congestion Component of the Locational Marginal Price at another Location during any given hour of the dispatch day in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market.

**Congestion Component** is the component of the nodal price that reflects the marginal cost of congestion at a given Node or External Node relative to the reference point. When used in connection with Zonal Price and Hub Price, the term Congestion Component refers to the Congestion Components of the nodal prices that comprise the Zonal Price and Hub Price weighted and averaged in the same way that nodal prices are weighted to determine Zonal Price and averaged to determine the Hub Price.

**Congestion Cost** is the cost of congestion as measured by the difference between the Congestion Components of the Locational Marginal Prices at different Locations and/or Reliability Regions on the New England Transmission System.
**Congestion Paying LSE** is, for the purpose of the allocation of FTR Auction Revenues to ARR Holders as provided for in Appendix C of Market Rule 1, a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that is responsible for paying for Congestion Costs as a Transmission Customer paying for Regional Network Service under the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, unless such Transmission Customer has transferred its obligation to supply load in accordance with ISO New England System Rules, in which case the Congestion Paying LSE shall be the Market Participant supplying the transferred load obligation. The term Congestion Paying LSE shall be deemed to include, but not be limited to, the seller of internal bilateral transactions that transfer Real-Time Load Obligations under the ISO New England System Rules.

**Congestion Revenue Fund** is the amount available for payment of target allocations to FTR Holders from the collection of Congestion Cost.

**Congestion Shortfall** means congestion payments exceed congestion charges during the billing process in any billing period.

**Control Agreement** is the document posted on the ISO website that is required if a Market Participant’s cash collateral is to be invested in BlackRock funds.

**Control Area** is an electric power system or combination of electric power systems to which a common automatic generation control scheme is applied in order to:

1. match, at all times, the power output of the generators within the electric power system(s) and capacity and energy purchased from entities outside the electric power system(s), with the load within the electric power system(s);
2. maintain scheduled interchange with other Control Areas, within the limits of Good Utility Practice;
3. maintain the frequency of the electric power system(s) within reasonable limits in accordance with Good Utility Practice and the criteria of the applicable regional reliability council or the North American Electric Reliability Corporation; and
4. provide sufficient generating capacity to maintain operating reserves in accordance with Good Utility Practice.
**Coordinated External Transaction** is an External Transaction at an external interface for which the enhanced scheduling procedures in Section III.1.10.7.A are implemented. A transaction to wheel energy into, out of or through the New England Control Area is not a Coordinated External Transaction.

**Coordinated Transaction Scheduling** means the enhanced scheduling procedures set forth in Section III.1.10.7.A.

**Correction Limit** means the date that is one hundred and one (101) calendar days from the last Operating Day of the month to which the data applied. As described in Section III.3.6.1 of Market Rule 1, this will be the period during which meter data corrections must be submitted unless they qualify for submission as a Requested Billing Adjustment under Section III.3.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Cost of Energy Consumed (CEC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Cost of Energy Produced (CEP)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Cost of New Entry (CONE)** is the estimated cost of new entry ($/kW-month) for a capacity resource that is determined by the ISO for each Forward Capacity Auction pursuant to Section III.13.2.4.

**Counterparty** means the status in which the ISO acts as the contracting party, in its name and own right and not as an agent, to an agreement or transaction with a Customer (including assignments involving Customers) involving sale to the ISO, and/or purchase from the ISO, of Regional Transmission Service and market and other products and services, and other transactions and assignments involving Customers, all as described in the Tariff.

**Covered Entity** is defined in the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Credit Coverage** is third-party credit protection obtained by the ISO, in the form of credit insurance coverage, a performance or surety bond, or a combination thereof.

**Credit Qualifying** means a Rated Market Participant that has an Investment Grade Rating and an Unrated Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold.
Credit Threshold consists of the conditions for Unrated Market Participants outlined in Section II.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Critical Energy Infrastructure Information (CEII) is defined in Section 3.0(j) of the ISO New England Information Policy, which is Attachment D to the Tariff.

Current Ratio is, on any date, all of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s current assets divided by all of its current liabilities, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

Curtailment is a reduction in the dispatch of a transaction that was scheduled, using transmission service, in response to a transfer capability shortage as a result of system reliability conditions.

Customer is a Market Participant, a Transmission Customer or another customer of the ISO.

Data Reconciliation Process means the process by which meter reconciliation and data corrections that are discovered by Governance Participants after the Invoice has been issued for a particular month or that are discovered prior to the issuance of the Invoice for the relevant month but not included in that Invoice or in the other Invoices for that month and are reconciled by the ISO on an hourly basis based on data submitted to the ISO by the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader or Assigned Meter Reader.

Day-Ahead is the calendar day immediately preceding the Operating Day.

Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Congestion Revenue is defined in Section III.3.2.1(i) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Demand Reduction Obligation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

Day-Ahead Energy Market means the schedule of commitments for the purchase or sale of energy, purchase of demand reductions, payment of Congestion Costs, payment for losses developed by the ISO as a result of the offers and specifications submitted in accordance with Section III.1.10 of Market Rule 1.
**Day-Ahead Energy Market Congestion Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market Energy Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market Loss Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(f) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Energy Market NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead External Transaction Export and Decrement Bid NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead External Transaction Import and Increment Offer NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Generation Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Locational Adjusted Net Interchange** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Loss Charges or Credits** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(k) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Loss Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(j) of Market Rule 1.

**Day-Ahead Prices** means the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

**DDP Dispatchable Resource** is any Dispatchable Resource that the ISO dispatches using Desired Dispatch Points in the Resource’s Dispatch Instructions.

**Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio** is, on any date, a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total debt (including all current borrowings) divided by its total shareholders’
equity plus total debt, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

**Decrement Bid** means a bid to purchase energy at a specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market which is not associated with a physical load. An accepted Decrement Bid results in scheduled load at the specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

**Default Amount** is all or any part of any amount due to be paid by any Covered Entity that the ISO, in its reasonable opinion, believes will not or has not been paid when due (other than in the case of a payment dispute for any amount due for transmission service under the OATT).

**Default Period** is defined in Section 3.3.h(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Delivering Party** is the entity supplying capacity and/or energy to be transmitted at Point(s) of Receipt under the OATT.

**Demand Bid** means a request to purchase an amount of energy, at a specified Location, or an amount of energy at a specified price, that is associated with a physical load. A cleared Demand Bid in the Day-Ahead Energy Market results in scheduled load at the specified Location. Demand Bids submitted for use in the Real-Time Energy Market are specific to Dispatchable Asset Related Demands only.

**Demand Bid Block-Hours** are the Block-Hours assigned to the submitting Customer for each Demand Bid.

**Demand Capacity Resource** means an Existing Demand Capacity Resource or a New Demand Capacity Resource. There are three Demand Capacity Resource types: Active Demand Capacity Resources, On-Peak Demand Resources, and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources.

**Demand Designated Entity** is the entity designated by a Market Participant to receive Dispatch Instructions for Demand Response Resources in accordance with the provisions set forth in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14.

**Demand Reduction Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant with a Demand Response Resource to reduce demand.
**Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Demand Reduction Offer. Blocks of the Demand Reduction Offer in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours for a given day. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for the entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours.

**Demand Reduction Threshold Price** is a minimum offer price calculated pursuant to Section III.1.10.1A(f).

**Demand Resource On-Peak Hours** are hours ending 1400 through 1700, Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays during the months of June, July, and August and hours ending 1800 through 1900, Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays during the months of December and January.

**Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours** are those hours in which the actual, real-time hourly load, as measured using real-time telemetry (adjusted for transmission and distribution losses, and excluding load associated with Exports and the pumping load associated with pumped storage generators) for Monday through Friday on non-Demand Response Holidays, during the months of June, July, August, December, and January, as determined by the ISO, is equal to or greater than 90% of the most recent 50/50 system peak load forecast, as determined by the ISO, for the applicable summer or winter season.

**Demand Response Asset** is an asset comprising the demand reduction capability of an individual end-use customer at a Retail Delivery Point or the aggregated demand reduction capability of multiple end use customers from multiple delivery points that meets the registration requirements in Section III.8.1.1. The demand reduction of a Demand Response Asset is the difference between the Demand Response Asset’s actual demand measured at the Retail Delivery Point, which could reflect Net Supply, at the time the Demand Response Resource to which the asset is associated is dispatched by the ISO, and its adjusted Demand Response Baseline (with the adjustment calculated as described in Section III.8.2.4).

**Demand Response Available** is the capability of the Demand Response Resource, in whole or in part, at any given time, to reduce demand in response to a Dispatch Instruction.
**Demand Response Baseline** is the expected baseline demand of an individual end-use metered customer or group of end-use metered customers or the expected output levels of the generation of an individual end-use metered customer whose asset is comprised of Distributed Generation as determined pursuant to Section III.8.2.

**Demand Response Holiday** is New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day. If the holiday falls on a Saturday, the holiday will be observed on the preceding Friday; if the holiday falls on a Sunday, the holiday will be observed on the following Monday.

**Demand Response Resource** is an individual Demand Response Asset or aggregation of Demand Response Assets within a DRR Aggregation Zone that has been registered in accordance with Section III.8.1.2.

**Demand Response Resource Notification Time** is the period of time between the receipt of a startup Dispatch Instruction and the time the Demand Response Resource starts reducing demand.

**Demand Response Resource Ramp Rate** is the average rate, expressed in MW per minute, at which the Demand Response Resource can reduce demand.

**Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time** is the period of time between the time a Demand Response Resource starts reducing demand at the conclusion of the Demand Response Resource Notification Time and the time the resource can reach its Minimum Reduction and be ready for further dispatch by the ISO.

**Designated Agent** is any entity that performs actions or functions required under the OATT on behalf of the ISO, a Transmission Owner, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, an Eligible Customer, or a Transmission Customer.

**Designated Blackstart Resource** is a resource that meets the eligibility requirements specified in Schedule 16 of the OATT, and may be a Category A Designated Blackstart Resource or a Category B Designated Blackstart Resource.
**Designated Entity** is the entity designated by a Market Participant to receive Dispatch Instructions for generation and/or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in accordance with the provisions set forth in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14.

**Designated FCM Participant** is any Lead Market Participant, including any Provisional Member that is a Lead Market Participant, transacting in any Forward Capacity Auction, reconfiguration auctions or Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral for capacity that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Designated FTR Participant** is a Market Participant, including FTR-Only Customers, transacting in the FTR Auction that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Desired Dispatch Point (DDP)** is the Dispatch Rate expressed in megawatts.

**Direct Assignment Facilities** are facilities or portions of facilities that are constructed for the sole use/benefit of a particular Transmission Customer requesting service under the OATT or a Generator Owner requesting an interconnection. Direct Assignment Facilities shall be specified in a separate agreement among the ISO, Interconnection Customer and Transmission Customer, as applicable, and the Transmission Owner whose transmission system is to be modified to include and/or interconnect with the Direct Assignment Facilities, shall be subject to applicable Commission requirements, and shall be paid for by the Customer in accordance with the applicable agreement and the Tariff.

**Directly Metered Assets** are specifically measured by OP-18 compliant metering as currently described in Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements) of OP-18. Directly Metered Assets include all Tie-Line Assets, all Generator Assets, as well as some Load Assets. Load Assets for which the Host Participant is not the Assigned Meter Reader are considered Directly Metered Assets. In addition, the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader determines which additional Load Assets are considered Directly Metered Assets and which ones are considered Profiled Load Assets based upon the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader reporting systems and process by which the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader allocates non-PTF losses.

**Disbursement Agreement** is the Rate Design and Funds Disbursement Agreement among the PTOs, as amended and restated from time to time.
**Dispatch Instruction** means directions given by the ISO to Market Participants, which may include instructions to start up, shut down, raise or lower generation, curtail or restore loads from Demand Response Resources, change External Transactions, or change the status or consumption of a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand in accordance with the Supply Offer, Demand Bid, or Demand Reduction Offer parameters. Such instructions may also require a change to the operation of a Pool Transmission Facility. Such instructions are given through either electronic or verbal means.

**Dispatch Rate** means the control signal, expressed in dollars per MWh and/or megawatts, calculated and transmitted to direct the output, consumption or demand reduction level of each generating Resource, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand and Demand Response Resource dispatched by the ISO in accordance with the Offer Data.

**Dispatch Zone** means a subset of Nodes located within a Load Zone established by the ISO for each Capacity Commitment Period pursuant to Section III.12.4A.

**Dispatchable Asset Related Demand** is any portion of an Asset Related Demand of a Market Participant that is capable of having its energy consumption modified in Real-Time in response to Dispatch Instructions has Electronic Dispatch Capability, and must be able to increase or decrease energy consumption between its Minimum Consumption Limit and Maximum Consumption Limit in accordance with Dispatch Instructions and must meet the technical requirements specified in the ISO New England Manuals. Pumped storage facilities may qualify as Dispatchable Asset Related Demand resources, however, such resources shall not qualify as a capacity resource for both the generating output and dispatchable pumping demand of the facility.

**DARD Pump** is a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that consists of all or part of the pumping load of a pumped storage generating Resource and that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; (iii) is available for dispatch and manned or has automatic remote dispatch capability, and; (iv) is capable of receiving a start-up or shutdown Dispatch Instruction electronically.

**Dispatchable Resource** is any generating unit, Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, Demand Response Resource, or Alternative Technology Regulation Resource that, during the course of normal operation, is capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions in accordance with the parameters
contained in the Resource’s Supply Offer, Demand Bid, Demand Reduction Offer or Regulation Service Offer. A Resource that is normally classified as a Dispatchable Resource remains a Dispatchable Resource when it is temporarily not capable of receiving and responding to electronic Dispatch Instructions.

**Dispute Representatives** are defined in 6.5.c of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Disputed Amount** is a Covered Entity’s disputed amount due on any fully paid monthly Invoice and/or any amount believed to be due or owed on a Remittance Advice, as defined in Section 6 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Disputing Party**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, is any Covered Entity seeking to recover a Disputed Amount.

**Distributed Generation** means generation resources directly connected to end-use customer load and located behind the end-use customer’s meter, which reduce the amount of energy that would otherwise have been produced by other capacity resources on the electricity network in the New England Control Area provided that the aggregate nameplate capacity of the generation resource does not exceed 5 MW, or does not exceed the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand of the end-use metered customer at the location where the generation resource is directly connected, whichever is greater. Generation resources cannot participate in the Forward Capacity Market or the Energy Markets as Demand Capacity Resources or Demand Response Resources, unless they meet the definition of Distributed Generation.

**DRR Aggregation Zone** is a Dispatch Zone entirely within a single Reserve Zone or Rest of System or, where a Dispatch Zone is not entirely within a single Reserve Zone or Rest of System, each portion of the Dispatch Zone demarcated by the Reserve Zone boundary.

**Do Not Exceed (DNE) Dispatchable Generator** is any Generator Asset that is dispatched using Do Not Exceed Dispatch Points in its Dispatch Instructions and meets the criteria specified in Section III.1.11.3(e). Do Not Exceed Dispatchable Generators are Dispatchable Resources.

**Do Not Exceed Dispatch Point** is a Dispatch Instruction indicating a maximum output level that a DNE Dispatchable Generator must not exceed.
**Dynamic De-List Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by Existing Generating Capacity Resources, Existing Import Capacity Resources, and Existing Demand Capacity Resources in the Forward Capacity Auction below the Dynamic De-List Bid Threshold, as described in Section III.13.2.3.2(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Dynamic De-List Bid Threshold** is the price specified in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.A of Market Rule 1 associated with the submission of Dynamic De-List Bids in the Forward Capacity Auction.

**EA Amount** is defined in Section IV.B.2.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Amortization Charge (EAC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Amortization Working Capital Charge (EAWCC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**Early Payment Shortfall Funding Amount (EPSF Amount)** is defined in Section IV.B.2.4 of the Tariff.

**Early Payment Shortfall Funding Charge (EPSFC)** is defined in Section IV.B.2 of the Tariff.

**EAWW Amount** is defined in Section IV.B.2.3 of the Tariff.

**EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio** is, on any date, a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization in the most recent fiscal quarter divided by that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s expense for interest in that fiscal quarter, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO.

**Economic Dispatch Point** is the output, reduction, or consumption level to which a Resource would have been dispatched, based on the Resource’s Supply Offer, Demand Reduction Offer, or Demand Bid and the Real-Time Price, and taking account of any operating limits, had the ISO not dispatched the Resource to another Desired Dispatch Point.

**Economic Maximum Limit or Economic Max** is the maximum available output, in MW, of a resource that a Market Participant offers to supply in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market,
as reflected in the resource’s Supply Offer. This represents the highest MW output a Market Participant has offered for a resource for economic dispatch. A Market Participant must maintain an up-to-date Economic Maximum Limit for all hours in which a resource has been offered into the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market.

**Economic Minimum Limit or Economic Min** is (a) for Resources with an incremental heat rate, the maximum of: (i) the lowest sustainable output level as specified by physical design characteristics, environmental regulations or licensing limits; and (ii) the lowest sustainable output level at which a one MW increment increase in the output level would not decrease the incremental cost, calculated based on the incremental heat rate, of providing an additional MW of output, and (b) for Resources without an incremental heat rate, the lowest sustainable output level that is consistent with the physical design characteristics of the Resource and with meeting all environmental regulations and licensing limits, and (c) for Resources undergoing Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing, the level to which the Resource requests and is approved to operate or is directed to operate for purposes of completing the Facility and Equipment Testing or auditing, and (d) for Non-Dispatchable Resources the output level at which a Market Participant anticipates its Non-Dispatchable Resource will be available to operate based on fuel limitations, physical design characteristics, environmental regulations or licensing limits.

**Economic Study** is defined in Section 4.1(b) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Effective Offer** is the set of Supply Offer values, Demand Bid values (in the case of DARD Pumps), or Demand Reduction Offer values that are used for NCPC calculation purposes as specified in Section III.F.1.a.

**EFT** is electronic funds transfer.

**Elective Transmission Upgrade** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Customer** is defined in Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Electric Reliability Organization (ERO)** is defined in 18 C.F.R. § 39.1.

**Electronic Dispatch Capability** is the ability to provide for the electronic transmission, receipt, and acknowledgment of data relative to the dispatch of generating units and Dispatchable Asset Related
Demands and the ability to carry out the real-time dispatch processes from ISO issuance of Dispatch Instructions to the actual increase or decrease in output of Dispatchable Resources.

**Eligible Customer** is: (i) Any entity that is engaged, or proposes to engage, in the wholesale or retail electric power business is an Eligible Customer under the OATT. (ii) Any electric utility (including any power marketer), Federal power marketing agency, or any other entity generating electric energy for sale or for resale is an Eligible Customer under the OATT. Electric energy sold or produced by such entity may be electric energy produced in the United States, Canada or Mexico. However, with respect to transmission service that the Commission is prohibited from ordering by Section 212(h) of the Federal Power Act, such entity is eligible only if the service is provided pursuant to a state requirement that the Transmission Owner with which that entity is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) offer the unbundled transmission service or Local Delivery Service, or pursuant to a voluntary offer of such service by the Transmission Owner with which that entity is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer). (iii) Any end user taking or eligible to take unbundled transmission service or Local Delivery Service pursuant to a state requirement that the Transmission Owner with which that end user is directly interconnected or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) offer the transmission service or Local Delivery Service, or pursuant to a voluntary offer of such service by the Transmission Owner with which that end user is directly interconnected, or the distribution company having the service territory in which that entity is located (if that entity is a retail customer) is an Eligible Customer under the OATT.

**Eligible FTR Bidder** is an entity that has satisfied applicable financial assurance criteria, and shall not include the auctioneer, its Affiliates, and their officers, directors, employees, consultants and other representatives.

**Emergency** is an abnormal system condition on the bulk power systems of New England or neighboring Control Areas requiring manual or automatic action to maintain system frequency, or to prevent the involuntary loss of load, equipment damage, or tripping of system elements that could adversely affect the reliability of an electric system or the safety of persons or property; or a fuel shortage requiring departure from normal operating procedures in order to minimize the use of such scarce fuel; or a condition that requires implementation of Emergency procedures as defined in the ISO New England Manuals.
**Emergency Condition** means an Emergency has been declared by the ISO in accordance with the procedures set forth in the ISO New England Manuals and ISO New England Administrative Procedures.

**Emergency Energy** is energy transferred from one control area operator to another in an Emergency.

**Emergency Minimum Limit or Emergency Min** means the minimum generation amount, in MWs, that a generating unit can deliver for a limited period of time without exceeding specified limits of equipment stability and operating permits.

**EMS** is energy management system.

**End-of-Round Price** is the lowest price associated with a round of a Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.2.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**End User Participant** is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Energy** is power produced in the form of electricity, measured in kilowatthours or megawatthours.

**Energy Administration Service (EAS)** is the service provided by the ISO, as described in Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff.

**Energy Component** means the Locational Marginal Price at the reference point.

**Energy Efficiency** is installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy needed, while delivering a comparable or improved level of end-use service. Such measures include, but are not limited to, the installation of more energy efficient lighting, motors, refrigeration, HVAC equipment and control systems, envelope measures, operations and maintenance procedures, and industrial process equipment.

**Energy Imbalance Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 4 of the OATT.

**Energy Non-Zero Spot Market Settlement Hours** are the sum of the hours for which the Customer has a positive or negative Real-Time System Adjusted Net Interchange or for which the Customer has a positive or negative Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation as determined by the ISO settlement process for the Energy Market.

**Energy Offer Cap** is $1,000/MWh.

**Energy Offer Floor** is negative $150/MWh.

**Energy Transaction Units (Energy TUs)** are the sum for the month for a Customer of Bilateral Contract Block-Hours, Demand Bid Block-Hours, Asset Related Demand Bid Block-Hours, Supply Offer Block-Hours, Demand Reduction Offer Block-Hours, and Energy Non-Zero Spot Market Settlement Hours.

**Equipment Damage Reimbursement** is the compensation paid to the owner of a Designated Blackstart Resource as specified in Section 5.5 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Equivalent Demand Forced Outage Rate (EFORd)** means the portion of time a unit is in demand, but is unavailable due to forced outages.

**Estimated Capacity Load Obligation** is, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a Market Participant’s share of Zonal Capacity Obligation from the latest available month, adjusted as appropriate to account for any relevant Capacity Load Obligation Bilaterals, HQICCs, and Self-Supplied FCA Resource designations for the applicable month.

**Establish Claimed Capability Audit** is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.2.

**Excepted Transaction** is a transaction specified in Section II.40 of the Tariff for the applicable period specified in that Section.

**Existing Capacity Qualification Deadline** is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.
**Existing Capacity Qualification Package** is information submitted for certain existing resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Capacity Resource** is any resource that does not meet any of the eligibility criteria to participate in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Capacity Resource.

**Existing Capacity Retirement Deadline** is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Capacity Retirement Package** is information submitted for certain existing resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Demand Capacity Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Generating Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Existing Import Capacity Resource** is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Expedited Study Request** is defined in Section II.34.7 of the OATT.

**Export-Adjusted LSR** is as defined in Section III.12.4(b)(ii).

**Export Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by certain resources in the Forward Capacity Auction to export capacity to an external Control Area, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Exports** are Real-Time External Transactions, which are limited to sales from the New England Control Area, for exporting energy out of the New England Control Area.

**External Elective Transmission Upgrade (External ETU)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.
**External Market Monitor** means the person or entity appointed by the ISO Board of Directors pursuant to Section III.A.1.2 of Appendix A of Market Rule 1 to carry out the market monitoring and mitigation functions specified in Appendix A and elsewhere in Market Rule 1.

**External Node** is a proxy bus or buses used for establishing a Locational Marginal Price for energy received by Market Participants from, or delivered by Market Participants to, a neighboring Control Area or for establishing Locational Marginal Prices associated with energy delivered through the New England Control Area by Non-Market Participants for use in calculating Non-Market Participant Congestion Costs and loss costs.

**External Resource** means a generation resource located outside the metered boundaries of the New England Control Area.

**External Transaction** is the import of external energy into the New England Control Area by a Market Participant or the export of internal energy out of the New England Control Area by a Market Participant in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and/or Real-Time Energy Market, or the wheeling of external energy through the New England Control Area by a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant in the Real-Time Energy Market.

**External Transmission Project** is a transmission project comprising facilities located wholly outside the New England Control Area and regarding which an agreement has been reached whereby New England ratepayers will support all or a portion of the cost of the facilities.

**Facilities Study** is an engineering study conducted pursuant to the OATT by the ISO (or, in the case of Local Service or interconnections to Local Area Facilities as defined in the TOA, by one or more affected PTOs) or some other entity designated by the ISO in consultation with any affected Transmission Owner(s), to determine the required modifications to the PTF and Non-PTF, including the cost and scheduled completion date for such modifications, that will be required to provide a requested transmission service or interconnection on the PTF and Non-PTF.

**Facility and Equipment Testing** means operation of a Resource to evaluate the functionality of the facility or equipment utilized in the operation of the facility.
**Failure to Maintain Blackstart Capability** is a failure of a Blackstart Owner or Designated Blackstart Resource to meet the Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria or Blackstart Service obligations, but does not include a Failure to Perform During a System Restoration event.

**Failure to Perform During a System Restoration** is a failure of a Blackstart Owner or Designated Blackstart Resource to follow ISO or Local Control Center dispatch instructions or perform in accordance with the dispatch instructions or the Blackstart Service Minimum Criteria and Blackstart Service obligations, described within the ISO New England Operating Documents, during a restoration of the New England Transmission System.

**Fast Start Demand Response Resource** is a Demand Response Resource that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Reduction Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Time Between Reductions does not exceed one hour; (iii) Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time plus Demand Response Resource Notification Time does not exceed 30 minutes; (iv) has personnel available to respond to Dispatch Instructions or has automatic remote response capability; and (v) is capable of receiving and acknowledging a Dispatch Instruction electronically.

**Fast Start Generator** means a generating unit that the ISO may dispatch within the hour through electronic dispatch and that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; (iii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes; (iv) available for dispatch and manned or has automatic remote dispatch capability; and (v) capable of receiving and acknowledging a start-up or shut-down Dispatch Instruction electronically.

**FCA Cleared Export Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(ii) of Market Rule 1.

**FCA Qualified Capacity** is the Qualified Capacity that is used in a Forward Capacity Auction.

**FCM Capacity Charge Requirements** are calculated in accordance with Section VII.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FCM Charge Rate** is calculated in accordance with Section VII.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.
**FCM Commercial Operation** is defined in Section III.13.3.8 of Market Rule 1.

**FCM Deposit** is calculated in accordance with Section VII.B.1 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FCM Financial Assurance Requirements** are described in Section VII of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Final Forward Reserve Obligation** is calculated in accordance with Section III.9.8(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Financial Assurance Default** results from a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s failure to comply with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.


**Financial Transmission Right (FTR)** is a financial instrument that evidences the rights and obligations specified in Sections III.5.2.2 and III.7 of the Tariff.

**Firm Point-To-Point Service** is service which is arranged for and administered between specified Points of Receipt and Delivery in accordance with Part II.C of the OATT.

**Firm Transmission Service** is Regional Network Service, Through or Out Service, service for Excepted Transactions, firm MTF Service, firm OTF Service, and firm Local Service.

**Flexible DNE Dispatchable Generator** is any DNE Dispatchable Generator that meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; (ii) Minimum Down Time does not exceed one hour; and (iii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes.

**Force Majeure** - An event of Force Majeure means any act of God, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy or terrorists, war, invasion, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, ice, explosion, breakage or accident to machinery or equipment, any curtailment, order, regulation or restriction imposed by governmental military or lawfully established civilian authorities, or any other cause beyond the control of the ISO, a Transmission Owner, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or a Customer, including without
limitation, in the case of the ISO, any action or inaction by a Customer, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or a Transmission Owner, in the case of a Transmission Owner, any action or inaction by the ISO, any Customer, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or any other Transmission Owner, in the case of a Schedule 20A Service Provider, any action or inaction by the ISO, any Customer, a Transmission Owner, or any other Schedule 20A Service Provider, and, in the case of a Transmission Customer, any action or inaction by the ISO, a Schedule 20A Service Provider, or any Transmission Owner.

**Formal Warning** is defined in Section III.B.4.1.1 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Formula-Based Sanctions** are defined in Section III.B.4.1.3 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Auction (FCA)** is the annual Forward Capacity Market auction process described in Section III.13.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.2.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Capacity Market (FCM)** is the forward market for procuring capacity in the New England Control Area, as described in Section III.13 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve** means TMNSR and TMOR purchased by the ISO on a forward basis on behalf of Market Participants as provided for in Section III.9 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Assigned Megawatts** is the amount of Forward Reserve, in megawatts, that a Market Participant assigns to eligible Forward Reserve Resources to meet its Forward Reserve Obligation as defined in Section III.9.4.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Auction** is the periodic auction conducted by the ISO in accordance with Section III.9 of Market Rule 1 to procure Forward Reserve.

**Forward Reserve Auction Offers** are offers to provide Forward Reserve to meet system and Reserve Zone requirements as submitted by a Market Participant in accordance with Section III.9.3 of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Charge** is a Market Participant’s share of applicable system and Reserve Zone Forward Reserve costs attributable to meeting the Forward Reserve requirement as calculated in accordance with Section III.9.9 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Clearing Price** is the clearing price for TMNSR or TMOR, as applicable, for the system and each Reserve Zone resulting from the Forward Reserve Auction as defined in Section III.9.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Credit** is the credit received by a Market Participant that is associated with that Market Participant’s Final Forward Reserve Obligation as calculated in accordance with Section III.9.8 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Delivered Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.6.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Delivery Period** is defined in Section III.9.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.7.2(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Penalty** is the penalty associated with a Market Participant’s failure to activate Forward Reserve when requested to do so by the ISO and is defined in Section III.9.7.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Activate Penalty Rate** is specified in Section III.9.7.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve**, as specified in Section III.9.7.1 of Market Rule 1, occurs when a Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Delivered Megawatts for a Reserve Zone in an hour is less than that Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Obligation for that Reserve Zone in that hour. Under these circumstances the Market Participant pays a penalty based upon the Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty Rate and that Market Participant’s Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Megawatts.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Megawatts** are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.7.1(a) of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty** is the penalty associated with a Market Participant’s failure to reserve Forward Reserve and is defined in Section III.9.7.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Failure-to-Reserve Penalty Rate** is specified in Section III.9.7.1(b)(ii) of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Fuel Index** is the index or set of indices used to calculate the Forward Reserve Threshold Price as defined in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Heat Rate** is the heat rate as defined in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1 that is used to calculate the Forward Reserve Threshold Price.

**Forward Reserve Market** is a market for forward procurement of two reserve products, Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR) and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR).

**Forward Reserve MWs** are those megawatts assigned to specific eligible Forward Reserve Resources which convert a Forward Reserve Obligation into a Resource-specific obligation.

**Forward Reserve Obligation** is a Market Participant’s amount, in megawatts, of Forward Reserve that cleared in the Forward Reserve Auction and adjusted, as applicable, to account for bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve Obligations.

**Forward Reserve Obligation Charge** is defined in Section III.10.4 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Offer Cap** is $9,000/megawatt-month.

**Forward Reserve Payment Rate** is defined in Section III.9.8 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Procurement Period** is defined in Section III.9.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Forward Reserve Qualifying Megawatts** refer to all or a portion of a Forward Reserve Resource’s capability offered into the Real-Time Energy Market at energy offer prices above the applicable Forward Reserve Threshold Price that are calculated in accordance with Section III.9.6.4 of Market Rule 1.
**Forward Reserve Resource** is a Resource that meets the eligibility requirements defined in Section III.9.5.2 of Market Rule 1 that has been assigned Forward Reserve Obligation by a Market Participant.

**Forward Reserve Threshold Price** is the minimum price at which assigned Forward Reserve Megawatts are required to be offered into the Real-Time Energy Market as calculated in Section III.9.6.2 of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Auction** is the periodic auction of FTRs conducted by the ISO in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Auction Revenue** is the revenue collected from the sale of FTRs in FTR Auctions. FTR Auction Revenue is payable to FTR Holders who submit their FTRs for sale in the FTR Auction in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and to ARR Holders and Incremental ARR Holders in accordance with Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**FTR Credit Test Percentage** is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(b) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Financial Assurance Requirements** are described in Section VI of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**FTR Holder** is an entity that acquires an FTR through the FTR Auction to Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and registers with the ISO as the holder of the FTR in accordance with Section III.7 of Market Rule 1 and applicable ISO New England Manuals.

**FTR-Only Customer** is a Market Participant that transacts in the FTR Auction and that does not participate in other markets or programs of the New England Markets. References in this Tariff to a “Non-Market Participant FTR Customers” and similar phrases shall be deemed references to an FTR-Only Customer.

**FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required by a Designated FTR Participant for each bid submission into an FTR Auction and for each bid awarded to the
individual participant in an FTR Auction. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.A of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**GADS Data** means data submitted to the NERC for collection into the NERC’s Generating Availability Data System (GADS).

**Gap Request for Proposals (Gap RFP)** is defined in Section III.11 of Market Rule 1.

**Gas Day** means a period of 24 consecutive hours beginning at 0900 hrs Central Time.

**Generating Capacity Resource** means a New Generating Capacity Resource or an Existing Generating Capacity Resource.

**Generator Asset** is a generator that has been registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.

**Generator Imbalance Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 10 of the OATT.

**Generator Interconnection Related Upgrade** is an addition to or modification of the New England Transmission System (pursuant to Section II.47.1, Schedule 22 or Schedule 23 of the OATT) to effect the interconnection of a new generating unit or an existing generating unit whose energy capability or capacity capability is being materially changed and increased whether or not the interconnection is being effected to meet the Capacity Capability Interconnection Standard or the Network Capability Interconnection Standard. As to Category A Projects (as defined in Schedule 11 of the OATT), a Generator Interconnection Related Upgrade also includes an upgrade beyond that required to satisfy the Network Capability Interconnection Standard (or its predecessor) for which the Generator Owner has committed to pay prior to October 29, 1998.

**Generator Owner** is the owner, in whole or part, of a generating unit whether located within or outside the New England Control Area.

**Good Utility Practice** means any of the practices, methods and acts engaged in or approved by a significant portion of the electric utility industry during the relevant time period, or any of the practices, methods and acts which, in the exercise of reasonable judgment in light of the facts known at the time the
decision was made, could have been expected to accomplish the desired result at a reasonable cost consistent with good business practices, reliability, safety and expedition. Good Utility Practice is not intended to be limited to the optimum practice, method, or act to the exclusion of all others, but rather includes all acceptable practices, methods, or acts generally accepted in the region, including those practices required by Federal Power Act Section 215(a)(4).

**Governance Only Member** is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Governance Participant** is defined in the Participants Agreement.

**Governing Documents**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, are the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff and ISO Participants Agreement.

**Governing Rating** is the lowest corporate rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant, or, if the Market Participant has no corporate rating, then the lowest rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant’s senior unsecured debt.

**Grandfathered Agreements (GAs)** is a transaction specified in Section II.45 for the applicable period specified in that Section.

**Grandfathered Intertie Agreement (GIA)** is defined pursuant to the TOA.

**Handy-Whitman Index of Public Utility Construction Costs** is the Total Other Production Plant index shown in the Cost Trends of Electric Utility Construction for the North Atlantic Region as published in the Handy-Whitman Index of Public Utility Construction Costs.

**Highgate Transmission Facilities (HTF)** are existing U.S.-based transmission facilities covered under the Agreement for Joint Ownership, Construction and Operation of the Highgate Transmission Interconnection dated as of August 1, 1984 including (1) the whole of a 200 megawatt high-voltage, back-to-back, direct-current converter facility located in Highgate, Vermont and (2) a 345 kilovolt transmission line within Highgate and Franklin, Vermont (which connects the converter facility at the U.S.-Canadian border to a Hydro-Quebec 120 kilovolt line in Bedford, Quebec). The HTF include any upgrades associated with increasing the capacity or changing the physical characteristics of these facilities as defined in the above stated agreement dated August 1, 1984 until the Operations Date, as defined in the
TOA. The current HTF rating is a nominal 225 MW. The HTF are not defined as PTF. Coincident with the Operations Date and except as stipulated in Schedules, 9, 12, and Attachment F to the OATT, HTF shall be treated in the same manner as PTF for purposes of the OATT and all references to PTF in the OATT shall be deemed to apply to HTF as well. The treatment of the HTF is not intended to establish any binding precedent or presumption with regard to the treatment for other transmission facilities within the New England Transmission System (including HVDC, MTF, or Control Area Interties) for purposes of the OATT.

**Host Participant or Host Utility** is a Market Participant or a Governance Participant transmission or distribution provider that reconciles the loads within the metering domain with OP-18 compliant metering.

**Hourly Charges** are defined in Section 1.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Hourly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Hourly Requirements** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(i) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Hourly Shortfall NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Hub** is a specific set of pre-defined Nodes for which a Locational Marginal Price will be calculated for the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market and which can be used to establish a reference price for energy purchases and the transfer of Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligations and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligations and for the designation of FTRs.

**Hub Price** is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.8 of Market Rule 1.

**HQ Interconnection Capability Credit (HQICC)** is a monthly value reflective of the annual installed capacity benefits of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF, as determined by the ISO, using a standard methodology on file with the Commission, in conjunction with the setting of the Installed Capacity Requirement. An appropriate share of the HQICC shall be assigned to an IRH if the Phase I/II HVDC-TF support costs are paid by that IRH and such costs are not included in the calculation of the Regional Network Service rate. The share of HQICC allocated to such an eligible IRH for a month is the sum in kilowatts of (1)(a) the
IRH’s percentage share, if any, of the Phase I Transfer Capability times (b) the Phase I Transfer Credit, plus (2)(a) the IRH’s percentage share, if any, of the Phase II Transfer Capability, times (b) the Phase II Transfer Credit. The ISO shall establish appropriate HQICCs to apply for an IRH which has such a percentage share.

**Import Capacity Resource** means an Existing Import Capacity Resource or a New Import Capacity Resource offered to provide capacity in the New England Control Area from an external Control Area.

**Inadvertent Energy Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(o) of Market Rule 1.

**Inadvertent Energy Revenue Charges or Credits** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(p) of Market Rule 1.

**Inadvertent Interchange** means the difference between net actual energy flow and net scheduled energy flow into or out of the New England Control Area.

**Increment Offer** means an offer to sell energy at a specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market which is not associated with a physical supply. An accepted Increment Offer results in scheduled generation at the specified Location in the Day-Ahead Energy Market.

**Incremental ARR** is an ARR provided in recognition of a participant-funded transmission system upgrade pursuant to Appendix C of this Market Rule.

**Incremental ARR Holder** is an entity which is the record holder of an Incremental Auction Revenue Right in the register maintained by the ISO.

**Incremental Cost of Reliability Service** is described in Section III.13.2.5.2.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Independent Transmission Company (ITC)** is a transmission entity that assumes certain responsibilities in accordance with Section 10.05 of the Transmission Operating Agreement and Attachment M to the OATT, subject to the acceptance or approval of the Commission and a finding of the Commission that the transmission entity satisfies applicable independence requirements.

**Information Request** is a request from a potential Disputing Party submitted in writing to the ISO for access to Confidential Information.
**Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement** is calculated for new Market Participants and Returning Market Participants, other than an FTR-Only Customer or a Governance Only Member, according to Section IV of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Installed Capacity Requirement** means the level of capacity required to meet the reliability requirements defined for the New England Control Area, as described in Section III.12 of Market Rule 1.

**Interchange Transactions** are transactions deemed to be effected under Market Rule 1.

**Interconnecting Transmission Owner** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interconnection Agreement** is the “Large Generator Interconnection Agreement”, the “Small Generator Interconnection Agreement”, or the “Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Agreement” pursuant to Schedules 22, 23 or 25 of the ISO OATT or an interconnection agreement approved by the Commission prior to the adoption of the Interconnection Procedures.

**Interconnection Customer** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interconnection Feasibility Study Agreement** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, or Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interconnection Procedure** is the “Large Generator Interconnection Procedures”, the “Small Generator Interconnection Procedures”, or the “Elective Transmission Upgrade Interconnection Procedures” pursuant to Schedules 22, 23, and 25 of the ISO OATT.

**Interconnection Request** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, or Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interconnection Rights Holder(s) (IRH)** has the meaning given to it in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.
**Interconnection System Impact Study Agreement** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23 and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Interest** is interest calculated in the manner specified in Section II.8.3.

**Interface Bid** is a unified real-time bid to simultaneously purchase and sell energy on each side of an external interface for which the enhanced scheduling procedures in Section III.1.10.7.A are implemented.

**Intermittent Power Resource** is a wind, solar, run of river hydro or other renewable resource that does not have control over its net power output.

**Internal Bilateral for Load** is an internal bilateral transaction under which the buyer receives a reduction in Real-Time Load Obligation and the seller receives a corresponding increase in Real-Time Load Obligation in the amount of the sale, in MWs. An Internal Bilateral for Load transaction is only applicable in the Real-Time Energy Market.

**Internal Bilateral for Market for Energy** is an internal bilateral transaction for Energy which applies in the Day-Ahead Energy Market and Real-Time Energy Market or just the Real-Time Energy Market under which the buyer receives a reduction in Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation and the seller receives a corresponding increase in Day-Ahead Adjusted Load Obligation and Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation in the amount of the sale, in MWs.

**Internal Elective Transmission Upgrade (Internal ETU)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Internal Market Monitor** means the department of the ISO responsible for carrying out the market monitoring and mitigation functions specified in Appendix A and elsewhere in Market Rule 1.

**Interregional Planning Stakeholder Advisory Committee (IPSAC)** is the committee described as such in the Northeast Planning Protocol.

**Interregional Transmission Project** is a transmission project located within the New England Control Area and one or more of the neighboring transmission planning regions.
**Interruption Cost** is the amount, in dollars, that must be paid to a Market Participant each time the Market Participant’s Demand Response Resource is scheduled or dispatched in the New England Markets to reduce demand.

**Investment Grade Rating,** for a Market (other than an FTR-Only Customer) or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, is either (a) a corporate investment grade rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (b) if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have a corporate rating from one of the Rating Agencies, then an investment grade rating for the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s senior unsecured debt from one or more of the Rating Agencies.

**Invoice** is a statement issued by the ISO for the net Charge owed by a Covered Entity pursuant to the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Invoice Date** is the day on which the ISO issues an Invoice.

ISO means ISO New England Inc.

ISO Charges, for the purposes of the ISO New England Billing Policy, are both Non-Hourly Charges and Hourly Charges.

ISO Control Center is the primary control center established by the ISO for the exercise of its Operating Authority and the performance of functions as an RTO.

ISO-Initiated Claimed Capability Audit is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.4.


ISO New England Billing Policy is Exhibit ID to Section I of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.
**ISO New England Filed Documents** means the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, including but not limited to Market Rule 1, the Participants Agreement, the Transmission Operating Agreement or other documents that affect the rates, terms and conditions of service.

**ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy** is Exhibit IA to Section I of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

**ISO New England Information Policy** is the policy establishing guidelines regarding the information received, created and distributed by Market Participants and the ISO in connection with the settlement, operation and planning of the System, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the provisions of this Tariff. The ISO New England Information Policy is Attachment D to the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff.

**ISO New England Manuals** are the manuals implementing Market Rule 1, as amended from time to time in accordance with the Participants Agreement. Any elements of the ISO New England Manuals that substantially affect rates, terms, and/or conditions of service shall be filed with the Commission under Section 205 of the Federal Power Act.

**ISO New England Operating Documents** are the Tariff and the ISO New England Operating Procedures.

**ISO New England Operating Procedures** are the ISO New England Planning Procedures and the operating guides, manuals, procedures and protocols developed and utilized by the ISO for operating the ISO bulk power system and the New England Markets.

**ISO New England Planning Procedures** are the procedures developed and utilized by the ISO for planning the ISO bulk power system.


**ITC Agreement** is defined in Attachment M to the OATT.
**ITC Rate Schedule** is defined in Section 3.1 of Attachment M to the OATT.

**ITC System** is defined in Section 2.2 of Attachment M to the OATT.

**ITC System Planning Procedures** is defined in Section 15.4 of Attachment M to the OATT.

**Joint ISO/RTO Planning Committee (JIPC)** is the committee described as such in the Northeastern Planning Protocol.

**Late Payment Account** is a segregated interest-bearing account into which the ISO deposits Late Payment Charges due from ISO Charges and interest owed from participants for late payments that are collected and not distributed to the Covered Entities, until the Late Payment Account Limit is reached, under the ISO New England Billing Policy and penalties collected under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Late Payment Account Limit** is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Late Payment Charge** is defined in Section 4.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Lead Market Participant**, for purposes other than the Forward Capacity Market, is the entity authorized to submit Supply Offers, Demand Bids or Demand Reduction Offers for a Resource and to whom certain Energy TUs are assessed under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff. For purposes of the Forward Capacity Market, the Lead Market Participant is the entity designated to participate in that market on behalf of an Existing Capacity Resource or a New Capacity Resource.

**Limited Energy Resource** means generating resources that, due to design considerations, environmental restriction on operations, cyclical requirements, such as the need to recharge or refill or manage water flow, or fuel limitations, are unable to operate continuously at full output on a daily basis.

**Load Asset** means a physical load that has been registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.
**Load Management** means installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that curtail electrical usage or shift electrical usage while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include, but are not limited to, energy management systems, load control end-use cycling, load curtailment strategies, chilled water storage, and other forms of electricity storage.

**Load Shedding** is the systematic reduction of system demand by temporarily decreasing load.

**Load Zone** is a Reliability Region, except as otherwise provided for in Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Local Area Facilities** are defined in the TOA.

**Local Benefit Upgrade(s) (LBU)** is an upgrade, modification or addition to the transmission system that is: (i) rated below 115kV or (ii) rated 115kV or above and does not meet all of the non-voltage criteria for PTF classification specified in the OATT.

**Local Control Centers** are those control centers in existence as of the effective date of the OATT (including the CONVEX, REMVEC, Maine and New Hampshire control centers) or established by the PTOs in accordance with the TOA that are separate from the ISO Control Center and perform certain functions in accordance with the OATT and the TOA.

**Local Delivery Service** is the service of delivering electric energy to end users. This service is subject to state jurisdiction regardless of whether such service is provided over local distribution or transmission facilities. An entity that is an Eligible Customer under the OATT is not excused from any requirements of state law, or any order or regulation issued pursuant to state law, to arrange for Local Delivery Service with the Participating Transmission Owner and/or distribution company providing such service and to pay all applicable charges associated with such service, including charges for stranded costs and benefits.

**Local Network** is defined as the transmission facilities constituting a local network as identified in Attachment E, as such Attachment may be modified from time to time in accordance with the Transmission Operating Agreement.

**Local Network Load** is the load that a Network Customer designates for Local Network Service under Schedule 21 to the OATT.
Local Network RNS Rate is the rate applicable to Regional Network Service to effect a delivery to load in a particular Local Network, as determined in accordance with Schedule 9 to the OATT.

Local Network Service (LNS) is the network service provided under Schedule 21 and the Local Service Schedules to permit the Transmission Customer to efficiently and economically utilize its resources to serve its load.

Local Point-To-Point Service (LPTP) is Point-to-Point Service provided under Schedule 21 of the OATT and the Local Service Schedules to permit deliveries to or from an interconnection point on the PTF.

Local Public Policy Transmission Upgrade is any addition and/or upgrade to the New England Transmission System with a voltage level below 115kV that is required in connection with the construction of a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade approved for inclusion in the Regional System Plan pursuant to Attachment K to the ISO OATT or included in a Local System Plan in accordance with Appendix 1 to Attachment K.

Local Resource Adequacy Requirement is calculated pursuant to Section III.12.2.1.1.

Local Second Contingency Protection Resources are those Resources identified by the ISO on a daily basis as necessary for the provision of Operating Reserve requirements and adherence to NERC, NPCC and ISO reliability criteria over and above those Resources required to meet first contingency reliability criteria within a Reliability Region.

Local Service is transmission service provided under Schedule 21 and the Local Service Schedules thereto.

Local Service Schedule is a PTO-specific schedule to the OATT setting forth the rates, charges, terms and conditions applicable to Local Service.

Local Sourcing Requirement (LSR) is a value calculated as described in Section III.12.2.1 of Market Rule 1.
**Local System Planning (LSP)** is the process defined in Appendix 1 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Localized Costs** are the incremental costs resulting from a RTEP02 Upgrade or a Regional Benefit Upgrade or a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade that exceeds those requirements that the ISO deems reasonable and consistent with Good Utility Practice and the current engineering design and construction practices in the area in which the Transmission Upgrade is built. In making its determination of whether Localized Costs exist, the ISO will consider, in accordance with Schedule 12C of the OATT, the reasonableness of the proposed engineering design and construction method with respect to alternate feasible Transmission Upgrades and the relative costs, operation, timing of implementation, efficiency and reliability of the proposed Transmission Upgrade. The ISO, with advisory input from the Reliability Committee, as appropriate, shall review such Transmission Upgrade, and determine whether there are any Localized Costs resulting from such Transmission Upgrade. If there are any such costs, the ISO shall identify them in the Regional System Plan.

**Location** is a Node, External Node, Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone, or Hub.

**Locational Marginal Price (LMP)** is defined in Section III.2 of Market Rule 1. The Locational Marginal Price for a Node is the nodal price at that Node; the Locational Marginal Price for an External Node is the nodal price at that External Node; the Locational Marginal Price for a Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone or Reliability Region is the Zonal Price for that Load Zone, DRR Aggregation Zone or Reliability Region, respectively; and the Locational Marginal Price for a Hub is the Hub Price for that Hub.

**Long Lead Time Facility (Long Lead Facility)** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22 and Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Long-Term** is a term of one year or more.

**Long-Term Transmission Outage** is a long-term transmission outage scheduled in accordance with ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 3.

**Loss Component** is the component of the nodal LMP at a given Node or External Node on the PTF that reflects the cost of losses at that Node or External Node relative to the reference point. The Loss Component of the nodal LMP at a given Node on the non-PTF system reflects the relative cost of losses...
at that Node adjusted as required to account for losses on the non-PTF system already accounted for through tariffs associated with the non-PTF. When used in connection with Hub Price or Zonal Price, the term Loss Component refers to the Loss Components of the nodal LMPs that comprise the Hub Price or Zonal Price, which Loss Components are averaged or weighted in the same way that nodal LMPs are averaged to determine Hub Price or weighted to determine Zonal Price.

**Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE)** is the probability of disconnecting non-interruptible customers due to a resource deficiency.

**Lost Opportunity Cost (LOC)** is one of four forms of compensation that may be paid to resources providing VAR Service under Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**LSE** means load serving entity.

**Lump Sum Blackstart Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Lump Sum Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Lump Sum Blackstart CIP Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.4 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Manual Response Rate** is the rate, in MW/Minute, at which the output of a Generator Asset is capable of changing.

**Marginal Loss Revenue Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Marginal Reliability Impact** is the change, with respect to an increment of capacity supply, in expected unserved energy due to resource deficiency, as measured in hours per year.

**Market Credit Limit** is a credit limit for a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (except FTR Financial Assurance Requirements) established for each Market Participant in accordance with Section II.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.
**Market Credit Test Percentage** is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(a) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade** is defined as those additions and upgrades that are not related to the interconnection of a generator, and, in the ISO’s determination, are designed to reduce bulk power system costs to load system-wide, where the net present value of the reduction in bulk power system costs to load system-wide exceeds the net present value of the cost of the transmission addition or upgrade. For purposes of this definition, the term “bulk power system costs to load system-wide” includes, but is not limited to, the costs of energy, capacity, reserves, losses and impacts on bilateral prices for electricity.

**Market Participant** is a participant in the New England Markets (including a FTR-Only Customer) that has executed a Market Participant Service Agreement, or on whose behalf an unexecuted Market Participant Service Agreement has been filed with the Commission.


**Market Participant Obligations** is defined in Section III.B.1.1 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Market Participant Service Agreement (MPSA)** is an agreement between the ISO and a Market Participant, in the form specified in Attachment A or Attachment A-1 to the Tariff, as applicable.

**Market Rule 1** is ISO Market Rule 1 and appendices set forth in Section III of this ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as it may be amended from time to time.

**Market Violation** is a tariff violation, violation of a Commission-approved order, rule or regulation, market manipulation, or inappropriate dispatch that creates substantial concerns regarding unnecessary market inefficiencies.

**Material Adverse Change** is any change in financial status including, but not limited to a downgrade to below an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency, being placed on credit watch with negative implication by any Rating Agency if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission
Customer does not have an Investment Grade Rating, a bankruptcy filing or other insolvency, a report of a significant quarterly loss or decline of earnings, the resignation of key officer(s), the sanctioning of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or any of its Principles imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities Exchange Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; the filing of a material lawsuit that could materially adversely impact current or future financial results; a significant change in the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s credit default spreads; or a significant change in market capitalization.

**Material Adverse Impact** is defined, for purposes of review of ITC-proposed plans, as a proposed facility or project will be deemed to cause a “material adverse impact” on facilities outside of the ITC System if: (i) the proposed facility or project causes non-ITC facilities to exceed their capabilities or exceed their thermal, voltage or stability limits, consistent with all applicable reliability criteria, or (ii) the proposed facility or project would not satisfy the standards set forth in Section I.3.9 of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff. This standard is intended to assure the continued service of all non-ITC firm load customers and the ability of the non-ITC systems to meet outstanding transmission service obligations.

**Maximum Capacity Limit** is a value calculated as described in Section III.12.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Maximum Consumption Limit** is the maximum amount, in MW, available from the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand for economic dispatch and is based on the physical characteristics as submitted as part of a Resource’s Offer Data.

**Maximum Daily Consumption Limit** is the maximum amount of megawatt-hours that a DARD Pump is expected to be able to consume in the next Operating Day.

**Maximum Facility Load** is the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand or, if unavailable, an estimate of the annual non-coincident peak demand of a Demand Response Asset, where the demand evaluated is established by adding actual metered demand and the output of all generators located behind the asset’s end-use customer meter in the same time intervals.

**Maximum Generation** is the maximum generation output of a Demand Response Asset comprised of Distributed Generation.
Maximum Interruptible Capacity is an estimate of the maximum hourly demand reduction amount that a Demand Response Asset can deliver. For assets that deliver demand reduction, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the asset’s peak load less its uninterruptible load. For assets that deliver reductions through the use of generation, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the difference between the generator’s maximum possible output and its expected output when not providing demand reduction. For assets that deliver demand reduction and Net Supply, the Maximum Interruptible Capacity is the asset’s peak load plus Maximum Net Supply as measured at the Retail Delivery Point.

Maximum Load is the most recent annual non-coincident peak demand or, if unavailable, an estimate of the annual non-coincident peak demand, of a Demand Response Asset.

Maximum Net Supply is an estimate of the maximum hourly Net Supply for a Demand Response Asset as measured from the Demand Response Asset’s Retail Delivery Point.

Maximum Number of Daily Starts is the maximum number of times that a DARD Pump or a generating Resource can be started or that a Demand Response Resource can be interrupted in the next Operating Day under normal operating conditions.

Maximum Reduction is the maximum available demand reduction, in MW, of a Demand Response Resource that a Market Participant offers to deliver in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market, as reflected in the Demand Response Resource’s Demand Reduction Offer.

Measure Life is the estimated time an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource measure will remain in place, or the estimated time period over which the facility, structure, equipment or system in which a measure is installed continues to exist, whichever is shorter. Suppliers of On-Peak Demand Resources or Seasonal Peak Demand Resources comprised of an aggregation of measures with varied Measures Lives shall determine and document the Measure Life either: (i) for each type of measure with a different Measure Life and adjust the aggregate performance based on the individual measure life calculation in the portfolio; or (ii) as the average Measure Life for the aggregated measures as long as the demand reduction capability of the resource is greater than or equal to the amount that cleared in the Forward Capacity Auction or reconfiguration auction for the entire Capacity Commitment Period, and the demand reduction capability for an Existing On-Peak Demand Resource or Existing Seasonal Peak Demand Resource is not over-stated in a subsequent Capacity Commitment Period. Measure Life shall be
determined consistent with the resource’s Measurement and Verification Plan, which shall be reviewed by the ISO to ensure consistency with the measurement and verification requirements of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Measurement and Verification Documents** mean the measurement and verification documents described in Section 13.1.4.3.1 of Market Rule 1 that are submitted by On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources, which include Measurement and Verification Plans, Updated Measurement and Verification Plans, Measurement and Verification Summary Reports, and Measurement and Verification Reference Reports.

**Measurement and Verification Plan** means the measurement and verification plan submitted by an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource as part of the qualification process for the Forward Capacity Auction pursuant to the requirements of Section III.13.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.

**Measurement and Verification Reference Reports** are optional reports submitted by On-Peak Demand Resources or Seasonal Peak Demand Resources during the Capacity Commitment Period subject to the schedule in the Measurement and Verification Plan and consistent with the schedule and reporting standards set forth in the ISO New England Manuals. Measurement and Verification Reference Reports update the prospective demand reduction capability of the On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource project based on measurement and verification studies performed during the Capacity Commitment Period.

**Measurement and Verification Summary Report** is the monthly report submitted by an On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Resource with the monthly settlement report for the Forward Capacity Market, which documents the total demand reduction capability for all On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources in operation as of the end of the previous month.

**MEPCO Grandfathered Transmission Service Agreement (MGTSA)** is a MEPCO long-term firm point-to-point transmission service agreement with a POR or POD at the New Brunswick border and a start date prior to June 1, 2007 where the holder has elected, by written notice delivered to MEPCO within five (5) days following the filing of the settlement agreement in Docket Nos. ER07-1289 and
EL08-56 or by September 1, 2008 (whichever is later), MGTSA treatment as further described in Section II.45.1.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities (MTF)** are the transmission facilities owned by MTOs, defined and classified as MTF pursuant to Schedule 18 of the OATT, over which the ISO shall exercise Operating Authority in accordance with the terms set forth in a MTOA or Attachment K to the OATT, rated 69 kV or above and required to allow energy from significant power sources to move freely on the New England Transmission System.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities Provider (MTF Provider)** is an entity as defined in Schedule 18 of the OATT.

**Merchant Transmission Facilities Service (MTF Service)** is transmission service over MTF as provided for in Schedule 18 of the OATT.

**Merchant Transmission Operating Agreement (MTOA)** is an agreement between the ISO and an MTO with respect to its MTF.

**Merchant Transmission Owner (MTO)** is an owner of MTF.

**Meter Data Error** means an error in meter data, including an error in Coincident Peak Contribution values, on an Invoice issued by the ISO after the completion of the Data Reconciliation Process as described in the ISO New England Manuals and in Section III.3.8 of Market Rule 1.

**Meter Data Error RBA Submission Limit** means the date thirty 30 calendar days after the issuance of the Invoice containing the results of the Data Reconciliation Process as described in the ISO New England Manuals and in Section III.3.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Metered Quantity For Settlement** is defined in Section III.3.2.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Minimum Consumption Limit** is the minimum amount, in MW, available from a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that is not available for economic dispatch and is based on the physical characteristics as submitted as part of a Resource’s Offer Data.
**Minimum Down Time** is the number of hours that must elapse after a Generator Asset or DARD Pump has been released for shutdown at or below its Economic Minimum Limit or Minimum Consumption Limit before the Generator Asset or DARD Pump can be brought online and be released for dispatch at its Economic Minimum Limit or Minimum Consumption Limit.

**Minimum Generation Emergency** means an Emergency declared by the ISO in which the ISO anticipates requesting one or more generating Resources to operate at or below Economic Minimum Limit, in order to manage, alleviate, or end the Emergency.

**Minimum Generation Emergency Credits** are those Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credits calculated pursuant to Appendix F of Market Rule 1 for resources within a reliability region that are dispatched during a period for which a Minimum Generation Emergency has been declared.

**Minimum Reduction** is the minimum available demand reduction, in MW, of a Demand Response Resource that a Market Participant offers to deliver in the Day-Ahead Energy Market or Real-Time Energy Market, as reflected in the Demand Response Resource’s Demand Reduction Offer.

**Minimum Reduction Time** is the minimum number of hours of demand reduction at or above the Minimum Reduction for which the ISO must dispatch a Demand Response Resource to reduce demand.

**Minimum Run Time** is the number of hours that a Generator Asset must remain online after it has been scheduled to reach its Economic Minimum Limit before it can be released for shutdown from its Economic Minimum Limit or the number of hours that must elapse after a DARD Pump has been scheduled to consume at its Minimum Consumption Limit before it can be released for shutdown.

**Minimum Time Between Reductions** is the number of hours that must elapse after a Demand Response Resource has received a Dispatch Instruction to stop reducing demand before the Demand Response Resource can achieve its Minimum Reduction after receiving a Dispatch Instruction to start reducing demand.

**Minimum Total Reserve Requirement**, which does not include Replacement Reserve, is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.
**Monthly Blackstart Service Charge** is the charge made to Transmission Customers pursuant to Section 6 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Monthly Capacity Payment** is the Forward Capacity Market payment described in Section III.13.7.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Monthly Peak** is defined in Section II.21.2 of the OATT.

**Monthly PER** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.1.2.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Monthly Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation** is the absolute value of a Customer’s hourly Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation summed for all hours in a month, in MWhs.

**Monthly Real-Time Generation Obligation** is the sum, for all hours in a month, at all Locations, of a Customer’s Real-Time Generation Obligation, in MWhs.

**Monthly Real-Time Load Obligation** is the absolute value of a Customer’s hourly Real-Time Load Obligation summed for all hours in a month, in MWhs.

**Monthly Regional Network Load** is defined in Section II.21.2 of the OATT.

**Monthly Statement** is the first weekly Statement issued on a Monday after the tenth of a calendar month that includes both the Hourly Charges for the relevant billing period and Non-Hourly Charges for the immediately preceding calendar month.

**MRI Transition Period** is the period specified in Section III.13.2.2.1.

**MUI** is the market user interface.

**Municipal Market Participant** is defined in Section II of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**MW** is megawatt.
MWh is megawatt-hour.

**Native Load Customers** are the wholesale and retail power customers of a Transmission Owner on whose behalf the Transmission Owner, by statute, franchise, regulatory requirement, or contract, has undertaken an obligation to construct and operate its system to meet the reliable electric needs of such customers.

**NCPC Charge** means the charges to Market Participants calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**NCPC Credit** means the credits to Market Participants calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Needs Assessment** is defined in Section 4.1 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**NEMA**, for purposes of Section III of the Tariff, is the Northeast Massachusetts Reliability Region.

**NEMA Contract** is a contract described in Appendix C of Market Rule 1 and listed in Exhibit 1 of Appendix C of Market Rule 1.

**NEMA Load Serving Entity (NEMA LSE)** is a Transmission Customer or Congestion Paying LSE Entity that serves load within NEMA.

**NEMA or Northeast Massachusetts Upgrade**, for purposes of Section II of the Tariff, is an addition to or modification of the PTF into or within the Northeast Massachusetts Reliability Region that was not, as of December 31, 1999, the subject of a System Impact Study or application filed pursuant to Section I.3.9 of the Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff; that is not related to generation interconnections; and that will be completed and placed in service by June 30, 2004. Such upgrades include, but are not limited to, new transmission facilities and related equipment and/or modifications to existing transmission facilities and related equipment. The list of NEMA Upgrades is contained in Schedule 12A of the OATT.

**NEPOOL** is the New England Power Pool, and the entities that collectively participated in the New England Power Pool.
NEPOOL Agreement is the agreement among the participants in NEPOOL.

NEPOOL GIS is the generation information system.

NEPOOL GIS Administrator is the entity or entities that develop, administer, operate and maintain the NEPOOL GIS.

NEPOOL GIS API Fees are the one-time on-boarding fees and annual maintenance fees charged to NEPOOL by the NEPOOL GIS Administrator for each NEPOOL Participant or Market Participant that accesses the NEPOOL GIS through an application programming interface pursuant to Rule 3.9(b) of the operating rules of the NEPOOL GIS.

NEPOOL Participant is a party to the NEPOOL Agreement.

NERC is the North American Electric Reliability Corporation or its successor organization.

NESCOE is the New England States Committee on Electricity, recognized by the Commission as the regional state committee for the New England Control Area.

Net Commitment Period Compensation (NCPC) is the compensation methodology for Resources that is described in Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

Net CONE is an estimate of the Cost of New Entry, net of the first-year non-capacity market revenues, for a reference technology resource type and is intended to equal the amount of capacity revenue the reference technology resource would require, in its first year of operation, to be economically viable given reasonable expectations of the first year energy and ancillary services revenues, and projected revenue for subsequent years.

Net Regional Clearing Price is described in Section III.13.7.5 of Market Rule 1.

Net Supply is energy injected at the Retail Delivery Point by a Demand Response Asset with Distributed Generation.
**Network Capability Interconnection Standard** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Customer** is a Transmission Customer receiving RNS or LNS.

**Network Import Capability (NI Capability)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Import Interconnection Service (NI Interconnection Service)** is defined in Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Network Resource** is defined as follows: (1) With respect to Market Participants, (a) any generating resource located in the New England Control Area which has been placed in service prior to the Compliance Effective Date (including a unit that has lost its capacity value when its capacity value is restored and a deactivated unit which may be reactivated without satisfying the requirements of Section II.46 of the OATT in accordance with the provisions thereof) until retired; (b) any generating resource located in the New England Control Area which is placed in service after the Compliance Effective Date until retired, provided that (i) the Generator Owner has complied with the requirements of Sections II.46 and II.47 and Schedules 22 and 23 of the OATT, and (ii) the output of the unit shall be limited in accordance with Sections II.46 and II.47 and Schedules 22 and 23, if required; and (c) any generating resource or combination of resources (including bilateral purchases) located outside the New England Control Area for so long as any Market Participant has an Ownership Share in the resource or resources which is being delivered to it in the New England Control Area to serve Regional Network Load located in the New England Control Area or other designated Regional Network Loads contemplated by Section II.18.3 of the OATT taking Regional Network Service. (2) With respect to Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, any generating resource owned, purchased or leased by the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer which it designates to serve Regional Network Load.

**New Brunswick Security Energy** is defined in Section III.3.2.6A of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Offer** is an offer in the Forward Capacity Auction to provide capacity from a New Generating Capacity Resource, New Import Capacity Resource or New Demand Capacity Resource.
**New Capacity Qualification Deadline** is a deadline, specified in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1, for submission of certain qualification materials for the Forward Capacity Auction, as discussed in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Qualification Package** is information submitted by certain new resources prior to participation in the Forward Capacity Auction, as described in Section III.13.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Resource** is a resource (i) that never previously received any payment as a capacity resource including any capacity payment pursuant to the market rules in effect prior to June 1, 2010 and that has not cleared in any previous Forward Capacity Auction; or (ii) that is otherwise eligible to participate in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Capacity Resource.

**New Capacity Show of Interest Form** is described in Section III.13.1.2.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Capacity Show of Interest Submission Window** is the period of time during which a Project Sponsor may submit a New Capacity Show of Interest Form or a New Demand Capacity Resource Show of Interest Form, as described in Section III.13.1.10 of Market Rule 1.

**New Demand Capacity Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.4.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New Demand Capacity Resource Qualification Package** is the information that a Project Sponsor must submit, in accordance with Section III.13.1.4.1.1.2 of Market Rule 1, for each resource that it seeks to offer in the Forward Capacity Auction as a New Demand Capacity Resource.

**New Demand Capacity Resource Show of Interest Form** is described in Section III.13.1.4.1.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**New England Control Area** is the Control Area for New England, which includes PTF, Non-PTF, MTF and OTF. The New England Control Area covers Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Vermont, and part of Maine (i.e., excluding the portions of Northern Maine and the northern portion of Eastern Maine which are in the Maritimes Control Area).
New England Markets are markets or programs for the purchase of energy, capacity, ancillary services, demand response services or other related products or services (including Financial Transmission Rights) that are delivered through or useful to the operation of the New England Transmission System and that are administered by the ISO pursuant to rules, rates, or agreements on file from time to time with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

New England System Restoration Plan is the plan that is developed by ISO, in accordance with NERC Reliability Standards, NPCC regional criteria and standards, ISO New England Operating Documents and ISO operating agreements, to facilitate the restoration of the New England Transmission System following a partial or complete shutdown of the New England Transmission System.

New England Transmission System is the system of transmission facilities, including PTF, Non-PTF, OTF and MTF, within the New England Control Area under the ISO’s operational jurisdiction.

New Generating Capacity Resource is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.1.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

New Import Capacity Resource is a type of resource participating in the Forward Capacity Market, as defined in Section III.13.1.3.4 of Market Rule 1.

New Resource Offer Floor Price is defined in Section III.A.21.2.

NMPTC means Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

NMPTC Credit Threshold is described in Section V.A.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.


Node is a point on the New England Transmission System at which LMPs are calculated.
**No-Load Fee** is the amount, in dollars per hour, for a generating unit that must be paid to Market Participants with an Ownership Share in the unit for being scheduled in the New England Markets, in addition to the Start-Up Fee and price offered to supply energy, for each hour that the generating unit is scheduled in the New England Markets.

**Nominated Consumption Limit** is the consumption level specified by the Market Participant for a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of Section III.13.7.5.1.3.

**Non-Commercial Capacity** is the capacity of a New Capacity Resource or an Existing Capacity Resource, or portion thereof, that has not achieved FCM Commercial Operation.

**Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period** is the time period described in Section VII.D of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount (Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount)** is the financial assurance amount held on Non-Commercial Capacity cleared in a Forward Capacity Auction as calculated in accordance with Section VII.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Non-Designated Blackstart Resource Study Cost Payments** are the study costs reimbursed under Section 5.3 of Schedule 16 of the OATT.

**Non-Dispatchable Resource** is any Resource that does not meet the requirements to be a Dispatchable Resource.

**Non-Hourly Charges** are defined in Section 1.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Non-Hourly Requirements** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(ii) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, which is Exhibit 1A of Section I of the Tariff.

**Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer** is a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor that: (i) is not currently a PTO; (ii) has a transmission project listed in the RSP Project List; and (iii) has executed a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement. “Non-Incumbent Transmission
Developer” also includes a PTO that proposes the development of a transmission facility not located within or connected to its existing electric system; however, because such a PTO is a party to the TOA, it is not required to enter into a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement.

**Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer Operating Agreement (or NTDOA)** is an agreement between the ISO and a Non-Incumbent Transmission Developer in the form specified in Attachment O to the OATT that sets forth their respective rights and responsibilities to each other with regard to proposals for and construction of certain transmission facilities.

**Non-Market Participant** is any entity that is not a Market Participant.

**Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer** is any entity which is not a Market Participant but is a Transmission Customer.

**Non-Municipal Market Participant** is defined in Section II of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Non-PTF Transmission Facilities (Non-PTF)** are the transmission facilities owned by the PTOs that do not constitute PTF, OTF or MTF.

**Non-Qualifying** means a Market Participant that is not a Credit Qualifying Market Participant.

**Notice of RBA** is defined in Section 6.3.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Notification Time** is the time required for a Generator Asset to synchronize to the system from the time a startup Dispatch Instruction is received from the ISO.

**Northeastern Planning Protocol** is the Amended and Restated Northeastern ISO/RTO Planning Coordination Protocol on file with the Commission and posted on the ISO website at the following URL: www.iso-ne.com/static-assets/documents/2015/07/northeastern_protocol_dmeast.doc.

**NPCC** is the Northeast Power Coordinating Council.
**Obligation Month** means a time period of one calendar month for which capacity payments are issued and the costs associated with capacity payments are allocated.

**Offer Data** means the scheduling, operations planning, dispatch, new Resource, and other data, including generating unit and Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, and Demand Response Resource operating limits based on physical characteristics, and information necessary to schedule and dispatch generating and Dispatchable Asset Related Demand Resources, and Demand Response Resources for the provision of energy and other services and the maintenance of the reliability and security of the transmission system in the New England Control Area, and specified for submission to the New England Markets for such purposes by the ISO.

**Offered CLAIM10** is, for a generating Resource, a Supply Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM10 of the Resource that represents the amount of TMNSR available from the Resource from an off-line state, and, for a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or Demand Response Resource that has not been dispatched, is a Demand Bid or Demand Reduction Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM10 of the Resource that represents the amount of TMNSR available from the Resource.

**Offered CLAIM30** is a Supply Offer, Demand Bid or Demand Reduction Offer value between 0 and the CLAIM30 of a Resource that represents the amount of TMOR available from an off-line generating Resource, or Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or Demand Response Resource that has not been dispatched.

**On-Peak Demand Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource and means installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy consumed during Demand Resource On-Peak Hours, while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include Energy Efficiency, Load Management, and Distributed Generation.

**Open Access Same-Time Information System (OASIS)** is the ISO information system and standards of conduct responding to requirements of 18 C.F.R. §37 of the Commission’s regulations and all additional requirements implemented by subsequent Commission orders dealing with OASIS.

Operating Authority is defined pursuant to a MTOA, an OTOA, the TOA or the OATT, as applicable.

Operating Data means GADS Data, data equivalent to GADS Data, CARL Data, metered load data, or actual system failure occurrences data, all as described in the ISO New England Operating Procedures.

Operating Day means the calendar day period beginning at midnight for which transactions on the New England Markets are scheduled.

Operating Reserve means Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve (TMSR), Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR) and Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR).

Operations Date is February 1, 2005.

OTF Service is transmission service over OTF as provided for in Schedule 20.

Other Transmission Facility (OTF) are the transmission facilities owned by Transmission Owners, defined and classified as OTF pursuant to Schedule 20, over which the ISO shall exercise Operating Authority in accordance with the terms set forth in the OTOA, rated 69 kV or above, and required to allow energy from significant power sources to move freely on the New England Transmission System. OTF classification shall be limited to the Phase I/II HVDC-TF.

Other Transmission Operating Agreements (OTOA) is the agreement(s) between the ISO, an OTO and/or the associated service provider(s) with respect to an OTF, which includes the HVDC Transmission Operating Agreement and the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transmission Service Administration Agreement. With respect to the Phase I/II HVDC-TF, the HVDC Transmission Operating Agreement covers the rights and responsibilities for the operation of the facility and the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transmission Service Administration Agreement covers the rights and responsibilities for the administration of transmission service.

Other Transmission Owner (OTO) is an owner of OTF.
Ownership Share is a right or obligation, for purposes of settlement, to a percentage share of all credits or charges associated with a generating unit asset or Load Asset, where such unit or load is interconnected to the New England Transmission System.

Participant Expenses are defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

Participant Required Balance is defined in Section 5.3 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Participant Vote is defined in Section 1 of the Participants Agreement.

Participants Agreement is the agreement among the ISO, the New England Power Pool and Individual Participants, as amended from time to time, on file with the Commission.

Participants Committee is the principal committee referred to in the Participants Agreement.

Participating Transmission Owner (PTO) is a transmission owner that is a party to the TOA.

Passive DR Audit is the audit performed pursuant to Section III.13.6.1.5.4.

Passive DR Auditing Period is the summer Passive DR Auditing Period (June 1 to August 31) or winter Passive DR Auditing Period (December 1 to January 31) applicable to On-Peak Demand Resources and Seasonal Peak Demand Resources.

Payment is a sum of money due to a Covered Entity from the ISO.

Payment Default Shortfall Fund is defined in Section 5.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Peak Energy Rent (PER) is described in Section III.13.7.1.2 of Market Rule 1.

PER Proxy Unit is described in Section III.13.7.1.2.1 of Market Rule 1.

Permanent De-list Bid is a bid that may be submitted by an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource in the Forward Capacity
Auction to permanently remove itself from the capacity market, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.5 of Market Rule 1.

**Phase I Transfer Credit** is 40% of the HQICC, or such other fraction of the HQICC as the ISO may establish.

**Phase I/II HVDC-TF** is defined in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.

**Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability** is the transfer capacity of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF under normal operating conditions, as determined in accordance with Good Utility Practice. The “Phase I Transfer Capability” is the transfer capacity under normal operating conditions, as determined in accordance with Good Utility Practice, of the Phase I terminal facilities as determined initially as of the time immediately prior to Phase II of the Phase I/II HVDC-TF first being placed in service, and as adjusted thereafter only to take into account changes in the transfer capacity which are independent of any effect of Phase II on the operation of Phase I. The “Phase II Transfer Capability” is the difference between the Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability and the Phase I Transfer Capability.

Determinations of, and any adjustment in, Phase I/II HVDC-TF Transfer Capability shall be made by the ISO, and the basis for any such adjustment shall be explained in writing and posted on the ISO website.

**Phase One Proposal** is a first round submission, as defined in Section 4.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade, as applicable, by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Phase II Transfer Credit** is 60% of the HQICC, or such other fraction of the HQICC as the ISO may establish.

**Phase Two Solution** is a second round submission, as defined in Section 4.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Planning Advisory Committee** is the committee described in Attachment K of the OATT.

**Planning and Reliability Criteria** is defined in Section 3.3 of Attachment K to the OATT.
Planning Authority is an entity defined as such by the North American Electric Reliability Corporation.

Point(s) of Delivery (POD) is point(s) of interconnection where capacity and/or energy transmitted by a Transmission Customer will be made available to the Receiving Party under the OATT.

Point of Interconnection shall have the same meaning as that used for purposes of Schedules 22, 23 and 25 of the OATT.

Point(s) of Receipt (POR) is point(s) of interconnection where capacity and/or energy transmitted by a Transmission Customer will be made available by the Delivering Party under the OATT.

Point-To-Point Service is the transmission of capacity and/or energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT pursuant to Local Point-To-Point Service or OTF Service or MTF Service; and the transmission of capacity and/or energy from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT pursuant to Through or Out Service.

Pool-Planned Unit is one of the following units: New Haven Harbor Unit 1 (Coke Works), Mystic Unit 7, Canal Unit 2, Potter Unit 2, Wyman Unit 4, Stony Brook Units 1, 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A and 2B, Millstone Unit 3, Seabrook Unit 1 and Waters River Unit 2 (to the extent of 7 megawatts of its Summer capability and 12 megawatts of its Winter capability).

Pool PTF Rate is the transmission rate determined in accordance with Schedule 8 to the OATT.

Pool RNS Rate is the transmission rate determined in accordance with paragraph (2) of Schedule 9 of Section II of the Tariff.

Pool-Scheduled Resources are described in Section III.1.10.2 of Market Rule 1.

Pool Supported PTF is defined as: (i) PTF first placed in service prior to January 1, 2000; (ii) Generator Interconnection Related Upgrades with respect to Category A and B projects (as defined in Schedule 11), but only to the extent not paid for by the interconnecting Generator Owner; and (iii) other PTF upgrades, but only to the extent the costs therefore are determined to be Pool Supported PTF in accordance with Schedule 12.
**Pool Transmission Facility (PTF)** means the transmission facilities owned by PTOs which meet the criteria specified in Section II.49 of the OATT.

**Posting Entity** is any Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer providing financial security under the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Posture** means an action of the ISO to deviate from the jointly optimized security constrained economic dispatch for Energy and Operating Reserves solution for a Resource produced by the ISO’s technical software for the purpose of maintaining sufficient Operating Reserve (both online and off-line) or for the provision of voltage or VAR support.

**Posturing Credits** are the Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credits for Generators (Other Than Limited Energy Resources) Postured for Reliability and the Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Limited Energy Resources Postured for Reliability.

**Power Purchaser** is the entity that is purchasing the capacity and/or energy to be transmitted under the OATT.

**Principal** is (i) the sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship; (ii) a general partner of a partnership; (iii) a president, chief executive officer, chief operating officer or chief financial officer (or equivalent position) of an organization; (iv) a manager, managing member or a member vested with the management authority for a limited liability company or limited liability partnership; (v) any person or entity that has the power to exercise a controlling influence over an organization’s activities that are subject to regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; or (vi) any person or entity that: (a) is the direct owner of 10% or more of any class of an organization’s equity securities; or (b) has directly contributed 10% or more of an organization’s capital.

**Profiled Load Assets** include all Load Assets that are not directly metered by OP-18 compliant metering as currently described in Section IV (Metering and Recording for Settlements) of OP18, and some Load Assets that are measured by OP-18 compliant metering (as currently described in Section IV of OP-18) to which the Host Participant Assigned Meter Reader allocates non-PTF losses.
**Project Sponsor** is an entity seeking to have a New Generating Capacity Resource, New Import Capacity Resource or New Demand Capacity Resource participate in the Forward Capacity Market, as described in Section III.13.

**Proxy De-List Bid** is a type of bid used in the Forward Capacity Market.

**Provisional Member** is defined in Section I.68A of the Restated NEPOOL Agreement.

**PTO Administrative Committee** is the committee referred to in Section 11.04 of the TOA.

**Public Policy Requirement** is a requirement reflected in a statute enacted by, or a regulation promulgated by, the federal government or a state or local (e.g., municipal or county) government.

**Public Policy Transmission Study** is a study conducted by the ISO pursuant to the process set out in Section 4A.3 of Attachment K of the OATT, and consists of two phases: (i) an initial phase to produce a rough estimate of the costs and benefits of concepts that could meet transmission needs driven by public policy requirements; and (ii) a follow-on phase designed to produce more detailed analysis and engineering work on transmission concepts identified in the first phase.

**Public Policy Local Transmission Study** is a study conducted by a PTO pursuant to the process set out in Section 1.6 of Attachment K Appendix 1 of the OATT, and consists of two phases: (i) an initial phase to produce an estimate of the costs and benefits of concepts that could meet transmission needs driven by public policy requirements; and (ii) a follow-on phase designed to produce more detailed analysis and engineering work on transmission concepts identified in the first phase.

**Public Policy Transmission Upgrade** is an addition and/or upgrade to the New England Transmission System that meets the voltage and non-voltage criteria for Public Policy Transmission Upgrade PTF classification specified in the OATT, and has been included in the Regional System Plan and RSP Project List as a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade pursuant to the procedures described in Section 4A of Attachment K of the OATT.

**Publicly Owned Entity** is defined in Section I of the Restated NEPOOL Agreement.
**Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit** is described in Section III.13.1.9.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Qualified Capacity** is the amount of capacity a resource may provide in the summer or winter in a Capacity Commitment Period, as determined in the Forward Capacity Market qualification processes.

**Qualified Generator Reactive Resource(s)** is any generator source of dynamic reactive power that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Qualified Non-Generator Reactive Resource(s)** is any non-generator source of dynamic reactive power that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Qualified Reactive Resource(s)** is any Qualified Generator Reactive Resource and/or Qualified Non-Generator Reactive Resource that meets the criteria specified in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor** is defined in Sections 4B.2 and 4B.3 of Attachment K of the OATT.

**Queue Position** has the meaning specified in Section I of Schedule 22, Attachment 1 to Schedule 23, and Section I of Schedule 25 of the OATT.

**Rapid Response Pricing Asset** is a Fast Start Generator, a Flexible DNE Dispatchable Generator, or a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand for which the Market Participant’s Offer Data meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Run Time does not exceed one hour; and (ii) cold Notification Time plus cold Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes. A Rapid Response Pricing Asset shall also include a Fast Start Demand Response Resource for which the Market Participant’s Offer Data meets the following criteria: (i) Minimum Reduction Time does not exceed one hour; and (ii) Demand Response Resource Notification Time plus Demand Response Resource Start-Up Time does not exceed 30 minutes.

**Rapid Response Pricing Opportunity Cost** is the NCPC Credit described in Section III.F.2.3.10.

**Rated** means a Market Participant that receives a credit rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or, if such Market Participant is not rated by one of the Rating Agencies, then a Market Participant that has outstanding unsecured debt rated by one or more of the Rating Agencies.
**Rating Agencies** are Standard and Poor’s (S&P), Moody’s, and Fitch.

**Rationing Minimum Limit** is the MW quantity for a New Generating Capacity Resource or Existing Generating Capacity Resource below which an offer or bid may not be rationed in the Forward Capacity Auction, but shall not apply to supply offers or demand bids in a substitution auction as specified in Section III.13.2.8.2 and Section III.13.2.8.3.

**RBA Decision** is a written decision provided by the ISO to a Disputing Party and to the Chair of the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee accepting or denying a Requested Billing Adjustment within twenty Business Days of the date the ISO distributes a Notice of RBA, unless some later date is agreed upon by the Disputing Party and the ISO.

**Reactive Supply and Voltage Control Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Real-Time** is a period in the current Operating Day for which the ISO dispatches Resources for energy and Regulation, designates Resources for Regulation and Operating Reserve and, if necessary, commits additional Resources.

**Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Adjusted Load Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Commitment NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Congestion Revenue** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(i) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Demand Reduction Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(e) of Market Rule 1.
**Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market** means the purchase or sale of energy, purchase of demand reductions, payment of Congestion Costs, and payment for losses for quantity deviations from the Day-Ahead Energy Market in the Operating Day and designation of and payment for provision of Operating Reserve in Real-Time.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Congestion Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Energy Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market Deviation Loss Charge/Credit** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(g) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Energy Market NCPC Credits** are the Real-Time Commitment NCPC Credit and the Real-Time Dispatch NCPC Credit.

**Real-Time External Transaction NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Generation Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Generation Obligation Deviation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time High Operating Limit** is the maximum output, in MW, of a resource that could be achieved, consistent with Good Utility Practice, in response to an ISO request for Energy under Section III.13.6.4 of Market Rule 1, for each hour of the Operating Day, as reflected in the resource’s Offer Data. This value is based on real-time operating conditions and the physical operating characteristics and operating permits of the unit.

**Real-Time Load Obligation** is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.
Real-Time Load Obligation Deviation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange is defined in Section III.3.2.1(b) of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange Deviation is defined in Section III.3.2.1(d) of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Loss Revenue is defined in Section III.3.2.1(l) of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Loss Revenue Charges or Credits are defined in Section III.3.2.1(m) of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time NCP Load Obligation is the maximum hourly value, during a month, of a Market Participant’s Real-Time Load Obligation summed over all Locations, excluding exports, in kilowatts.

Real-Time Offer Change is a modification to a Supply Offer pursuant to Section III.1.10.9(b).

Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Generators (Other Than Limited Energy Resources) Postured for Reliability is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Posturing NCPC Credit for Limited Energy Resources Postured for Reliability is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Prices means the Locational Marginal Prices resulting from the ISO’s dispatch of the New England Markets in the Operating Day.

Real-Time Reserve Charge is a Market Participant’s share of applicable system and Reserve Zone Real-Time Operating Reserve costs attributable to meeting the Real-Time Operating Reserve requirement as calculated in accordance with Section III.10 of Market Rule 1.

Real-Time Reserve Clearing Price is the Real-Time TMSR, TMNSR or TMOR clearing price, as applicable, for the system and each Reserve Zone that is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.7A of Market Rule 1.
**Real-Time Reserve Credit** is a Market Participant’s compensation associated with that Market Participant’s Resources’ Reserve Quantity For Settlement as calculated in accordance with Section III.10 of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Designation** is the amount, in MW, of Operating Reserve designated to a Resource in Real-Time by the ISO as described in Section III.1.7.19 of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Reserve Opportunity Cost** is defined in Section III.2.7A(b) of Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time Synchronous Condensing NCPC Credit** is an NCPC Credit calculated pursuant to Appendix F to Market Rule 1.

**Real-Time System Adjusted Net Interchange** means, for each hour, the sum of Real-Time Locational Adjusted Net Interchange for a Market Participant over all Locations, in kilowatts.

**Receiving Party** is the entity receiving the capacity and/or energy transmitted to Point(s) of Delivery under the OATT.

**Reference Level** is defined in Section III.A.5.7 of Appendix A of Market Rule 1.

**Regional Benefit Upgrade(s) (RBU)** means a Transmission Upgrade that: (i) is rated 115kV or above; (ii) meets all of the non-voltage criteria for PTF classification specified in the OATT; and (iii) is included in the Regional System Plan as either a Reliability Transmission Upgrade or a Market Efficiency Transmission Upgrade identified as needed pursuant to Attachment K of the OATT. The category of RBU shall not include any Transmission Upgrade that has been categorized under any of the other categories specified in Schedule 12 of the OATT (e.g., an Elective Transmission Upgrade shall not also be categorized as an RBU). Any upgrades to transmission facilities rated below 115kV that were PTF prior to January 1, 2004 shall remain classified as PTF and be categorized as an RBU if, and for so long as, such upgrades meet the criteria for PTF specified in the OATT.

**Regional Network Load** is the load that a Network Customer designates for Regional Network Service under Part II.B of the OATT. The Network Customer’s Regional Network Load shall include all load designated by the Network Customer (including losses) and shall not be credited or reduced for any behind-the-meter generation. A Network Customer may elect to designate less than its total load as
Regional Network Load but may not designate only part of the load at a discrete Point of Delivery. Where a Transmission Customer has elected not to designate a particular load at discrete Points of Delivery as Regional Network Load, the Transmission Customer is responsible for making separate arrangements under Part II.C of the OATT for any Point-To-Point Service that may be necessary for such non-designated load.

**Regional Network Service (RNS)** is the transmission service over the PTF described in Part II.B of the OATT, including such service which is used with respect to Network Resources or Regional Network Load that is not physically interconnected with the PTF.

**Regional Planning Dispute Resolution Process** is described in Section 12 of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Regional System Plan (RSP)** is the plan developed under the process specified in Attachment K of the OATT.

**Regional Transmission Service (RTS)** is Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service as provided over the PTF in accordance with Section II.B, Section II.C, Schedule 8 and Schedule 9 of the OATT.

**Regulation** is the capability of a specific Resource with appropriate telecommunications, control and response capability to respond to an AGC SetPoint.

**Regulation and Frequency Response Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 3 of the OATT. The capability of performing Regulation and Frequency Response Service is referred to as automatic generation control (AGC).

**Regulation Capacity** is the lesser of five times the Automatic Response Rate and one-half of the difference between the Regulation High Limit and the Regulation Low Limit of a Resource capable of providing Regulation.

**Regulation Capacity Requirement** is the amount of Regulation Capacity required to maintain system control and reliability in the New England Control Area as calculated and posted on the ISO website.
**Regulation Capacity Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant to provide Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation High Limit** is an offer parameter that establishes the upper bound for AGC SetPoints and is used in the determination of a Resource’s Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation Low Limit** is an offer parameter that establishes the lower bound for AGC SetPoints and is used in the determination of a Resource’s Regulation Capacity.

**Regulation Market** is the market described in Section III.14 of Market Rule 1.

**Regulation Service** is the change in output or consumption made in response to changing AGC SetPoints.

**Regulation Service Requirement** is the estimated amount of Regulation Service required to maintain system control and reliability in the New England Control Area as calculated and posted on the ISO website.

**Regulation Service Offer** is an offer by a Market Participant to provide Regulation Service.

**Related Person** is defined pursuant to Section 1.1 of the Participants Agreement.

**Related Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.4.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Reliability Administration Service (RAS)** is the service provided by the ISO, as described in Schedule 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, in order to administer the Reliability Markets and provide other reliability-related and informational functions.

**Reliability Committee** is the committee whose responsibilities are specified in Section 8.2.3 of the Participants Agreement.

**Reliability Markets** are, collectively, the ISO’s administration of Regulation, the Forward Capacity Market, and Operating Reserve.
Reliability Region means any one of the regions identified on the ISO’s website. Reliability Regions are intended to reflect the operating characteristics of, and the major transmission constraints on, the New England Transmission System.

Reliability Transmission Upgrade means those additions and upgrades not required by the interconnection of a generator that are nonetheless necessary to ensure the continued reliability of the New England Transmission System, taking into account load growth and known resource changes, and include those upgrades necessary to provide acceptable stability response, short circuit capability and system voltage levels, and those facilities required to provide adequate thermal capability and local voltage levels that cannot otherwise be achieved with reasonable assumptions for certain amounts of generation being unavailable (due to maintenance or forced outages) for purposes of long-term planning studies. Good Utility Practice, applicable reliability principles, guidelines, criteria, rules, procedures and standards of ERO and NPCC and any of their successors, applicable publicly available local reliability criteria, and the ISO System Rules, as they may be amended from time to time, will be used to define the system facilities required to maintain reliability in evaluating proposed Reliability Transmission Upgrades. A Reliability Transmission Upgrade may provide market efficiency benefits as well as reliability benefits to the New England Transmission System.

Remittance Advice is an issuance from the ISO for the net Payment owed to a Covered Entity where a Covered Entity’s total Payments exceed its total Charges in a billing period.

Remittance Advice Date is the day on which the ISO issues a Remittance Advice.

Renewable Technology Resource is a Generating Capacity Resource or an On-Peak Demand Resource that satisfies the requirements specified in Section III.13.1.1.1.7.

Re-Offer Period is the period that normally occurs between the posting of the of the Day-Ahead Energy Market results and 2:00 p.m. on the day before the Operating Day during which a Market Participant may submit revised Supply Offers, revised External Transactions, or revised Demand Bids associated with Dispatchable Asset Related Demands or, revised Demand Reduction Offers associated with Demand Response Resources.

Replacement Reserve is described in Part III, Section VII of ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.
**Request for Alternative Proposals (RFAP)** is the request described in Attachment K of the OATT.

**Requested Billing Adjustment (RBA)** is defined in Section 6.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Required Balance** is an amount as defined in Section 5.3 of the Billing Policy.

**Reseller** is a MGTSA holder that sells, assigns or transfers its rights under its MGTSA, as described in Section II.45.1(a) of the OATT.

**Reserve Adequacy Analysis** is the analysis performed by the ISO to determine if adequate Resources are committed to meet forecasted load, Operating Reserve, and security constraint requirements for the current and next Operating Day.

**Reserve Constraint Penalty Factors (RCPFs)** are rates, in $/MWh, that are used within the Real-Time dispatch and pricing algorithm to reflect the value of Operating Reserve shortages and are defined in Section III.2.7A(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Reserve Quantity For Settlement** is defined in Section III.10.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Reserve Zone** is defined in Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Reserved Capacity** is the maximum amount of capacity and energy that is committed to the Transmission Customer for transmission over the New England Transmission System between the Point(s) of Receipt and the Point(s) of Delivery under Part ILC or Schedule 18, 20 or 21 of the OATT, as applicable. Reserved Capacity shall be expressed in terms of whole kilowatts on a sixty-minute interval (commencing on the clock hour) basis, or, in the case of Reserved Capacity for Local Point-to-Point Service, in terms of whole megawatts on a sixty-minute interval basis.

**Resource** means a generating unit, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, an External Resource, an External Transaction or Demand Response Resource. For purposes of providing Regulation, Resource means a generating unit, a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand or an Alternative Technology Regulation Resource.
**Restated New England Power Pool Agreement (RNA)** is the Second Restated New England Power Pool Agreement, which restated for a second time by an amendment dated as of August 16, 2004 the New England Power Pool Agreement dated September 1, 1971, as the same may be amended and restated from time to time, governing the relationship among the NEPOOL members.

**Rest-of-Pool Capacity Zone** is a single Capacity Zone made up of the adjacent Load Zones that are neither export-constrained nor import-constrained.

**Rest of System** is an area established under Section III.2.7(d) of Market Rule 1.

**Retail Delivery Point** is the point on the transmission or distribution system at which the load of an end-use facility, which is metered and assigned a unique account number by the Host Participant, is measured to determine the amount of energy delivered to the facility from the transmission and distribution system. If an end-use facility is connected to the transmission or distribution system at more than one location, the Retail Delivery Point shall consist of the metered load at each connection point, summed to measure the net energy delivered to the facility in each interval.

**Retirement De-List Bid** is a bid to retire an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource from all New England Markets, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.5.

**Returning Market Participant** is a Market Participant, other than an FTR-Only Customer or a Governance Only Member, whose previous membership as a Market Participant was involuntarily terminated due to a Financial Assurance Default or a payment default and, since returning, has been a Market Participant for less than six consecutive months.

**Revenue Requirement** is defined in Section IV.A.2.1 of the Tariff.

**Reviewable Action** is defined in Section III.D.1.1 of Appendix D of Market Rule 1.

**Reviewable Determination** is defined in Section 12.4(a) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**RSP Project List** is defined in Section 1 of Attachment K to the OATT.
**RTEP02 Upgrade(s)** means a Transmission Upgrade that was included in the annual NEPOOL Transmission Plan (also known as the “Regional Transmission Expansion Plan” or “RTEP”) for the year 2002, as approved by ISO New England Inc.’s Board of Directors, or the functional equivalent of such Transmission Upgrade, as determined by ISO New England Inc. The RTEP02 Upgrades are listed in Schedule 12B of the OATT.

**RTO** is a regional transmission organization or comparable independent transmission organization that complies with Order No. 2000 and the Commission’s corresponding regulation.

**Same Reserve Zone Export Transaction** is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(iii) of Market Rule 1.

**Sanctionable Behavior** is defined in Section III.B.3 of Appendix B of Market Rule 1.

**Schedule, Schedules, Schedule 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5** are references to the individual or collective schedules to Section IV.A. of the Tariff.

**Schedule 20A Service Provider (SSP)** is defined in Schedule 20A to Section II of this Tariff.

**Scheduling Service**, for purposes of Section IV.A and Section IV.B of the Tariff, is the service described in Schedule 1 to Section IV.A of the Tariff.

**Scheduling, System Control and Dispatch Service**, for purposes of Section II of the Tariff, is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 1 of the OATT.

**Seasonal Claimed Capability** is the summer or winter claimed capability of a generating unit or ISO-approved combination of units, and represent the maximum dependable load carrying ability of such unit or units, excluding capacity required for station use.

**Seasonal Claimed Capability Audit** is the Generator Asset audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.

**Seasonal DR Audit** is the Demand Response Resource audit performed pursuant to Section III.1.5.1.3.1.
**Seasonal Peak Demand Resource** is a type of Demand Capacity Resource and shall mean installed measures (e.g., products, equipment, systems, services, practices and/or strategies) on end-use customer facilities that reduce the total amount of electrical energy consumed during Demand Resource Seasonal Peak Hours, while delivering a comparable or acceptable level of end-use service. Such measures include Energy Efficiency, Load Management, and Distributed Generation.

**Section III.1.4 Transactions** are defined in Section III.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Section III.1.4 Conforming Transactions** are defined in Section III.1.4.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Security Agreement** is Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Self-Schedule** is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling its Resource, in accordance with applicable ISO New England Manuals, to provide service in an hour, whether or not in the absence of that action the Resource would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to provide the service. For a Generator Asset, Self-Schedule is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling a Generator Asset to provide Energy in an hour at its Economic Minimum Limit, whether or not in the absence of that action the Generator Asset would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to provide the Energy. For a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand, Self-Schedule is the action of a Market Participant in committing or scheduling a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand to consume Energy in an hour at its Minimum Consumption Limit, whether or not in the absence of that action the Dispatchable Asset Related Demand would have been scheduled or dispatched by the ISO to consume Energy. Demand Response Resources are not permitted to Self-Schedule.

**Self-Scheduled MW** is an amount, in megawatts, that is Self-Scheduled and is equal to: (i) a Generator Asset’s Economic Minimum Limit; (ii) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand’s Minimum Consumption Limit.

**Self-Supplied FCA Resource** is described in Section III.13.1.6 of Market Rule 1.

**Senior Officer** means an officer of the subject entity with the title of vice president (or similar office) or higher, or another officer designated in writing to the ISO by that office.

**Service Agreement** is a Transmission Service Agreement or an MPSA.
**Service Commencement Date** is the date service is to begin pursuant to the terms of an executed Service Agreement, or the date service begins in accordance with the sections of the OATT addressing the filing of unexecuted Service Agreements.

**Services** means, collectively, the Scheduling Service, EAS and RAS; individually, a Service.

**Settlement Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required from a Designated FTR Participant awarded a bid in an FTR Auction. This amount is calculated pursuant to Section VI.C of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Settlement Only Resources** are generators of less than 5 MW or otherwise eligible for Settlement Only Resource treatment as described in ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 14 and that have elected Settlement Only Resource treatment as described in the ISO New England Manual for Registration and Performance Auditing.

**Shortfall Funding Arrangement**, as specified in Section 5.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy, is a separate financing arrangement that can be used to make up any non-congestion related differences between amounts received on Invoices and amounts due for ISO Charges in any bill issued.

**Short-Term** is a period of less than one year.

**Significantly Reduced Congestion Costs** are defined in Section III.G.2.2 of Appendix G to Market Rule 1.

**SMD Effective Date** is March 1, 2003.

**Solutions Study** is described in Section 4.2(b) of Attachment K to the OATT.

**Special Constraint Resource (SCR)** is a Resource that provides Special Constraint Resource Service under Schedule 19 of the OATT.

**Special Constraint Resource Service** is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 19 of the OATT.
**Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for capital costs associated with adhering to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Sponsored Policy Resource** is a New Capacity Resource that: receives an out-of-market revenue source supported by a government-regulated rate, charge or other regulated cost recovery mechanism, and; qualifies as a renewable, clean or alternative energy resource under a renewable energy portfolio standard, clean energy standard, alternative energy portfolio standard, renewable energy goal, or clean energy goal enacted (either by statute or regulation) in the New England state from which the resource receives the out-of-market revenue source and that is in effect on January 1, 2018.

**Stage One Proposal** is a first round submission, as defined in Sections 4A.5 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Stage Two Solution** is a second round submission, as defined in Section 4A.5 of Attachment K of the OATT, of a proposal for a Public Policy Transmission Upgrade by a Qualified Transmission Project Sponsor.

**Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is the annual compensation level, as calculated pursuant to Section 5.1 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, for a Designated Blackstart Resource’s capital Blackstart Equipment costs associated with the provision of Blackstart Service (except for capital costs associated with adhering to NERC Critical Infrastructure Protection Reliability Standards as part of Blackstart Service).

**Start-of-Round Price** is the highest price associated with a round of a Forward Capacity Auction as described in Section III.13.2.3.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Start-Up Fee** is the amount, in dollars, that must be paid for a generating unit to Market Participants with an Ownership Share in the unit each time the unit is scheduled in the New England Markets to start-up.
**Start-Up Time** is the time it takes the Generator Asset, after synchronizing to the system, to reach its Economic Minimum Limit and, for dispatchable Generator Assets, be ready for further dispatch by the ISO.

**State Estimator** means the computer model of power flows specified in Section III.2.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Statements**, for the purpose of the ISO New England Billing Policy, refer to both Invoices and Remittance Advices.

**Static De-List Bid** is a bid that may be submitted by an Existing Generating Capacity Resource, Existing Import Capacity Resource, or Existing Demand Capacity Resource in the Forward Capacity Auction to remove itself from the capacity market for a one year period, as described in Section III.13.1.2.3.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

**Station** is one or more Existing Generating Capacity Resources consisting of one or more assets located within a common property boundary.

**Station Going Forward Common Costs** are the net costs associated with a Station that are avoided only by the clearing of the Static De-List Bids, the Permanent De-List Bids or the Retirement De-List Bids of all the Existing Generating Capacity Resources comprising the Station.

**Station-level Blackstart O&M Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Station-level Specified-Term Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Station-level Standard Blackstart Capital Payment** is defined and calculated as specified in Section 5.1.2 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.

**Summer ARA Qualified Capacity** is described in Section III.13.4.2.1.2.1.1 of Market Rule 1.
**Summer Capability Period** means one of two time periods defined by the ISO for the purposes of rating and auditing resources pursuant to Section III.9. The time period associated with the Summer Capability Period is the period of June 1 through September 30.

**Summer Intermittent Reliability Hours** are defined in Section III.13.1.2.2.1(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Supply Offer** is a proposal to furnish energy at a Node or Regulation from a Resource that meets the applicable requirements set forth in the ISO New England Manuals submitted to the ISO by a Market Participant with authority to submit a Supply Offer for the Resource. The Supply Offer will be submitted pursuant to Market Rule 1 and applicable ISO New England Manuals, and include a price and information with respect to the quantity proposed to be furnished, technical parameters for the Resource, timing and other matters. A Supply Offer is a subset of the information required in a Market Participant’s Offer Data.

**Supply Offer Block-Hours** are Block-Hours assigned to the Lead Market Participant for each Supply Offer. Blocks of the Supply Offer in effect for each hour will be totaled to determine the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours for a given day. In the case that a Resource has a Real-Time unit status of “unavailable” for the entire day, that day will not contribute to the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours. However, if the Resource has at least one hour of the day with a unit status of “available,” the entire day will contribute to the quantity of Supply Offer Block-Hours.

**Synchronous Condenser** is a generator that is synchronized to the grid but supplying no energy for the purpose of providing Operating Reserve or VAR or voltage support.

**System Condition** is a specified condition on the New England Transmission System or on a neighboring system, such as a constrained transmission element or flowgate, that may trigger Curtailment of Long-Term Firm MTF or OTF Service on the MTF or the OTF using the curtailment priority pursuant to Section II.44 of the Tariff or Curtailment of Local Long-Term Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service on the non-PTF using the curtailment priority pursuant to Schedule 21 of the Tariff. Such conditions must be identified in the Transmission Customer’s Service Agreement.

**System Impact Study** is an assessment pursuant to Part II.B, II.C, II.G, Schedule 21, Schedule 22, Schedule 23, or Schedule 25 of the OATT of (i) the adequacy of the PTF or Non-PTF to accommodate a request for the interconnection of a new or materially changed generating unit or a new or materially...
changed interconnection to another Control Area or new Regional Network Service or new Local Service or an Elective Transmission Upgrade, and (ii) whether any additional costs may be required to be incurred in order to provide the interconnection or transmission service.

**System Operator** shall mean ISO New England Inc. or a successor organization.

**System-Wide Capacity Demand Curve** is the demand curve used in the Forward Capacity Market as specified in Section III.13.2.2.

**TADO** is the total amount due and owing (not including any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA) at such time to the ISO, NEPOOL, the PTOs, the Market Participants and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, by all PTOs, Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers.

**Tangible Net Worth** is the value, determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, of all of that entity’s assets less the following: (i) assets the ISO reasonably believes to be restricted or potentially unavailable to settle a claim in the event of a default (e.g., regulatory assets, restricted assets, and Affiliate assets), net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (ii) derivative assets, net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (iii) the amount at which the liabilities of the entity would be shown on a balance sheet in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States; (iv) preferred stock; (v) non-controlling interest; and (vi) all of that entity’s intangible assets (e.g., patents, trademarks, franchises, intellectual property, goodwill and any other assets not having a physical existence), in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such entity to the ISO.

**Technical Committee** is defined in Section 8.2 of the Participants Agreement.

**Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve (TMNSR)** is the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that can be converted fully into energy within ten minutes from the request of the ISO (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that can be fully utilized within ten minutes from the request of the ISO to reduce consumption; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that can provide demand reduction within ten minutes from the request of the ISO.
Ten-Minute Non-Spinning Reserve Service is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 6 of the OATT.

Ten-Minute Reserve Requirement is the combined amount of TMSR and TMNSR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve (TMSR) is the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that is electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System that can be converted fully into energy within ten minutes from the request of the ISO; (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that is electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System that can reduce energy consumption to provide reserve capability within ten minutes from the request of the ISO; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that has been dispatched that can provide demand reduction within ten minutes from the request of the ISO for which none of the associated Demand Response Assets have a generator whose output can be controlled located behind the Retail Delivery Point other than emergency generators that cannot operate electrically synchronized to the New England Transmission System.

Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve Requirement is the amount of TMSR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

Ten-Minute Spinning Reserve Service is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 5 of the OATT.

Third-Party Sale is any sale for resale in interstate commerce to a Power Purchaser that is not designated as part of Regional Network Load or Local Network Load under the Regional Network Service or Local Network Service, as applicable.

Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve (TMOR) means the reserve capability of (1) a generating Resource that can be converted fully into energy within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO (2) a Dispatchable Asset Related Demand that can be fully utilized within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO to reduce consumption; or (3) a Demand Response Resource that can provide demand reduction within thirty minutes from the request of the ISO.
Thirty-Minute Operating Reserve Service is the form of Ancillary Service described in Schedule 7 of the OATT.

Through or Out Rate (TOUT Rate) is the rate per hour for Through or Out Service, as defined in Section II.25.2 of the OATT.

Through or Out Service (TOUT Service) means Point-To-Point Service over the PTF provided by the ISO with respect to a transaction that goes through the New England Control Area, as, for example, a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New Brunswick and subsequently out of the New England Control Area to New York, or a single transaction where energy or capacity is transmitted into the New England Control Area from New York through one point on the PTF and subsequently flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area to New York, or with respect to a transaction which originates at a point on the PTF and flows over the PTF prior to passing out of the New England Control Area, as, for example, from Boston to New York.

Tie-Line Asset is a physical transmission tie-line, or an inter-state or intra-state border arrangement created according to the ISO New England Manuals and registered in accordance with the Asset Registration Process.

Total Available Amount is the sum of the available amount of the Shortfall Funding Arrangement and the balance in the Payment Default Shortfall Fund.

Total Blackstart Capital Payment is the annual compensation calculated under either Section 5.1 or Section 5.2 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, as applicable.

Total Blackstart O&M Payment is the annual compensation calculated under either Section 5.1 or 5.2 of Schedule 16 of the OATT, as applicable.

Total Blackstart Service Payments is monthly compensation to Blackstart Owners or Market Participants, as applicable, and as calculated pursuant to Section 5.6 of Schedule 16 to the OATT.
**Total Reserve Requirement**, which includes Replacement Reserve, is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required system-wide as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.

**Total System Capacity** is the aggregate capacity supply curve for the New England Control Area as determined in accordance with Section III.13.2.3.3 of Market Rule 1.

**Transaction Unit (TU)** is a type of billing determinant under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff used to assess charges to Customers.

**Transition Period**: The six-year period commencing on March 1, 1997.

**Transmission Charges**, for the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy, are all charges and payments under Schedules 1, 8 and 9 of the OATT.

**Transmission Congestion Credit** means the allocated share of total Transmission Congestion Revenue credited to each holder of Financial Transmission Rights, calculated and allocated as specified in Section III.5.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Transmission Congestion Revenue** is defined in Section III.5.2.5(a) of Market Rule 1.

**Transmission Credit Limit** is a credit limit, not to be used to meet FTR Requirements, established for each Market Participant in accordance with Section II.D and each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in accordance with Section V.B.2 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Transmission Credit Test Percentage** is calculated in accordance with Section III.B.1(c) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Transmission Customer** is any Eligible Customer that (i) executes, on its own behalf or through its Designated Agent, an MPSA or TSA, or (ii) requests in writing, on its own behalf or through its Designated Agent, that the ISO, the Transmission Owner, or the Schedule 20A Service Provider, as applicable, file with the Commission, a proposed unexecuted MPSA or TSA containing terms and conditions deemed appropriate by the ISO (in consultation with the applicable PTO, OTO or Schedule 20A Service Provider) in order that the Eligible Customer may receive transmission service under Section
II of this Tariff. A Transmission Customer under Section II of this Tariff includes a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant taking Regional Network Service, Through or Out Service, MTF Service, OTF Service, Ancillary Services, or Local Service.

Transmission Default Amount is all or any part of any amount of Transmission Charges due to be paid by any Covered Entity that the ISO, in its reasonable opinion, believes will not or has not been paid when due.

Transmission Default Period is defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Transmission Late Payment Account is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Transmission Late Payment Account Limit is defined in Section 4.2 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Transmission Late Payment Charge is defined in Section 4.1 of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff (Tariff) is the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as amended from time to time.

Transmission Obligations are determined in accordance with Section III.A(vi) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Transmission Operating Agreement (TOA) is the Transmission Operating Agreement between and among the ISO and the PTOs, as amended and restated from time to time.

Transmission Owner means a PTO, MTO or OTO.

Transmission Provider is the ISO for Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service as provided under Section II.B and II.C of the OATT; Cross-Sound Cable, LLC for Merchant Transmission Service as provided under Schedule 18 of the OATT; the Schedule 20A Service Providers for Phase I/II HVDC-TF Service as provided under Schedule 20A of the OATT; and the Participating Transmission Owners for Local Service as provided under Schedule 21 of the OATT.
Transmission Requirements are determined in accordance with Section III.A(iii) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

Transmission Security Analysis Requirement shall be determined pursuant to Section III.12.2.1.2.

Transmission Service Agreement (TSA) is the initial agreement and any amendments or supplements thereto: (A) in the form specified in either Attachment A or B to the OATT, entered into by the Transmission Customer and the ISO for Regional Network Service or Through or Out Service; (B) entered into by the Transmission Customer with the ISO and PTO in the form specified in Attachment A to Schedule 21 of the OATT; (C) entered into by the Transmission Customer with an OTO or Schedule 20A Service Provider in the appropriate form specified under Schedule 20 of the OATT; or (D) entered into by the Transmission Customer with a MTO in the appropriate form specified under Schedule 18 of the OATT. A Transmission Service Agreement shall be required for Local Service, MTF Service and OTF Service, and shall be required for Regional Network Service and Through or Out Service if the Transmission Customer has not executed a MPSA.

Transmission Upgrade(s) means an upgrade, modification or addition to the PTF that becomes subject to the terms and conditions of the OATT governing rates and service on the PTF on or after January 1, 2004. This categorization and cost allocation of Transmission Upgrades shall be as provided for in Schedule 12 of the OATT.

UDS is unit dispatch system software.

Unconstrained Export Transaction is defined in Section III.1.10.7(f)(iv) of Market Rule 1.

Uncovered Default Amount is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Uncovered Transmission Default Amounts are defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

Unrated means a Market Participant that is not a Rated Market Participant.

Unsecured Covered Entity is, collectively, an Unsecured Municipal Market Participant and an Unsecured Non-Municipal Covered Entity.
**Unsecured Municipal Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Municipal Market Participant** is defined in Section 3.3(h) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Municipal Transmission Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.4.f of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Covered Entity** is a Covered Entity that is not a Municipal Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and has a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Non-Municipal Transmission Default Amount** is defined in Section 3.3(i) of the ISO New England Billing Policy.

**Unsecured Transmission Default Amounts** are, collectively, the Unsecured Municipal Transmission Default Amount and the Unsecured Non-Municipal Transmission Default Amount.

**Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance** is an amount of financial assurance required from a Designated FTR Participant as calculated pursuant to Section VI.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Updated Measurement and Verification Plan** is an optional Measurement and Verification Plan that may be submitted as part of a subsequent qualification process for a Forward Capacity Auction prior to the beginning of the Capacity Commitment Period of the On-Peak Demand Resource or Seasonal Peak Demand Response project. The Updated Measurement and Verification Plan may include updated project specifications, measurement and verification protocols, and performance data as described in Section III.13.1.4.3.1.2 of Market Rule 1 and the ISO New England Manuals.
**VAR CC Rate** is the CC rate paid to Qualified Reactive Resources for VAR Service capability under Section IV.A of Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**VAR Payment** is the payment made to Qualified Reactive Resources for VAR Service capability under Section IV.A of Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**VAR Service** is the provision of reactive power voltage support to the New England Transmission System by a Qualified Reactive Resource or by other generators that are dispatched by the ISO to provide dynamic reactive power as described in Schedule 2 of the OATT.

**Virtual Requirements** are determined in accordance with Section III.A(iv) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

**Volt Ampere Reactive (VAR)** is a measurement of reactive power.

**Volumetric Measure (VM)** is a type of billing determinant under Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of the Tariff used to assess charges to Customers under Section IV.A of the Tariff.

**Winter ARA Qualified Capacity** is described in Section III.13.4.2.1.2.1.1.2 of Market Rule 1.

**Winter Capability Period** means one of two time periods defined by the ISO for the purposes of rating and auditing resources pursuant to Section III.9. The time period associated with the Winter Capability Period is the period October 1 through May 31.

**Winter Intermittent Reliability Hours** are defined in Section III.13.1.2.2.2.2(c) of Market Rule 1.

**Year** means a period of 365 or 366 days, whichever is appropriate, commencing on, or on the anniversary of March 1, 1997. Year One is the Year commencing on March 1, 1997, and Years Two and higher follow it in sequence.

**Zonal Price** is calculated in accordance with Section III.2.7 of Market Rule 1.

**Zonal Capacity Obligation** is calculated in accordance with Section III.13.7.5.2 of Market Rule 1.
Zonal Reserve Requirement is the combined amount of TMSR, TMNSR, and TMOR required for a Reserve Zone as described in Section III.2.7A and ISO New England Operating Procedure No. 8.
EXHIBIT IA

ISO NEW ENGLAND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE POLICY

Table of Contents

Overview
I. GROUPS REGARDED AS SINGLE MARKET PARTICIPANTS
II. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REVIEW AND CREDIT LIMITS
   A. Minimum Criteria for Market Participation
      1. Information Disclosure
      2. Risk Management
      3. Communications
      4. Capitalization
      5. Additional Eligibility Requirements
   B. Proof of Financial Viability for Applicants
   C. Ongoing Review and Credit Ratings
      1. Rated and Credit Qualifying Market Participants
      2. Unrated Market Participants
      3. Information Reporting Requirements for Market Participants
   D. Market Credit Limits
      1. Market Credit Limit for Non-Municipal Market Participants
         a. Market Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants
         b. Market Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      2. Market Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants
   E. Transmission Credit Limits
      1. Transmission Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      2. Transmission Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants
      3. Transmission Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants
   F. Credit Limits for FTR-Only Customers
   G. Total Credit Limit
III. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REQUIREMENTS
   A. Determination of Financial Assurance Obligations
B. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance, Notice and Suspension from the New England Markets
   1. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance
   2. Notices
      a. 80 Percent Test
      b. 90 Percent Test
      c. 100 Percent Test
   3. Suspension from the New England Markets
      a. General
      b. Load Assets
      c. FTRs
      d. Virtual Transactions
      e. Bilateral Transactions
   4. Serial Notice and Suspension Penalties

C. Additional Financial Assurance Requirements for Certain Municipal Market Participants

IV. CERTAIN NEW AND RETURNING MARKET PARTICIPANTS REQUIREMENTS

V. NON-MARKET PARTICIPANT TRANSMISSION CUSTOMERS REQUIREMENTS

A. Ongoing Financial Review and Credit Ratings
   1. Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and Transmission Customers
   2. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers

B. NMPTC Credit Limits
   1. NMPTC Market Credit Limit
   2. NMPTC Transmission Credit Limit
   3. NMPTC Total Credit Limit

C. Information Reporting Requirements for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers

D. Financial Assurance Requirement for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers
   1. Financial Assurance for ISO Charges
   2. Financial Assurance for Transmission Charges
   3. Notice of Failure to Satisfy NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement

VI. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FTR TRANSACTIONS

A. FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance

B. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance
C. Settlement Financial Assurance
D. Consequences of Failure to Satisfy FTR Financial Assurance Requirements

VII. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FORWARD CAPACITY MARKETS
A. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance
B. Non-Commercial Capacity
   1. FCM Deposit
   2. Non-Commercial Capacity in Forward Capacity Auctions
      a. Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in a Forward Capacity Auction Up To and Including the Eighth Forward Capacity Auction
      b. Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in the Ninth Forward Capacity Auction and All Forward Capacity Auctions Thereafter
   3. Return of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance
   4. Credit Test Percentage Consequences for Provisional Members
C. FCM Capacity Charge Requirements
D. Loss of Capacity and Forfeiture of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance
E. Composite FCM Transactions
F. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations
   1. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Reconfiguration Auctions
   2. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals

VIII. [Reserved]
IX. THIRD-PARTY CREDIT PROTECTION
X. ACCEPTABLE FORMS OF FINANCIAL ASSURANCE
A. Shares of Registered or Private Mutual Funds in a Shareholder Account
B. Letter of Credit
   1. Requirements for Banks
   2. Form of Letter of Credit
C. Special Provisions for Provisional Members

XI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
A. Obligation to Report Material Adverse Changes
B. Weekly Payments
C. Use of Transaction Setoffs
D. Reimbursement of Costs
E. Notification of Default
F. Remedies Not Exclusive
G. Inquiries and Contests
H. Forward Contract/Swap Agreement

ATTACHMENT 1 - SECURITY AGREEMENT
ATTACHMENT 2 - SAMPLE LETTER OF CREDIT
ATTACHMENT 3 – ISO NEW ENGLAND MINIMUM CRITERIA FOR MARKET PARTICIPATION
OFFICER CERTIFICATION FORM
ATTACHMENT 4 – ISO NEW ENGLAND ADDITIONAL ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS
CERTIFICATION FORM
ATTACHMENT 5 – ISO NEW ENGLAND CERTIFICATE REGARDING CHANGES TO
SUBMITTED RISK MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR FTR PARTICIPATION
EXHIBIT IA
ISO NEW ENGLAND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE POLICY

Overview

The purpose of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy is (i) to establish minimum criteria for participation in the New England Markets; (ii) to establish a financial assurance policy for Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers that includes commercially reasonable credit review procedures to assess the financial ability of an Applicant, a Market Participant or a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to pay for service transactions under the Tariff and to pay its share of the ISO expenses, including amounts under Section IV of the Tariff, and including any applicable Participant Expenses; (iii) to set forth the requirements for alternative forms of security that will be deemed acceptable to the ISO and consistent with commercial practices established by the Uniform Commercial Code that protect the ISO and the Market Participants against the risk of non-payment by other, defaulting Market Participants or by Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers; (iv) to set forth the conditions under which the ISO will conduct business in a nondiscriminatory way so as to avoid the possibility of failure of payment for services rendered under the Tariff; and (v) to collect amounts past due, to collect amounts payable upon billing adjustments, to make up shortfalls in payments, to suspend Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers that fail to comply with the terms of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, to terminate the membership of defaulting Market Participants and to terminate service to defaulting Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers.

I. GROUPS REGARDED AS SINGLE MARKET PARTICIPANTS
In the case of a group of Entities that are treated as a single Market Participant pursuant to Section 4.1 of the Second Restated NEPOOL Agreement (the “RNA”), the group members shall be deemed to have elected to be jointly and severally liable for all debts to Market Participants, PTOs, Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, NEPOOL and the ISO of any of the group members. For the purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the term “Market Participant” shall, in the case of a group of members that are treated as a single Market Participant pursuant to Section 4.1 of the RNA, be deemed to refer to the group of members as a whole, and any financial assurance provided
under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy will be credited to the account of the group member with the customer identification at the ISO.

II. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REVIEW AND CREDIT LIMITS

Solely for purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy: a “Municipal Market Participant” is any Market Participant that is either (a) a Publicly Owned Entity except for an electric cooperative or an organization including one or more electric cooperatives as used in Section 1 of the RNA or (b) a municipality, an agency thereof, a body politic or a public corporation (i) that is created under the authority of any state or province that is adjacent to one of the New England states, (ii) that is authorized to own, lease and operate electric generation, transmission or distribution facilities and (iii) that has been approved for treatment as a Municipal Market Participant by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee. Market Participants that are not Municipal Market Participants are referred to as “Non-Municipal Market Participants.”

A. Minimum Criteria for Market Participation

Any entity participating or seeking to participate in the New England Markets shall comply with the requirements of this Section II.A. For purposes of this Section II.A, the term “customer” shall refer to both Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers and the word “applicant” shall refer to both applicants for Market Participant status and applicants for transmission service from the ISO.

1. Information Disclosure

(a) Each customer and applicant, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year) shall submit: (i) a list of Principals; (ii) a list of any material criminal or civil litigation involving the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant arising out of participation in any U.S. wholesale or retail energy market in the past five years; (iii) a list of sanctions involving the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets where such sanctions were either imposed in the past five years or, if imposed prior to that, are still in effect; (iv) a written summary of any bankruptcy, dissolution, merger or acquisition of the customer or applicant in the
preceding five years; and (v) a list of current retail and wholesale electricity markets-related operations in the United States, other than in the New England Markets. This information shall be treated as Confidential Information, but its disclosure pursuant to subsection (b) below is expressly permitted in accordance with the terms of the ISO New England Information Policy. Customers and applicants may satisfy the requirements above by providing the ISO with filings made to the Securities and Exchange Commission or other similar regulatory agencies that include substantially similar information to that required above, provided, however, that the customer or applicant must clearly indicate where the specific information is located in those filings. An applicant that fails to provide this information will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this information by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the information to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

(b) The ISO will review the information provided pursuant to subsection (a) above, and will also review whether the customer or applicant or any of the Principals of the customer or applicant are included on any relevant list maintained by the U.S. Office of Foreign Asset Control. If, based on these reviews, the ISO determines that the commencement or continued participation of such customer or applicant in the New England Markets may present an unreasonable risk to those markets or its Market Participants, the Chief Financial Officer of the ISO shall promptly forward to the Participants Committee or its delegate, for its input, such concerns, together with such background materials deemed by the ISO to be necessary for the Participants Committee or its delegate to develop an informed opinion with respect to the identified concerns, including any measures that the ISO may recommend imposing as a condition to the commencement or continued participation in the markets by such customer or applicant (including suspension) or the ISO’s recommendation to prohibit or terminate participation by the customer or applicant in the New England Markets. The ISO shall consider the input of the Participants Committee or its delegate before taking any action to address the identified concerns. If the ISO chooses to impose measures other than prohibition (in the case of an applicant) or termination (in the case of a customer) of participation in the New England Markets,
then the ISO shall be required to make an informational filing with the Commission as soon as reasonably practicable after taking such action. If the ISO chooses to prohibit (in the case of an applicant) or terminate (in the case of a customer) participation in the New England Markets, then the ISO must file for Commission approval of such action, and the prohibition or termination shall become effective only upon final Commission ruling. No action by the ISO pursuant to this subsection (b) shall limit in any way the ISO’s rights or authority under any other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy.

2. Risk Management

(a) Each customer and applicant shall submit, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year), a certificate in the form of Attachment 3 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy stating that the customer or applicant has: (i) either established or contracted for risk management procedures that are applicable to participation in the New England Markets; and (ii) has established or contracted for appropriate training of relevant personnel that is applicable to its participation in the New England Markets. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer or applicant by a Senior Officer of the customer or applicant and must be notarized. An applicant that fails to provide this certificate will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this certificate by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

(b) Each applicant prior to commencing activity in the FTR market shall submit to the ISO or its designee the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to its participation in the FTR market relied upon by the Senior Officer of the applicant signing the certificate provided pursuant to Section II.A.2 (a). On an annual basis (by April 30 each year), each Designated FTR Participant with FTR transactions in any of the previous twelve months or in any currently open month that exceed 1,000 MW per month (on a net basis, as described in the FTR Financial Assurance Requirements provisions in
Section VI) shall submit to the ISO or its designee a certificate in the form of Attachment 5 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy stating that, since the customer’s delivery of its risk management policies, procedures, and controls or its last certificate pursuant to this Section II.A.2(b), the customer either: (i) has not made any changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls; or (ii) that changes have been made to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls and that all such changes are clearly identified and attached to such certificate. If any such applicant fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the FTR market. If any such customer fails to provide a certificate in the form of Attachment 5 by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer, and if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within two Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B.3.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy) from entering into any future transactions in the FTR system.

The ISO, at its sole discretion, may also require any applicant or customer to submit to the ISO or its designee the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls that are applicable to its participation in the New England Markets relied upon by the Senior Officer of the applicant or customer signing the certificate provided pursuant to Section II.A.2(a). The ISO may require such submissions based on identified risk factors that include, but are not limited to, the markets in which the customer is transacting or the applicant seeks to transact, the magnitude of the customer’s transactions or the applicant’s potential transactions, or the volume of the customer’s open positions. Where the ISO notifies an applicant or customer that such a submission is required, the submission shall be due within 5 Business Days of the notice. If an applicant fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls as required, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets. If a customer fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer, and if the customer fails to submit the relevant written policies, procedures, and controls to the ISO or its designee within two Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).
The applicant’s or customer’s written policies, procedures, and controls received by the ISO or its designee pursuant to this subsection (b) shall be treated as Confidential Information.

(c) Where an applicant or customer submits risk management policies, procedures, and controls to the ISO or its designee pursuant to any provision of subsection (b) above, the ISO or its designee shall assess that those policies, procedures, and controls conform to prudent risk management practices, which include, but are not limited to: (i) addressing market, credit, and operational risk; (ii) segregating roles, responsibilities, and functions in the organization; (iii) establishing delegations of authority that specify which transactions traders are authorized to enter into; (iv) ensuring that traders have sufficient training in systems and the markets in which they transact; (v) placing risk limits to control exposure; (vi) requiring reports to ensure that risks are adequately communicated throughout the organization; (vii) establishing processes for independent confirmation of executed transactions; and (viii) establishing periodic valuation or mark-to-market of risk positions as appropriate.

Where, as a result of the assessment described above in this subsection (c), the ISO or its designee believes that the applicant’s or customer’s written policies, procedures, and controls do not conform to prudent risk management practices, then the ISO or its designee shall provide notice to the applicant or customer explaining the deficiencies. The applicant or customer shall revise its policies, procedures, and controls to address the deficiencies within 55 days after issuance of such notice. (If April 30 falls within that 55 day window, the ISO may choose not to require a separate submission on April 30 as described in subsection (b) above.) If an applicant’s revised written policies, procedures, and controls do not adequately address the deficiencies identified in the notice, then the applicant will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets. If a customer’s revised written policies, procedures, and controls do not adequately address the deficiencies identified in the notice, then the customer will be suspended (as described in Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).

3. Communications

Each customer and applicant shall submit, on an annual basis (by April 30 each year), a certificate in the form of Attachment 3 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance
Policy stating that the customer or applicant has either established or contracted to establish procedures to effectively communicate with and respond to the ISO with respect to matters relating to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy. Such procedures must ensure, at a minimum, that at least one person with the ability and authority to address matters related to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy on behalf of the customer or applicant, including the ability and authority to respond to requests for information and to arrange for additional financial assurance as necessary, is available from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Eastern Time on Business Days. Such procedures must also ensure that the ISO is kept informed about the current contact information (including phone numbers and e-mail addresses) for the person or people described above. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer or applicant by a Senior Officer of the customer or applicant and must be notarized. An applicant that fails to provide this certificate will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. If a customer fails to provide this certificate by end of business on April 30, then the ISO shall issue a notice of such failure to the customer on the next Business Day and, if the customer does not provide the certificate to the ISO within 5 Business Days after issuance of such notice, then the customer will be suspended as described in Section III.B.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy until the deficiency is rectified.

4. Capitalization

(a) To be deemed as meeting the capitalization requirements, a customer or applicant shall either:

(i) be Rated and have a Governing Rating that is an Investment Grade Rating of BBB-/Baa3 or higher;

(ii) maintain a minimum Tangible Net Worth of one million dollars; or

(iii) maintain a minimum of ten million dollars in total assets, provided that, to meet this requirement, a customer or applicant may supplement total assets of less than ten million dollars with additional financial assurance in an amount equal to the difference between ten million dollars and the customer’s or applicant’s total assets in one of the forms described in Section X (any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(a) shall not be counted toward
satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy).

(b) Any customer or applicant that fails to meet these capitalization requirements will be suspended (as described in Section III.B.3.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy) from entering into any future transactions of a duration greater than one month in the FTR system or any future transactions for a duration of one month or less except when FTRs for a month are being auctioned for the final time. Such a customer or applicant may enter into future transaction of a duration of one month or less in the FTR system in the case of FTRs for a month being auctioned for the final time. Any customer or applicant that fails to meet these capitalization requirements shall provide additional financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy equal to 25 percent of the customer’s or applicant’s FTR Financial Assurance Requirements. Any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(b) shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

(c) For markets other than the FTR market:

(i) Where a customer or applicant fails to meet the capitalization requirements, the customer or applicant will be required to provide an additional amount of financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy in an amount equal to 25 percent of the customer’s or applicant’s total financial assurance requirement (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements).

(ii) An applicant that fails to provide the full amount of additional financial assurance required as described in subsection (i) above will be prohibited from participating in the New England Markets until the deficiency is rectified. For a customer, failure to provide the full amount of additional financial assurance required as described in subsection (i) above will have the same effect and will trigger the same consequences as exceeding the “100 Percent Test” as described in Section III.B.2.c of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

(iii) Any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.A.4(c) shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance
requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy.

5. **Additional Eligibility Requirements**

All customers and applicants shall at all times be:

(a) An “appropriate person,” as defined in sections 4(c)(3)(A) through (J) of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.);
(b) An “eligible contract participant,” as defined in section 1a(18)(A) of the Commodity Exchange Act and in 17 CFR § 1.3(m); or
(c) A “person who actively participates in the generation, transmission, or distribution of electric energy,” as defined in the Final Order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission published at 78 FR 19880 (April 2, 2013).

Each customer must demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 by submitting to the ISO on or before September 15, 2013 a certificate in the form of Attachment 4 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that (i) certifies that the customer is now and in good faith will seek to remain in compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 and (ii) further certifies that if it no longer satisfies these requirements it shall immediately notify the ISO in writing and shall immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets. If the customer is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F) of the Commodity Exchange Act, it shall accompany the certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the customer’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the customer by a Senior Officer of the customer and must be notarized. A customer that fails to provide this certificate by September 15, 2013 shall be immediately suspended and the ISO shall initiate termination proceedings against the customer.
Each applicant must submit with its membership application a certificate in the form of Attachment 4 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that (i) certifies that the applicant is now and in good faith will seek to remain in compliance with the requirements of this Section II.A.5 and (ii) further certifies that if it no longer satisfies these requirements it shall immediately notify the ISO in writing and shall immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets. If the applicant is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F) of the Commodity Exchange Act, it shall accompany the certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the applicant’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. The certificate must be signed on behalf of the applicant by a Senior Officer of the applicant and must be notarized.

The ISO, at its sole discretion, may require any applicant or customer to submit to the ISO documentation in support of the certification provided pursuant to this Section II.A.5. If at any time the ISO becomes aware that a customer no longer satisfies the requirements of this Section II.A.5, the customer shall be immediately suspended and the ISO shall initiate termination proceedings against the customer.

B. Proof of Financial Viability for Applicants

Each Applicant must, with its membership application and at its own expense, submit proof of financial viability, as described below, satisfying the ISO requirements to demonstrate the Applicant’s ability to meet its obligations. Each Applicant that intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or a Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 under Section II.D or Section II.E below must submit to the ISO all current rating agency reports from Standard and Poor’s (“S&P”), Moody’s and/or Fitch (collectively, the “Rating Agencies”). Each Applicant, whether or not it intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0, must submit to the ISO audited financial statements for the two most recent years, or the period of its existence, if less than two years, and unaudited financial statements for its last concluded fiscal quarter if they are not included in such audited annual financial statements. These unaudited statements must be certified as to their accuracy by a Senior Officer of such
Applicant, which, for purposes of ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, means an officer of the subject entity with the title of vice president (or similar office) or higher, or another officer designated in writing to the ISO by that officer. These audited and unaudited statements must include in each case, but are not limited to, the following information to the extent available: balance sheets, income statements, statements of cash flows and notes to financial statements, annual and quarterly reports, and 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K Reports. If any of these financial statements are available on the internet, the Applicant may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such statement may be located and retrieved. If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO, at the ISO’s sole discretion (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed statements; or (iii) compiled statements).

In addition, each Applicant, whether or not it intends to establish a Market Credit Limit or a Transmission Credit Limit, must submit to the ISO: (i) at least one (1) bank reference and three (3) utility company credit references, or in those cases where an Applicant does not have three (3) utility company credit references, three (3) major trade payable vendor references may be substituted; and (ii) relevant information as to any known or anticipated material lawsuits, as well as any prior bankruptcy declarations by the Applicant, or by its predecessor(s), if any; and (iii) a completed ISO credit application. In the case of certain Applicants, some of the information and documentation described in items (i) and (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence may not be applicable or available, and alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO or its designee in its sole discretion.

The ISO will not begin its review of a Market Participant’s credit application or the accompanying material described above until full and final payment of that Market Participant’s application fee.
The ISO shall prepare a report, or cause a report to be prepared, concerning the financial viability of each Applicant. In its review of each Applicant, the ISO or its designee shall consider all of the information and documentation described in this Section II. All costs incurred by the ISO in its review of the financial viability of an Applicant shall be borne by such Applicant and paid at the time that such Applicant is required to pay its first annual fee under the Participants Agreement. For an Applicant applying for transmission service from the ISO, all costs incurred by the ISO shall be paid prior to the ISO’s filing of a Transmission Service Agreement. The report shall be provided to the Participants Committee or its designee and the affected Applicant within three weeks of the ISO’s receipt of that Applicant’s completed application, application fee, and Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement, unless the ISO notifies the Applicant that more time is needed to perform additional due diligence with respect to its application.

C. Ongoing Review and Credit Ratings

1. Rated and Credit Qualifying Market Participants

A Market Participant that (i) has a corporate rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (ii) has senior unsecured debt that is rated by one or more of the Rating Agencies, is referred to herein as “Rated.” A Market Participant that is not Rated is referred to herein as “Unrated.”

For all purposes in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, for a Market Participant that is Rated, the lowest corporate rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant, or, if the Market Participant has no corporate rating, then the lowest rating from any Rating Agency for that Market Participant’s senior unsecured debt, shall be the “Governing Rating.”

A Market Participant that is: (i) Rated and whose Governing Rating is an Investment Grade Rating; or (ii) Unrated and that satisfies the Credit Threshold is referred to herein as “Credit Qualifying.” A Market Participant that is not Credit Qualifying is referred to herein as “Non-Qualifying.”

For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, “Investment Grade Rating” for a Market Participant (other than an FTR-Only Customer) or Non-Market
Participant Transmission Customer is either (a) a corporate investment grade rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies, or (b) if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have a corporate rating from one of the Rating Agencies, then an investment grade rating for the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s senior unsecured debt from one or more of the Rating Agencies.

2. Unrated Market Participants

Any Unrated Market Participant that (i) has not been a Market Participant in the ISO for at least the immediately preceding 365 days; or (ii) has defaulted on any of its obligations under the Tariff (including without limitation its obligations hereunder and under the ISO New England Billing Policy) during such 365-day period; or (iii) is an FTR-Only Customer; or (iv) does not have a Current Ratio of at least 1.0, a Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio of 0.6 or less, and an EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio of at least 2.0 must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below. An Unrated Market Participant that does not meet any of the conditions in clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of this paragraph is referred to herein as satisfying the “Credit Threshold.”

For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, “Current Ratio” on any date is all of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s current assets divided by all of its current liabilities, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO; “Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio” on any date is a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total debt (including all current borrowings) divided by its total shareholders’ equity plus total debt, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO; and “EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio” on any date is a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization in the most recent fiscal quarter divided by that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s expense for interest in that fiscal quarter, in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to the ISO. The
“Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio” will not be considered for purposes of determining whether a Municipal Market Participant satisfies the Credit Threshold. Each of the ratios described in this paragraph shall be determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States at the time of determination consistently applied.

3. Information Reporting Requirements for Market Participants

Each Market Participant having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis within 10 days of its becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Market Participant, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth. Unrated Market Participants having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero shall also provide additional financial statements, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to calculate such Unrated Market Participant’s Current Ratio, Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio and EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio. In addition, each Market Participant having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of their becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Market Participant, balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). If any of this financial information is available on the internet, the Market Participant may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such information may be located and retrieved. If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the
entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed statements; (iii) compiled statements; (iv) internally prepared statements; or (v) tax returns).

Except in the case of a Market Participant or Unrated Market Participant that submits audited financial statements to the ISO, financial statements submitted to the ISO pursuant to this Section II.C.3 shall be accompanied by a written statement from a Senior Officer of the Market Participant or Unrated Market Participant certifying the accuracy of those financial statements. If an attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then the written statement shall indicate the level of attestation made; if no attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then no such indication is required.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subsection, the ISO may require any Market Participant to submit the financial statements and other information described in this subsection. The Market Participant shall provide the requested statements and other information within 10 days of such request. If a Market Participant fails to provide financial statements or other information as requested and the ISO determines that the Market Participant poses an unreasonable risk to the New England Markets, then the ISO may request that the Market Participant provide additional financial assurance in an amount no greater than $10 million, or take other measures to substantiate the Market Participant’s ability to safely transact in the New England Markets (any additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section II.C.3 shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy). If the Market Participant fails to comply with such a request from the ISO, then the ISO may issue a notice of suspension or termination to the Market Participant. If the Market Participant fails to comply with the ISO’s request within 5 Business Days from the date of issuance of the notice of suspension or termination, then the ISO may suspend or terminate the Market Participant.

A Market Participant may choose not to submit financial statements as described in this Section II.C.3, in which case the ISO shall use a value of $0.00 for the Market Participant’s total assets and Tangible Net Worth for purposes of the capitalization assessment described in Section II.A.4(a) and such Market Participant’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall be $0.00.
A Market Participant may choose to provide additional financial assurance in an amount equal to $10 million in lieu of providing financial statements under this Section II.C.3. Such amount shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy but shall be sufficient to meet the capitalization requirements in Section II.A.4(a)(iii).

D. Market Credit Limits

A credit limit for a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations except FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (a “Market Credit Limit”) shall be established for each Market Participant in accordance with this Section II.D.

1. Market Credit Limit for Non-Municipal Market Participants

A “Market Credit Limit” shall be established for each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant in accordance with subsection (a) below, and a Market Credit Limit shall be established for each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant in accordance with subsection (b) below.

a. Market Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants

As reflected in the following table, the Market Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant (other than an FTR-Only Customer) shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table, (ii) $50 million, or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of the total amount due and owing (not including any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA) at such time to the ISO, NEPOOL, the PTOs, the Market Participants and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, by all PTOs, Market Participants and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers (“TADO”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An entity’s “Tangible Net Worth” for purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy on any date is the value, determined in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, of all of that entity’s assets less the following: (i) assets the ISO reasonably believes to be restricted or potentially unavailable to settle a claim in the event of a default (e.g., regulatory assets, restricted assets, and Affiliate assets), net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (ii) derivative assets, net of any matching liabilities, to the extent that the result of that netting is a positive value; (iii) the amount at which the liabilities of the entity would be shown on a balance sheet in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States; (iv) preferred stock; (v) non-controlling interest; and (vi) all of that entity’s intangible assets (e.g., patents, trademarks, franchises, intellectual property, goodwill and any other assets not having a physical existence), in each case as shown on the most recent financial statements provided by such entity to the ISO.

b. **Market Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participants**

The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or \( \frac{1}{2} \) of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth, (ii) $25 million or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO. The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that does not satisfy the Credit Threshold shall be $0.

2. **Market Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants**
The Market Credit Limit for each Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be equal to the lesser of (i) 20 percent (20%) of TADO and (ii) $25 million. The Market Credit Limit for each Non-Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be $0. The sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million.

E. Transmission Credit Limits

A “Transmission Credit Limit” shall be established for each Market Participant in accordance with this Section II.E, which Transmission Credit Limit shall apply in accordance with this Section II.E. A Transmission Credit Limit may not be used to meet FTR Financial Assurance Requirements.

1. Transmission Credit Limit for Rated Non-Municipal Market Participants

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table or (ii) $50 million:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Transmission Credit Limit for Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant
The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that satisfies the Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Tangible Net Worth or (ii) $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Municipal Market Participant that does not satisfy the Credit Threshold shall be $0.

3. **Transmission Credit Limit for Municipal Market Participants**

   The Transmission Credit Limit for each Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be equal to $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit for each Non-Qualifying Municipal Market Participant shall be $0. The sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million.

F. **Credit Limits for FTR-Only Customers**

   The Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit of each FTR-Only Customer shall be $0.

G. **Total Credit Limit**

   The sum of a Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall not exceed $50 million and the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million. No later than five Business Days prior to the first day of each calendar quarter, and no later than five Business Days after any Affiliate change, each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant that has a Market Credit Limit and a Transmission Credit Limit shall determine the amounts to be allocated to its Market Credit Limit (up to the limit set forth in Section II.D.1.a above) and its Transmission Credit Limit (up to the limit set forth in Section II.E.1 above) such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and its Transmission Credit Limit are equal to not more than $50 million and such that the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates do not exceed $50 million and shall provide the ISO with that determination in writing. Each Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant may provide such determination for up to four consecutive calendar quarters. If a Rated Non-Municipal Market Participant does not provide such determination, then the ISO shall use the amounts provided for the previous calendar quarter. If no such determination is provided, then the ISO shall apply an allocation of $25 million each to the Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit...
Limit, which values shall also be used in allocating the $50 million credit limit among Affiliates. If the sum of the amounts for Affiliates is greater than $50 million, then the ISO shall reduce the amounts (proportionally to the amounts provided by each Affiliate, or to the allocation applied by the ISO in the case of an Affiliate that provided no determination) such that the sum is no greater than $50 million.

III. MARKET PARTICIPANTS’ REQUIREMENTS
Each Market Participant that provides the ISO with financial assurance pursuant to this Section III must provide the ISO with financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below and in an amount equal to the amount required in order to avoid suspension under Section III.B below (the “Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement”). A Market Participant’s Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement shall remain in effect as provided herein until the later of (a) 120 days after termination of the Market Participant’s membership or (b) the end date of all FTRs awarded to the Market Participant and the final satisfaction of all obligations of the Market Participant providing that financial assurance; provided, however that financial assurances required by the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy related to potential billing adjustments chargeable to a terminated Market Participant shall remain in effect until such billing adjustment request is finally resolved in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Billing Policy. Furthermore and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, (i) any portion of any financial assurance provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that relates to a Disputed Amount shall not be terminated or returned prior to the resolution of such dispute, even if the Market Participant providing such financial assurance is terminated or voluntarily terminates its MPSA and otherwise satisfies all of its obligations to the ISO and (ii) the ISO shall not return or permit the termination of any financial assurance provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy by a Market Participant that has terminated its membership or been terminated to the extent that the ISO determines in its reasonable discretion that that financial assurance will be required under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy with respect to an unsettled liability or obligation owing from that Market Participant.

A Market Participant that knows that it is not satisfying its Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement shall notify the ISO immediately of that fact.

A. Determination of Financial Assurance Obligations
For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy:
(i) a Market Participant’s “Hourly Requirements” at any time will be the sum of (x) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been invoiced but not paid (which amount shall not be less than $0), plus (y) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been settled but not invoiced, plus (z) the Hourly Charges for such Market Participant that have been cleared but not settled which amount shall be calculated by the Hourly Charges Estimator. The Hourly Charges Estimator (which amount shall not be less than $0) shall be determined by the following formula:

Hourly Charges Estimator = \( \sum_{i=t-n+1}^{t} HC_i \times LMP \times 1.15 \)

Where:

- \( t \) = The last day that such Market Participant’s Hourly Charges are fully settled;
- \( n \) = The number of days that such Market Participant’s Day-Ahead Energy has been cleared but not settled;
- \( HC \) = The Hourly Charges for such Market Participant for a fully settled day; and
- \( LMP \) = The average Day-Ahead Prices at the New England Hub over the period of cleared but not settled \( n \) days divided by the average Day-Ahead Prices at the New England Hub over the period of most recent fully settled \( n \) days. For purposes of this Section III.A.(i), the “New England Hub” shall mean the Hub located in Western and Central Massachusetts referred to as .H.INTERNAL_HUB;

(ii) a Market Participant’s “Non-Hourly Requirements” at any time will be determined by averaging that Market Participant’s Non-Hourly Charges but not include: (A) the amount due from or to such Market Participant for FTR transactions, (B) any amounts due from such Market Participant for capacity transactions, (C) any amounts due under Section 14.1 of the RNA, (D) any amounts due for NEPOOL GIS API Fees, and (E) the amount of any Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit (including the annual true-up of that amount) due from such Market Participant) over the two most recently invoiced calendar months; provided that such Non-Hourly Requirements shall in no event be less than zero;
(iii) a Market Participant’s “Transmission Requirements” at any time will be determined by averaging that Market Participant’s Transmission Charges over the two most recently invoiced calendar months; provided that such Transmission Requirements shall in no event be less than $0.

(iv) a Market Participant’s Virtual Requirements at any time will equal the amount of all unsettled Increment Offers and Decrement Bids submitted by such Market Participant at such time (which amount of unsettled Increment Offers and Decrement Bids will be calculated by the ISO according to a methodology approved from time to time by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and posted on the ISO’s website);

(v) a Market Participant’s “Financial Assurance Obligations” at any time will be equal to the sum at such time of:

a. such Market Participant’s Hourly Requirements; plus
b. such Market Participant’s Virtual Requirements; plus
c. such Market Participant’s Non-Hourly Requirements times 2.5-0 (subject to Section X.D with respect to Provisional Members); plus
d. such Market Participant’s “FTR Financial Assurance Requirements” under Section VI below; plus
e. such Market Participant’s “FCM Financial Assurance Requirements” under Section VII below; plus
f. the amount of any Disputed Amounts received by such Market Participant; and

(vi) a Market Participant’s “Transmission Obligations” at any time will be such Market Participant’s Transmission Requirements times 2.50.

To the extent that the calculations of the components of a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations as described above produce positive and negative values, such components may offset each other; provided, however, that a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations shall never be less than zero.
B. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance, Notice and Suspension from the New England Markets

1. Credit Test Calculations and Allocation of Financial Assurance

The financial assurance provided by a Market Participant shall be applied as described in this Section.

(a) “Market Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements) divided by the sum of its Market Credit Limit and any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(b) “FTR Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s FTR Financial Assurance Requirements divided by any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(c) “Transmission Credit Test Percentage” is equal to a Market Participant’s Transmission Obligations divided by the sum of its Transmission Credit Limit and any financial assurance allocated as described in subsection (d) below.

(d) A Market Participant’s financial assurance shall be allocated as follows:

(i) financial assurance shall be first allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(ii) any financial assurance that remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (i) shall be allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s FTR Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(iii) any financial assurance that remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (ii) shall be allocated so as to ensure that the Market Participant’s Transmission Credit Test Percentage is no greater than 100%;

(iv) if any financial assurance remains after the allocations described in subsection (d) (iii), then that remaining financial assurance shall be allocated by repeating the steps described in subsections (d) (i), (d) (ii), and (d) (iii) to ensure that the respective test percentages are no greater than 89.99%;

(v) if any financial assurance remains after the allocation described in subsection (d) (iv), then that remaining financial assurance shall be allocated by repeating the steps described in subsections (d) (i), (d) (ii), and (d) (iii) to ensure that the respective test percentages are no greater than 79.99%;
(vi) any financial assurance that remains after the allocations described in subsection (d) (v) shall be allocated to the Market Credit Test Percentage.

2. Notices

a. 80 Percent Test

When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%), the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant.

b. 90 Percent Test

When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 90 percent (90%), then, in addition to the actions to be taken when the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%), the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant. The ISO shall also issue a 90 percent (90%) notice to a Market Participant and take certain other actions under the circumstances described in Section III.B.2.c below.

c. 100 Percent Test

When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) or when the sum of the financial assurance and credit limits of a Market Participant that has financial assurance requirements equal zero, then, in addition to the actions to be taken when the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 80 percent (80%) and 90 percent (90%), (i) the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant, (ii) that Market Participant shall be immediately suspended from submitting Increment Offers and Decrement Bids until such time when its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are less than or equal to 100 percent (100%), and (iii) if sufficient financial assurance to lower the Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 100 percent (100%) or, in the case of a Market Participant that has received one to five notices that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent
(100%) in the previous 365 days (not including the instant notice), sufficient financial assurance to lower such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 90 percent (90%), is not provided by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next Business Day, (a) the event shall be a Financial Assurance Default; (b) the ISO shall issue notice thereof to such Market Participant, to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, to all members and alternates of the Participants Committee, to the New England governors and utility regulatory agencies and to the billing and credit contacts for all Market Participants, and (c) such Market Participant shall be suspended from: (1) the New England Markets, as provided below; (2) receiving transmission service under any existing or pending arrangements under the Tariff or scheduling any future transmission service under the Tariff; (3) voting on matters before the Participants Committee and NEPOOL Technical Committees; (4) entering into any future transactions in the FTR system; and (5) submitting an offer of Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or any reconfiguration auction in the Forward Capacity Market, in each case until such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are at 100 percent (100%) or less. In addition to all of the provisions above, any Market Participant that has received six or more notices in the previous 365 days that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100 percent (100%) shall receive a notice thereof and shall be required to maintain sufficient financial assurance to keep such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage at less than or equal to 90 percent (90%). If such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 90 percent (90%), the ISO shall issue a notice thereof to such Market Participant. If sufficient financial assurance to lower such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to less than or equal to 90 percent (90%) is not provided by 8:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the next Business Day, then the consequences described in subsections (a), (b) and (c) of Section III.B.2.c (iii) above shall apply until such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are at 90 percent (90%) or less.
However, when a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) or 90 percent (90%), as applicable under this Section III.B.2.c, solely because its Investment Grade Rating is downgraded by one grade and the resulting grade is BBB-/Baa3 or higher, then (x) for five Business Days after such downgrade, such downgrade shall not by itself cause a change to such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage and (y) no notice shall be sent and none of the other actions described in this Section III.B shall occur with respect to such downgrade if such Market Participant cures such default within such five Business Day period. When a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent solely because a letter of credit is valued at $0 prior to the termination of that letter of credit, as described in Section X.B, then the ISO, in its sole discretion, may determine that: (x) for five Business Days after such change in the valuation of the letter of credit, such valuation shall not by itself cause a change to such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage; and/or (y) no notice shall be sent and none of the other actions described in this Section III.B shall occur with respect to such valuation if such Market Participant cures such default within such five Business Day period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Market Participant shall neither (x) receive a notice that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) nor (y) be suspended under this Section III.B if (i) the amount of financial assurance necessary for that Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage to get to 100 percent (100%) or lower is less than $1,000 or (ii) that Market Participant’s status with the ISO has been terminated.

3. **Suspension from the New England Markets**

a. **General**

The suspension of a Market Participant, and any resulting annulment, termination or removal of OASIS reservations, removal from the settlement system and the FTR system, suspension of the ability to offer Non-Commercial Capacity in the Forward Capacity
Market, drawing down of financial assurance, rejection of Increment Offers and Decrement Bids, and rejection of bilateral transactions submitted to the ISO, shall not limit, in any way, the ISO’s right to invoice or collect payment for any amounts owed (whether such amounts are due or becoming due) by such suspended Market Participant under the Tariff or the ISO’s right to administratively submit a bid or offer of a Market Participant’s Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or any reconfiguration auction or to make other adjustments under Market Rule 1.

In addition to the notices provided herein, the ISO will provide any additional information required under the ISO New England Information Policy.

Each notice issued by the ISO pursuant to this Section III.B shall indicate whether the subject Market Participant has a registered load asset. If the ISO has issued a notice pursuant to this Section III.B and subsequently the subject Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are equal to or less than 100 percent (100%), such Market Participant may request the ISO to issue a notice stating such fact. However, the ISO shall not be obligated to issue such a notice unless, in its sole discretion, the ISO concludes that such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, and Transmission Credit Test Percentage are equal to or less than 100 percent (100%).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equals or exceeds 90 percent (90%) as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party, and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a notice will not be issued.

If a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent (100%) as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the
Market Participant is a party, and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, a notice will be issued only to such Market Participant, and such Market Participant shall be “suspended” as described below.

Any such suspension as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by a Market Participant, or as a result of the submission to the ISO of one or more bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party, shall take effect immediately upon submission of such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids or such bilateral transactions to remain in effect until such Market Participant is in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, notwithstanding any provision of this Section III.B to the contrary.

If a Market Participant is suspended from the New England Markets in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy, then the provisions of this Section III.B shall control notwithstanding any other provision of the Tariff to the contrary. A suspended Market Participant shall have no ability so long as it is suspended (i) to be reflected in the ISO’s settlement system, including any bilateral transactions, as either a purchaser or a seller of any products or services sold through the New England Markets (other than (A) Commercial Capacity and (B) Non-Commercial Capacity during the Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period) that cause such suspended Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the Market Participants, (ii) to submit Demand Bids, Decrement Bids or Increment Offers in the New England Markets, or (iii) to submit offers for Non-Commercial Capacity in any Forward Capacity Auction or reconfiguration auction or acquire Non-Commercial Capacity through a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral. Any transactions, including bilateral transactions with a suspended Market Participant (other than transactions for (A) Commercial Capacity and (B) Non-Commercial Capacity during the Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period) that cause such suspended Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the other Market Participants and any Demand Bids, Decrement Bids, Increment Offers, and Export Transactions submitted by a suspended Market Participant shall be deemed to be terminated for purposes of the Day-Ahead Energy Market clearing and the ISO’s
settlement system. If a Market Participant has provided the financial assurance required for a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral or Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, then that Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral or Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, respectively, will not be deemed to be terminated when that Market Participant is suspended.

b. **Load Assets**

Any load asset registered to a suspended Market Participant shall be terminated, and the obligation to serve the load associated with such load asset shall be assigned to the relevant unmetered load asset(s) unless and until the host Market Participant for such load assigns the obligation to serve such load to another asset. If the suspended Market Participant is responsible for serving an unmetered load asset, such suspended Market Participant shall retain the obligation to serve such unmetered load asset. If a suspended Market Participant has an ownership share of a load asset, such ownership share shall revert to the Market Participant that assigned such ownership share to such suspended Market Participant. If a suspended Market Participant has the obligation under the Tariff or otherwise to offer any of its supply or to bid any pumping load to provide products or services sold through the New England Markets, that obligation shall continue, but only in Real-Time, notwithstanding the Market Participant’s suspension, and such offer or bid, if cleared under the Tariff, shall be effective.

c. **FTRs**

If a Market Participant is suspended from entering into future transactions in the FTR system, such Market Participant shall retain all FTRs held by it but shall be prohibited from acquiring any additional FTRs during the course of its suspension. It is intended that any suspension under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy will occur promptly, and the definitive timing of any such suspension shall be determined by the ISO from time to time as reported to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, and shall be posted on the ISO website.

d. **Virtual Transactions**

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Market Participant is suspended in accordance with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as a result of one or more Increment Offers or Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant and, but for such Increment Offers and/or Decrement Bids, such Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, then such suspension shall be limited to (i) the immediate “last in, first out” rejection of pending individual
uncleared Increment Offers and Decrement Bids submitted by that Market Participant (it being understood that Increment Offers and Decrement Bids are batched by the ISO in accordance with the time, and that Increment Offers and Decrement Bids will be rejected by the batch); and (ii) the suspension of that Market Participant’s ability to submit additional Increment Offers and Decrement Bids unless and until it has complied with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, and the determination of compliance for these purposes will take into account the level of aggregate outstanding obligations of that Market Participant after giving effect to the immediate rejection of that Market Participant’s Increment Offers and Decrement Bids described in clause (i).

e. **Bilateral Transactions**

If the sum of the financial assurance and credit limits of a Market Participant that has financial assurance requirements equals zero and that Market Participant would be in compliance with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy but for the submission of bilateral transactions to the ISO to which the Market Participant is a party, or if a Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeds 100 percent as a result of one or more bilateral transactions submitted to the ISO to which the Market Participant is a party, then the consequences described in subsection (a) above shall be limited to: (i) rejection of any pending bilateral transactions to which a Market Participant is a party that cause the Market Participant to incur a financial obligation in the ISO’s settlement system or any liability to the ISO, NEPOOL, or the Market Participants, such that the aggregate value of the pending bilateral transactions submitted by all Market Participants is maximized (recognizing the downstream effect that rejection of a bilateral transaction may have on the Market Credit Test Percentages, FTR Credit Test Percentages, or Transmission Credit Test Percentages of other Market Participants), while ensuring that the financial assurance requirements of each Market Participant are satisfied; and (ii) suspension of that Market Participant’s ability to submit additional bilateral transactions until it has complied with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (the determination of compliance for these purposes will take into account the level of aggregate outstanding obligations of the Market Participant after giving effect to the immediate rejection of the bilateral transactions to which the Market Participant is a party as described in clause (i) above). In the case of a bilateral transaction associated with the Day-Ahead Energy Market, the ISO will provide notice to a Market Participant that would be in default of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as a result of the bilateral transaction,
and the consequences described in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall only apply if the
Market Participant fails to cure its default by 6:00 p.m. Eastern Time of that same
Business Day. In the case of a Capacity Load Obligation Bilateral, the consequences
described in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall apply if the Market Participant does not cure
its default within one Business Day after notification that a Capacity Load Obligation
Bilateral caused the default. Bilateral transactions that transfer Forward Reserve
Obligations and Supplemental Availability Bilaterals are not subject to the provisions of
this Section III.B.3(e).

4. Serial Notice and Suspension Penalties
If either (x) a Market Participant is suspended from the New England Markets because of
a failure to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirements in accordance with the
provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or (y) a Market
Participant receives more than five notices that its Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR
Credit Test Percentage or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100 percent
(100%) in any rolling 365-day period, then such Market Participant shall pay a $1,000
penalty for such suspension and for each notice after the fifth notice in a rolling 365-day
period. If a Market Participant receives a notice that its Market Credit Test Percentage,
FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage has exceeded 100
percent (100%) in the same day, then only one of those notices will count towards the
five notice limit. All penalties paid under this paragraph shall be deposited in the Late
Payment Account maintained under the ISO New England Billing Policy.

C. Additional Financial Assurance Requirements for Certain Municipal Market
Participants
Notwithstanding the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance
Policy and in addition to the other obligations hereunder, a Credit Qualifying Municipal
Market Participant that is not a municipality (which, for purposes of this Section III.C,
does not include an agency or subdivision of a municipality) must provide additional
financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below in an amount equal
to its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements at the time of calculation, unless either: (1)
that Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant has a corporate Investment Grade
Rating from one or more of the Rating Agencies; or (2) that Credit Qualifying Municipal
Market Participant has an Investment Grade Rating from one or more of the Rating
Agencies for all of its rated indebtedness; or (3) that Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant provides the ISO with an opinion of counsel that is acceptable to the ISO confirming that amounts due to the ISO under the Tariff have priority over, or have equal priority with, payments due on the debt on which the Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant’s Investment Grade Rating is based. Each legal opinion provided under clause (3) of this Section III.C will be updated no sooner than 60 days and no later than 30 days before each reconfiguration auction that precedes a Capacity Commitment Period to which such legal opinion relates, and if that update is not provided or that update is not acceptable to the ISO, the applicable Credit Qualifying Municipal Market Participant must either satisfy one of the other clauses of this Section III.C or provide additional financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below in an amount equal to its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements at the time of calculation.

IV. CERTAIN NEW AND RETURNING MARKET PARTICIPANTS REQUIREMENTS

A new Market Participant or a Market Participant other than an FTR-Only Customer, or a Governance Only Member whose previous membership as a Market Participant was involuntarily terminated due to a Financial Assurance Default or a payment default and, since returning, has been a Market Participant for less than six consecutive months (a “Returning Market Participant”) is required to provide the ISO, for three months in the case of a new Market Participant and six months in the case of a Returning Market Participant, financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below equal to any amount of additional financial assurance required to meet the capitalization requirements described in Section II.A.4 plus the greater of (a) its Financial Assurance Requirement or (b) its “Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement.” A new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement must be provided to the ISO no later than one Business Day before commencing activity in the New England Markets or commencing transmission service under the Tariff, and shall be determined by the following formula:

\[
FAR = G + T + L + E
\]

Where FAR is the Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement and G, T, L and E are determined by the following formulas:

\[
G = (MW_g \times HR_{DA} \times D \times 3.25) + (MW_g \times HR_{MIS} \times S_2 \times 3.25);
\]
Where:

\[ MW_g = \text{Total nameplate capacity of the Market Participant’s generation units that have achieved commercial operation;} \]

\[ Hr_{DA} = \text{The number of hours of generation that any such generation unit could be bid in the Day-Ahead Energy Market before it could be removed if such unit tripped, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ D = \text{The maximum observed differential between Energy prices in the Day-Ahead and Real-Time Energy Markets during the prior calendar year (“Maximum Energy Price Differential”), as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ Hr_{MIS} = \text{The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial Market Information Server (“MIS”) settlement reports including projected generation activity for such units, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion; and} \]

\[ S_2 = \text{The per MW amount assessed pursuant to Schedule 2 of Section IV.A of this Tariff, as determined by the ISO.} \]

\[ T = MW_t \times Hr_{MIS} \times (D + S_{2:3}) \times 3.25; \]

Where:  

\[ MW_t = \text{Number of MWs to be traded in the New England Markets as reasonably projected by the new Market Participant or the Returning Market Participant;} \]

\[ Hr_{MIS} = \text{The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial MIS settlement reports including projected generation activity, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ D = \text{Maximum Energy Price Differential; and} \]

\[ S_{2:3} = \text{The per MWh amount assessed pursuant to Schedules 2 and 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, as determined annually by the ISO.} \]
\[ L = (MW_1 \times LF \times HrMIS \times (EP + S_{2,3}) \times 3.25) + (MW_1 \times HrMIS \times TC \times 3.25) \]

Where:

\[ MW_1 = \text{MWs of Real-Time Load Obligation (as defined in Market Rule 1) of the new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant;} \]

\[ LF = \text{Average load factor in New England, as determined annually by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ HrMIS = \text{The standard number of hours between generation and the issuance of initial MIS settlement reports including projected generation activity, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ EP = \text{The average price of Energy in the Day-Ahead Energy Market for the most recent calendar year for which information is available from the Annual Reports published by the ISO, as determined by the ISO in its sole discretion;} \]

\[ S_{2,3} = \text{The per MW amount assessed pursuant to Schedules 2 and 3 of Section IV.A of the Tariff, as determined annually by the ISO; and} \]
\[ TC = \text{The hourly transmission charges per MW assessed under the Tariff (other than Schedules 1, 8 and 9 of Section II of the Tariff), as determined annually by the ISO.} \]

\[ E = (SE) \times 3.25 \]

Where:

\[ SE = \text{Average monthly share of Participant Expenses for the applicable Sector.} \]

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV is 80 percent or more of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning
Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equaled or exceeded 80 percent (80%) under Section III.B above.

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV is 90 percent or more of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage equaled or exceeded 90 percent (90%) under Section III.B above.

If a new Market Participant’s or a Returning Market Participant’s Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement during the time period that it is subject to this Section IV exceeds 100 percent of the available amount of the financial assurance provided by that new Market Participant or Returning Market Participant, it shall have the same effect as if such Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage, FTR Credit Test Percentage, or Transmission Credit Test Percentage exceeded 100 percent (100%) under Section III.B above.

V. NON-MARKET PARTICIPANT TRANSMISSION CUSTOMERS REQUIREMENTS

A. Ongoing Financial Review and Credit Ratings

1. Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and Transmission Customers
   Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not currently have an Investment Grade Rating must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below.

2. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers
   Any Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that (i) has defaulted on any of its obligations under the Tariff (including without limitation its obligations hereunder and under the ISO New England Billing Policy) during the immediately preceding 365-day period; or (ii) does not have a Current Ratio of at least 1.0, a Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio of 0.6 or less, and an EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio of at
least 2.0 must provide an appropriate form of financial assurance as described in Section X below. An Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not meet either of the conditions described in clauses (i) and (ii) of this paragraph is referred to herein as satisfying the “NMPTC Credit Threshold.”

B. NMPTC Credit Limits

1. NMPTC Market Credit Limit

A Market Credit Limit shall be established for each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer as set forth in this Section V.B.1.

The Market Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall at any time be equal to the least of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth (as reflected in the following table); (ii) $50 million; or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the least of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Market Participant
Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth, (ii) $25 million or (iii) 20 percent (20%) of TADO. The Market Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not satisfy the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall be $0.

2. NMPTC Transmission Credit Limit

A Transmission Credit Limit shall be established for each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in accordance with this Section V.B.2.

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) the applicable percentage of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth as listed in the following table or (ii) $50 million:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Investment Grade Rating</th>
<th>Percentage of Tangible Net Worth</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P/Fitch</td>
<td>Moody’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAA</td>
<td>Aaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA+</td>
<td>Aa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>Aa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-</td>
<td>Aa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB+</td>
<td>Baa1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB</td>
<td>Baa2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBB-</td>
<td>Baa3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below BBB-</td>
<td>Below Baa3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall at any time be equal to the lesser of: (i) 0.50 percent (0.50% or ½ of 1%) of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth or (ii) $25 million. The Transmission Credit Limit of each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that does not satisfy the NMPTC Credit Threshold shall be $0.
3. **NMPTC Total Credit Limit**

The sum of a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit shall not exceed $50 million and the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates shall not exceed $50 million. No later than five Business Days prior to the first day of each calendar quarter, and no later than five Business Days after any Affiliate change, each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that has a Market Credit Limit and a Transmission Credit Limit shall determine the amounts to be allocated to its Market Credit Limit (up to the amount set forth in Section V.B.1 above) and its Transmission Credit Limit (up to the amount set forth in Section V.B.2 above) such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and its Transmission Credit Limit are equal to not more than $50 million and such that the sum of the Market Credit Limits and Transmission Credit Limits of entities that are Affiliates do not exceed $50 million and shall provide the ISO with that determination in writing. Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide such determination for up to four consecutive calendar quarters. If a Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not provide such determination, then the ISO shall use the amounts provided for the previous calendar quarter. If no such determination is provided, then the ISO shall apply an allocation of $25 million each to the Market Credit Limit and Transmission Credit Limit, which values shall also be used in allocating the $50 million credit limit among Affiliates. If the sum of the amounts for Affiliates is greater than $50 million, then the ISO shall reduce the amounts (proportionally to the amounts provided by each Affiliate, or to the allocation applied by the ISO in the case of an Affiliate that provided no determination) such that the sum is no greater than $50 million.

C. **Information Reporting Requirements for Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers**

Each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis, within 10 days of their becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Rated Non-Market Participant
Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth. In addition, each Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that has an Investment Grade Rating having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of their becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). If any of this financial information is available on the internet, the Rated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide instead a letter to the ISO stating where such information may be located and retrieved.

Each Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than zero or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, on a quarterly basis, within 10 days of their becoming available and within 65 days after the end of the applicable fiscal quarter of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, its balance sheet, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to assess the Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Tangible Net Worth. Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers having a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit greater than $0 shall also provide additional financial statements, which shall show sufficient detail for the ISO to calculate such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Current Ratio, Debt-to-Total Capitalization Ratio and EBITDA-to-Interest Expense Ratio. In addition, each such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that satisfies the Credit Threshold and has a Market Credit Limit or Transmission Credit Limit of greater than $0 or meeting the capitalization requirements by maintaining a minimum Tangible Net Worth or minimum total assets as described in Section II.A.4(a) shall submit to the ISO, annually within 10 days of becoming available and within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year of such Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer balance sheets and income statements (balance sheets and income statements that are part of audited financial statements shall
be submitted if available; if such balance sheets and income statements are not available, then another alternative form of financial statements accepted by the ISO as described below may be submitted). Where any of the above financial information is available on the internet, the Unrated Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may provide the ISO with a letter stating where such information may be located and retrieved.

If any of the information or documentation required by this section is not available, alternate requirements may be specified by the ISO (such alternate requirements may include, but are not limited to: (i) consolidating statements or other financial statements (in the case of a stand-alone subsidiary) that are certified as to their accuracy and basis of accounting (in accordance with international accounting standards or generally accepted accounting principles in the United States) by an officer of the entity with the title of chief financial officer or equivalent position; (ii) reviewed statements; (iii) compiled statements; (iv) internally prepared statements; or (v) tax returns).

Except in the case of a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that submits audited financial statements to the ISO, financial statements submitted to the ISO pursuant to this Section V.C shall be accompanied by a written statement from a Senior Officer of the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer certifying the accuracy of those financial statements. If an attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then the written statement shall indicate the level of attestation made; if no attestation was made by an independent accounting firm, then no such indication is required.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subsection, the ISO may require any Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to submit the financial statements and other information described in this subsection. The Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall provide the requested statements and other information within 10 days of such request. If a Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to provide financial statements or other information as requested and the ISO determines that the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer poses an unreasonable risk to the New England Markets, then the ISO may request that the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer provide additional financial assurance in an amount no greater than $10 million, or take other measures to substantiate the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s ability to safely transact in the New England Markets (any
additional financial assurance provided pursuant to this Section V.C shall not be counted
toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to
Transmission Customer fails to comply with such a request from the ISO, then the ISO
may issue a notice of suspension or termination to the Non-Market Participant
Transmission Customer. If the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to
comply with the ISO’s request within 5 Business Days from the date of issuance of the
notice of suspension or termination, then the ISO may suspend or terminate the Non-
Market Participant Transmission Customer.

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may choose not to submit financial
statements as described in this Section V.C, in which case the ISO shall use a value of
$0.00 for the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s total assets and Tangible
Net Worth for purposes of the capitalization assessment described in Section II.A.4(a)
and such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Market Credit Limit and
Transmission Credit Limit shall be $0.00.

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may choose to provide additional
financial assurance in an amount equal to $10 million in lieu of providing financial
statements under this Section V.C. Such amount shall not be counted toward satisfaction
of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New
England Financial Assurance Policy but shall be sufficient to meet the capitalization
requirements in Section II.A.4(a)(iii).

D. Financial Assurance Requirement for Non-Market Participant Transmission
Customers

Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that provides additional financial
assurance pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy must provide the
ISO with financial assurance in one of the forms described in Section X below and in the
amount described in this Section V.D (the “NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement”).

1. Financial Assurance for ISO Charges
Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer must provide the ISO with additional financial assurance such that the sum of its Market Credit Limit and that additional financial assurance shall at all times be at least equal to the sum of:

(i) two and one-half (2.5) times the average monthly Non-Hourly Charges for such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over the two most recently invoiced calendar months (which amount shall not in any event be less than $0); plus

(ii) amount of any unresolved Disputed Amounts received by such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

2. Financial Assurance for Transmission Charges

Each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer must provide the ISO with additional financial assurance hereunder such that the sum of (x) its Transmission Credit Limit and (y) the excess of (A) the available amount of the additional financial assurance provided by that Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over (B) the amount of that additional financial assurance needed to satisfy the requirements of Section V.D.1 above is equal to two and one-half (2.5) times the average monthly Transmission Charges for such Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer over the two most recently invoiced calendar months (which amount shall not in any event be less than $0).

3. Notice of Failure to Satisfy NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement

A Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that knows or can reasonably be expected to know that it is not satisfying its NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement shall notify the ISO immediately of that fact. Without limiting the availability of any other remedy or right hereunder, failure by any Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer to comply with the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (including failure to satisfy its NMPTC Financial Assurance Requirement) may result in the commencement of termination of service proceedings against that non-complying Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

VI. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FTR TRANSACTIONS

Market Participants must complete an ISO-prescribed training course prior to participating in the FTR Auction. All Market Participants transacting in the FTR Auction that are otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, including all
FTR-Only Customers (“Designated FTR Participants”) are required to provide financial assurance in an amount equal to the sum of the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance, and the Settlement Financial Assurance, each as described in this Section VI (such sum being referred to in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as the “FTR Financial Assurance Requirements”).

A. **FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance**

A Designated FTR Participant is required to provide “FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance” for each bid it submits into an FTR Auction and for each FTR that is awarded to it in an FTR Auction, as described below.

After bids are finalized for an FTR Auction, but before the auction results are final, a Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on its bids for each FTR path. The ISO will calculate an FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance amount for each direction (prevailing flow and counter flow) of each FTR path on which the Designated FTR Participant has bid, equal to the total number of MW bid for that direction of the FTR path multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path (as described below) multiplied by the number of hours associated with the bid. For that FTR path, the Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance equal to the higher of the amounts calculated for each direction.

Once an FTR Auction’s results are final, a Designated FTR Participant must provide FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance based on awarded FTRs, equal to the MW value of each awarded FTR multiplied by the applicable proxy value for the FTR path (as described below) multiplied by the number of hours associated with the FTR. For purposes of this calculation, the ISO will net the MW values of a Designated FTR Participant’s awarded FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak). For purposes of this netting, annual FTRs may be converted into monthly positions.

The proxy value for each FTR path, which shall be calculated separately for on-peak and off-peak FTRs, will be based on the standard deviation observed in the difference between the average congestion components of the Locational Marginal Price in the Day-Ahead Energy Market at the path’s sink and source for the previous 36 months, with
differing multipliers for annual and monthly FTRs and for prevailing flow and counter flow paths. These multipliers will be reviewed and approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and shall be posted on the ISO’s website. Where there is insufficient data to perform these calculations for a node, zonal data will be used instead.

FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled. In no event will the FTR Settlement Risk Financial Assurance be less than $0.

B. Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance
A Designated FTR Participant is required to maintain, at all times, “Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance” for all FTRs awarded to it in any FTR Auctions. Immediately after FTRs are awarded in an FTR Auction, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for those FTRs shall be zero. After subsequent FTR Auctions, the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance for each FTR awarded in a previous FTR Auction shall be adjusted to reflect any change in the clearing price for that FTR based on non-zero volume. The adjustment will be equal to the change in the clearing price multiplied by the number of MW of the previously awarded FTR, with increases in the clearing price reducing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount and decreases in the clearing price increasing the Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance amount. For purposes of these calculations, the ISO will consider FTRs having the same or opposite path, same contract month, and same type (on-peak or off-peak) together. A Designated FTR Participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance may be a charge or a credit, and in the case of a credit, may offset the Designated FTR Participant’s other FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (but not to less than zero). A Designated FTR Participant’s Unsettled FTR Financial Assurance will be adjusted as the awarded FTRs are settled.

C. Settlement Financial Assurance
A Designated FTR Participant that has been awarded a bid in an FTR Auction is required to provide “Settlement Financial Assurance.” The amount of a Designated FTR Participant’s Settlement Financial Assurance shall be equal to the amount of any settled but uninvoiced Charges incurred by such Designated FTR Participant for FTR transactions less the settled but uninvoiced amounts due to such Market Participant for FTR transactions. These amounts shall include the costs of acquiring FTRs as well as payments and charges associated with FTR settlement.
D. Consequences of Failure to Satisfy FTR Financial Assurance Requirements

If a Designated FTR Participant does not have additional financial assurance equal to its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements (in addition to its other financial assurance obligations hereunder) in place at the time an FTR Auction into which it has bid closes, then, in addition to the other consequences described in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, all bids submitted by that Designated FTR Participant for that FTR Auction will be rejected. The Designated FTR Participant will be allowed to participate in the next FTR Auction held provided it meets all requirements for such participation, including without limitation those set forth herein. Each Designated FTR Participant must maintain the requisite additional financial assurance equal to its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements for the duration of the FTRs awarded to it. The amount of any additional financial assurance provided by a Designated FTR Participant in connection with an unsuccessful bid in an FTR Auction which, as a result of such bid being unsuccessful, is in excess of its FTR Financial Assurance Requirements will be held by the ISO and will be applied against future FTR bids by and awards to that Designated FTR Participant unless that Designated FTR Participant requests in writing to have such excess financial assurance returned to it. Prior to returning any financial assurance to a Designated FTR Participant, the ISO shall use such financial assurance to satisfy any overdue obligations of that Designated FTR Participant. The ISO shall only return to that Designated FTR Participant the balance of such financial assurance after all such overdue obligations have been satisfied.

VII. ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS FOR FORWARD CAPACITY MARKETS

Any Lead Market Participant, including any Provisional Member that is a Lead Market Participant, transacting in the Forward Capacity Market that is otherwise required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (each a “Designated FCM Participant”), is required to provide additional financial assurance meeting the requirements of Section X below in the amounts described in this Section VII (such amounts being referred to in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy as the “FCM Financial Assurance Requirements”). If the Lead Market Participant for a Resource changes, then the new Lead Market Participant for the Resource shall become the Designated FCM Participant.

A. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance
A Designated FCM Participant must include FCM Delivery Financial Assurance in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. If a Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Delivery Financial Assurance is negative, it will be used to reduce the Designated FCM Participant’s Financial Assurance Obligations (excluding FTR Financial Assurance Requirements), but not to less than zero. FCM Delivery Financial Assurance is calculated according to the following formula:

\[ \text{FCM Delivery Financial Assurance} = \left[ \text{DFAMW} \times \text{PE} \times \max[(\text{ABR} - \text{CWAP}), 0.1] \times \text{SF} \times \text{DF} \right] - \text{MCC} \]

Where:
MCC (monthly capacity charge) equals Monthly Capacity Payments incurred in previous months, but not yet billed. The MCC is estimated from the first day of the current delivery month until it is replaced by the actual settled MCC value when settlement is complete.

DFAMW (delivery financial assurance MW) equals the sum of the Capacity Supply Obligations of each resource in the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio for the month, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation of any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures. If the calculated DFAMW is less than zero, then the DFAMW will be set equal to zero.

PE (potential exposure) is a monthly value calculated for the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio as the difference between the Capacity Supply Obligation weighted average Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price and the Capacity Supply Obligation weighted average capacity price for the portfolio, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation of any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures. The Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price shall correspond to that used in the Forward Capacity Auction corresponding to the instant
Capacity Commitment Period and the capacity prices shall correspond to those used in the calculation of the Capacity Base Payment for each Capacity Supply Obligation in the delivery month.

In the case of a resource subject to a multi-year Capacity Commitment Period election made in a Forward Capacity Auction prior to the ninth Forward Capacity Auction as described in Sections III.13.1.1.2.2.4 and III.13.1.4.1.1.2.7 of Market Rule 1, the Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price shall be replaced with the applicable Capacity Clearing Price (indexed for inflation) in the above calculation until the multi-year election period expires.

ABR (average balancing ratio) is the duration-weighted average of all of the system-wide Capacity Balancing Ratios calculated for each system-wide Capacity Scarcity Condition occurring in the relevant group of months in the three Capacity Commitment Periods immediately preceding the instant Capacity Commitment Period. Three separate groups of months shall be used for this purpose: June through September, December through February, and all other months. Until data exists to calculate this number, the temporary ABR for June through September shall equal 0.90; the temporary ABR for December through February shall equal 0.70; and the temporary ABR for all other months shall equal 0.60. As actual data becomes available for each relevant group of months, calculated values for the relevant group of months will replace the temporary ABR values after the end of each group of months each year until all three years reflect actual data.

CWAP (capacity weighted average performance) is the capacity weighted average performance of the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio. For each resource in the Designated FCM Participant’s portfolio, excluding any resource that has reached the annual stop-loss as described in Section III.13.7.3.2 of Market Rule 1 and, during February through May and September through November, excluding the Capacity Supply Obligation associated with any Energy Efficiency measures, and excluding from the remaining resources the resource having the largest Capacity Supply Obligation in the month, the resource’s Capacity Supply Obligation shall be multiplied by the average performance of the resource. The CWAP shall be the sum of all such values, divided by the Designated FCM Participant’s DFAMW. If the DFAMW is zero, then the CWAP is set equal to one.
The average performance of a resource is the Actual Capacity Provided during Capacity Scarcity Conditions divided by the product of the resource’s Capacity Supply Obligation and the equivalent hours of Capacity Scarcity Conditions in the relevant group of months in the three Capacity Commitment Periods immediately preceding the instant Capacity Commitment Period. Three separate groups of months shall be used for this purpose: June through September, December through February, and all other months. Until data exists to calculate this number, the temporary average performance for gas-fired steam generating resources, combined-cycle combustion turbines and simple-cycle combustion turbines shall equal 0.90; the temporary average performance for coal-fired steam generating resources shall equal 0.85; the temporary average performance for oil-fired steam generating resources shall equal 0.65; the temporary average performance for all other resources shall equal 1.00. As actual data for each resource becomes available for each relevant group of months, calculated values for the relevant group of months will replace the temporary average performance values after the end of each group of months each year until all three years reflect actual data. The applicable temporary average performance value will be used for new and existing resources until actual performance data is available.

SF (scaling factor) is a month-specific multiplier, as follows:

- June: 2.000;
- December and July: 1.732;
- January and August: 1.414;
- All other months: 1.000.

DF (discount factor) is a multiplier that for the three Capacity Commitment Periods beginning June 1, 2018 and ending May 31, 2021, DF shall equal 0.75; and thereafter, DF shall equal 1.00.

B. **Non-Commercial Capacity**

Notwithstanding any provision of this Section VII to the contrary, a Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity for a Resource that elected existing Resource treatment for the Capacity Commitment Period beginning June 1, 2010 will not
be subject to the provisions of this Section VII.B with respect to that Resource (other than financial assurance obligations relating to transfers of Capacity Supply Obligations).

1. **FCM Deposit**
   A Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity into any upcoming Forward Capacity Auction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day after its qualification for such auction under Market Rule 1, an amount equal to $2/kW times the Non-Commercial Capacity qualified for such Forward Capacity Auction by such Designated FCM Participant (the “FCM Deposit”).

2. **Non-Commercial Capacity in Forward Capacity Auctions**
   a. **Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in a Forward Capacity Auction Up To and Including the Eighth Forward Capacity Auction**

For Non-Commercial Capacity participating in a Forward Capacity Auction up to and including the eighth Forward Capacity Auction, a Designated FCM Participant that had its supply offer of Non-Commercial Capacity accepted in a Forward Capacity Auction must include in the calculation of its Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy the following amounts at the following times:

(i) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the fifth (5th) Business Day following announcement of the awarded supply offers in that Forward Capacity Auction, an amount equal to $5.737 (on a $/kW-month basis) multiplied by the number of kW of capacity awarded to that Designated FCM Participant in that Forward Capacity Auction (such amount being referred to herein as the “Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount”);

(ii) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth (10th) Business Day prior to the next annual Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which such supply offer was awarded, an additional amount required to make the total amount included in the calculation of the Financial Assurance Requirement with respect to that Non-Commercial Capacity equal to two (2) times the Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount; and

(iii) beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth (10th) Business Day prior to the second annual Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which such
supply offer was accepted, an additional amount required to make the total amount included in the calculation of the Financial Assurance Requirement with respect to that Non-Commercial Capacity equal to three (3) times the Non-Commercial Capacity FA Amount.

b. Non-Commercial Capacity Participating in the Ninth Forward Capacity Auction and All Forward Capacity Auctions Thereafter

A Designated FCM Participant offering Non-Commercial Capacity into the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the Forward Capacity Auction an amount equal to the difference between the Forward Capacity Auction Starting Price times the Non-Commercial Capacity qualified for such Forward Capacity Auction and the FCM Deposit.

Upon completion of the Forward Capacity Auction, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be recalculated according to the following formula:

Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount = \( NCC \times NCCFCAS \times \text{Multiplier} \)

Where:

\( NCC \) = the Capacity Supply Obligation awarded in the Forward Capacity Auction minus any Commercial Capacity

\( NCCFCAS \) = the applicable capacity price from the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded

Multiplier = one at the completion of the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded; two beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the next Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded; and three beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the tenth Business Day prior to the second Forward Capacity Auction after the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded.
In the case of Non-Commercial Capacity that fails to become commercial by the commencement of the Capacity Commitment Period associated with the Forward Capacity Auction in which it was awarded a Capacity Supply Obligation, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be recalculated as follows: beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) on the first Business Day of the second month of the Capacity Commitment Period associated with the Forward Capacity Auction in which the Capacity Supply Obligation was awarded, the Multiplier in the recalculation of the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall be four. The Multiplier in the recalculation of the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount shall increase by one every six months thereafter until the Non-Commercial Capacity becomes commercial or the Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated.

c. Non-Commercial Capacity Deferral

Where the Commission approves a request to defer a Capacity Supply Obligation filed pursuant to Section III.13.3.7 of Market Rule 1, the Designated FCM Participant must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, beginning at 8 a.m. (Eastern Time) 30 days after Commission approval of the request to defer, an amount equal to the amount that would apply to a resource that has not achieved commercial operation one year after the start of a Capacity Commitment Period in which it has a Capacity Supply Obligation, as calculated pursuant to Section VII.B.2.a or Section VII.B.2.b, as applicable.

3. Return of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance

Non-Commercial Capacity cleared in a Forward Capacity Auction up to and including the eighth Forward Capacity Auction that is declared commercial and has had its capacity rating verified by the ISO or otherwise becomes a Resource meeting the definition of Commercial Capacity, or that is declared commercial and had a part of its capacity rating verified by the ISO and the applicable Designated FCM Participant indicates no additional portions of that Resource will become commercial, that portion of the Resource shall no longer be considered Non-Commercial Capacity under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and will instead become subject to the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy relating to Commercial Capacity; provided that in either such case, the Designated FCM Participant will need to include in
the calculation of its Financial Assurance Requirement an amount attributable to any remaining Non-Commercial Capacity.

Once Non-Commercial Capacity associated with a Capacity Supply Obligation awarded in the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter becomes commercial, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount for any remaining Non-Commercial Capacity shall be recalculated according to the process outlined above for Non-Commercial Capacity participating in the ninth Forward Capacity Auction and all Forward Capacity Auctions thereafter.

4. **Credit Test Percentage Consequences for Provisional Members**

If a Provisional Member is required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy solely in connection with (A) a supply offer of Non-Commercial Capacity into any Forward Capacity Auction and (B) its obligation to pay Participant Expenses as a Provisional Member, and that Provisional Member is maintaining the amount of additional financial assurance required under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, then the provisions of Section III.B of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy relating to the consequences of that Market Participant’s Market Credit Test Percentage equaling 80 percent (80%) or 90 percent (90%) shall not apply to that Provisional Member.

C. **FCM Capacity Charge Requirements**

The FCM Capacity Charge Requirements shall be calculated for the current month and all previously unbilled months. The FCM Capacity Charge Requirements shall be the product of the Estimated Capacity Load Obligation times the FCM Charge Rate for the applicable Capacity Zone. For purposes of this calculation, the FCM Charge Rate for Capacity Commitment Periods beginning prior to June 1, 2022 for a Capacity Zone will be calculated using the same methodology described in Section III.13.7.5 of Market Rule 1 for deriving the Net Regional Clearing Price, with the exceptions that the FCM Charge Rate: will not subtract PER adjustments as described in such section; and will include the balance of the CTR fund after the value of specifically allocated CTRs has been paid, as described in Section III.13.7.5.3.1 of Market Rule 1, but without the adjustments for PER described in such section. For purposes of this calculation, the FCM Charge Rate for Capacity Commitment Periods beginning on or after to June 1, 2022 for a Capacity Zone
will be calculated as the sum of the charge and adjustment rates specified in Section III.13.7.5.1.1 of Market Rule 1.

D. **Loss of Capacity and Forfeiture of Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance**

If a Designated FCM Participant that has acquired Capacity Supply Obligations associated with Non-Commercial Capacity is in default under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy and does not cure such default within the appropriate cure period, or if a Designated FCM Participant is in default under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the ISO New England Billing Policy during the period between the day that is three Business Days before the FCM Deposit is required and the first day of the Forward Capacity Auction and does not cure such default within the appropriate cure period, then: (i) beginning with the first Business Day following the end of such cure period that Designated FCM Participant will be assessed a default charge of one percent (1%) of its total Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount at that time for each Business Day that elapses until it cures its default; and (ii) if such default is not cured by 5:00 p.m. (Eastern Time) on the sooner of (x) the fifth Business Day following the end of such cure period or (y) the second Business Day prior to the start of the next scheduled Forward Capacity Auction or annual reconfiguration auction or annual Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral submission (such period being referred to herein as the “Non-Commercial Capacity Cure Period”), then, in addition to the other actions described in this Section VII, (A) all Capacity Supply Obligations associated with Non-Commercial Capacity that were awarded to the defaulting Designated FCM Participant in previous Forward Capacity Auctions and reconfiguration auctions and that the defaulting Designated FCM Participant acquired by entering into Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals shall be terminated; (B) the defaulting Designated FCM Participant shall be precluded from acquiring any Capacity Supply Obligation that would be associated with Non-Commercial Capacity for which the defaulting Designated FCM Participant has submitted an FCM Deposit; (C) the ISO will (1) draw down the entire amount of the FCM Deposit and the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount associated with the terminated Capacity Supply Obligations and (2) issue an Invoice to the Designated FCM Participant if there is a shortfall resulting from that Designated FCM Participant’s failure to maintain adequate financial assurance hereunder or if the Designated FCM Participant used a Market Credit Limit to meet its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements; and (D) the default charges
described in clause (i) above shall not be assessed to that Designated FCM Participant. All default charges collected under clause (i) above will be deposited in the Late Payment Account in accordance with the ISO New England Billing Policy.

If a Designated FCM Participant’s Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated under Market Rule 1, the ISO will draw down the entire Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount provided by such Designated FCM Participant with respect to such terminated Capacity Supply Obligation. If the Designated FCM Participant has not provided enough financial assurance to cover the amount due (or that would have been due but for the Designated FCM Participant’s positive Market Credit Limit) with respect to such Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount, then the ISO will issue an Invoice to the Designated FCM Participant for the amount due.

E. Composite FCM Transactions

For separate resources that seek to participate as a single composite resource in a Forward Capacity Auction in which multiple Designated FCM Participants provide that capacity (collectively, a “Composite FCM Transaction”), each Designated FCM Participant participating in that Composite FCM Transaction will be responsible for providing the financial assurance required as follows:

1. the FCM Financial Assurance Requirements for each Designated FCM Participant shall be determined solely with respect to the capacity being provided, or sought to be provided, by that Designated FCM Participant;

2. [reserved];

3. if the Composite FCM Transaction involves one or more Resources seeking to provide or providing Non-Commercial Capacity, the Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount under Section VII.B for each Designated FCM Participant with respect to that Composite FCM Transaction will be calculated based on the commercial status of the Non-Commercial Capacity cleared through the Forward Capacity Auction;

4. any Non-Commercial Capacity Financial Assurance Amount provided under Section VII.B by each Designated FCM Participant with respect to each Resource providing Non-
Commercial Capacity in the Composite FCM Transaction will be recalculated according to Section VII.B.3 as the corresponding Resource becomes commercial; and

5. in the event that the Capacity Supply Obligation is terminated, Section VII.D shall apply only to the Non-Commercial Capacity of the Designated FCM Participant participating in the Composite FCM Transaction that has failed to satisfy its obligations, and any Invoice issued thereunder will be issued only to that Designated FCM Participant.

6. the FCM Delivery Financial Assurance calculated under Section VII.A for each Designated FCM Participant contributing resources to a Composite FCM Transaction shall be based on the Capacity Supply Obligation that is provided by that Designated FCM Participant in the current month of the Capacity Commitment Period, provided that the FCM charges incurred in previous months, but not yet paid, shall increase the FCM Financial Assurance Requirements only of the Designated FCM Participant that incurred the charges.

F. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations

1. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Reconfiguration Auctions
   A Designated FCM Participant that seeks to transfer its Capacity Supply Obligation in a reconfiguration auction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of bidding in that reconfiguration auction, the amounts described in subsections (a) and (b) below.

   (a) For the 12 month period beginning with the current month, the sum of that Designated FCM Participant’s net monthly FCM charges for each month in which the net FCM revenue results in a charge. For purposes of this subsection (a), months in this period in which that Designated FCM Participant’s net FCM revenue results in a credit are disregarded (i.e., the net credits from such months are not used to reduce the amount described in this subsection (a)). The amount described in this subsection (a), if any, will increase the Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

   (b) For the period including each month that is after the period described in subsection (a) above and that is included in a Capacity Commitment Period for which a Forward
Capacity Auction has been conducted, the sum of that Designated FCM Participant’s net monthly FCM charges for each month in which the net FCM revenue results in a charge. For this period, the sum of such charges may be offset by net credits from months in which the net FCM revenue results in a credit, but in no case will the amount described in this subsection (b) be less than zero. The amount described in this subsection (b), if any, will increase the Designated FCM Participant’s FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

For purposes of these calculations, the net FCM revenue for a month shall be determined by accounting for all charges and credits related to the purchase or sale of Capacity Supply Obligations, demand bids and Annual Reconfiguration Transactions in the Forward Capacity Market, exclusive of any accrued Capacity Performance Payments on positions currently or previously held. Upon the completion of each reconfiguration auction, the amount to be included in the calculation of any FCM Financial Assurance Requirements of that Designated FCM Participant shall be adjusted to reflect the cleared quantities at the zonal clearing price for all activity in that reconfiguration auction and accepted Annual Reconfiguration Transactions.

2. Transfer of Capacity Supply Obligations in Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals
A Designated FCM Participant that seeks to transfer its Capacity Supply Obligation in a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of the period for submission of that Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral, amounts calculated as described in Section VII.F.1 above, as applicable. If a Designated FCM Participant fails to provide the required additional financial assurance for its Capacity Supply Obligation Bilaterals, all of those transactions will be rejected. If the Designated FCM Participant’s request to transfer a Capacity Supply Obligation in a Capacity Supply Obligation Bilateral is not accepted, it will no longer include amounts related to that Capacity Supply Obligation in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

3. Financial Assurance for Annual Reconfiguration Transactions
A Designated FCM Participant that submits an Annual Reconfiguration Transaction must include in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, prior to the close of the period for submission
of that Annual Reconfiguration Transaction, amounts calculated as described in Section VII.F.1 above, as applicable. If a Designated FCM Participant fails to provide the required additional financial assurance for its Annual Reconfiguration Transactions, all of those transactions will be rejected. If a transaction is rejected, the Designated FCM Participant is no longer required to include amounts related to that transaction in the calculation of its FCM Financial Assurance Requirements.

VIII. [Reserved]

IX. THIRD-PARTY CREDIT PROTECTION
The ISO shall obtain third-party credit protection, in the form of credit insurance coverage, a performance or surety bond, or a combination thereof (“Credit Coverage”), on terms acceptable to the ISO in its reasonable discretion covering collectively the Credit Qualifying Rated Market Participants. The amount of the Credit Coverage shall be adjusted monthly and shall be equal to at least the sum of (x) 3.5 times the average Hourly Charges for all Credit Qualifying Market Participants within the previous fifty-two calendar weeks plus (y) 3.5 times the sum of the average Non-Hourly Charges and the average Transmission Charges for all Credit Qualifying Market Participants within the previous twelve calendar months. The Credit Coverage shall be provided by an insurance company rated “A-” or better by A.M. Best & Co. or “A” or better by S&P. The cost of the Credit Coverage obtained for each calendar year shall be allocated to all Credit Qualifying Market Participants pro rata based, for each Credit Qualifying Market Participant, on the average amount of the Invoices issued to that Credit Qualifying Market Participant under the ISO New England Billing Policy in the preceding calendar year. Each Credit Qualifying Market Participant shall provide the ISO with such information as may be reasonably necessary for the ISO to obtain the Credit Coverage at the lowest possible cost.

X. ACCEPTABLE FORMS OF FINANCIAL ASSURANCE
Provided that the requirements set forth herein are satisfied, acceptable forms of financial assurance include shares of registered or private mutual funds held in a shareholder account or a letter of credit, each in accordance with the provisions of this Section X. All costs associated with obtaining financial security and meeting the provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy are the responsibility of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer providing that security (each a “Posting Entity”). Any Posting Entity requesting a change to one of the model forms attached to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy which would be specific to such Posting Entity (as opposed to a generic improvement to such form) shall, at the time of making that request, pay a
$1,000 change fee, which fee shall be deposited into the Late Payment Account maintained under the ISO New England Billing Policy.

A. Shares of Registered or Private Mutual Funds in a Shareholder Account

Shares of registered or private mutual funds in a shareholder account are an acceptable form of financial assurance provided that the Posting Entity providing such collateral (i) completes all required documentation to open an account with the financial institution selected by the ISO, after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, (ii) completes and executes a security agreement (“Security Agreement”) in the form of Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and is in compliance with the Security Agreement, and (iii) completes and executes a Control Agreement in the form posted on the ISO website and is in compliance with the Control Agreement. Any material variation from the form of Security Agreement included in Attachment 1 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy or the form of Control Agreement posted on the ISO website must be approved by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and, in the case of the Security Agreement, filed with the Commission. To the extent any amount of shares contained in the shareholder account is no longer required hereunder, the ISO shall return such collateral to the Posting Entity providing it within four (4) Business Days of a request to do so.

If the amount of collateral maintained in the shareholder account is below the required level (including by reason of losses on investments), the Posting Entity shall immediately replenish or increase the amount to the required level. The collateral will be held in an account maintained in the name of the Posting Entity and invested in the investment selected by that Posting Entity from a menu of investment options listed at the time on the ISO’s website, which menu will be approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, with discounts applied to the investments in certain of such options if and as determined by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee. If a Posting Entity does not select an investment for its collateral, that collateral will be invested in the “default” investment option selected by the ISO and approved by the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee from time to time. Any dividends and distribution on such investment will accrue to the benefit of the Posting Entity. The ISO may sell or otherwise liquidate such investments at its discretion to meet the Posting Entity’s
obligations to the ISO. In no event will the ISO or NEPOOL or any NEPOOL Participant have any liability with respect to the investment of collateral under this Section X.A.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, an investment in shares of a registered fund in a shareholder account shall not be an acceptable form of financial assurance for a Posting Entity that is not a U.S. Person, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, unless the financial institution selected by the ISO allows such Posting Entity to invest in the investment options listed at the time on the ISO’s website or the Posting Entity is invested in the investment options listed on the ISO’s website as of March 19, 2015.

B. Letter of Credit

An irrevocable standby letter of credit provides an acceptable form of financial assurance to the ISO. For purposes of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the letter of credit shall be valued at $0 at the end of the Business Day that is 30 days prior to the termination of such letter of credit. If the letter of credit amount is below the required level, the Posting Entity shall immediately replenish or increase the letter of credit amount or obtain a substitute letter of credit. The account party on a letter of credit must be either the Posting Entity whose obligations are secured by that letter of credit or an Affiliate of that Posting Entity.

1. Requirements for Banks

Each bank issuing a letter of credit that serves as additional financial assurance must meet the requirements of this Section X.B.1. Each such bank must be on the ISO’s “List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers.” The ISO will post the current List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers on its website, and update that List and posting no less frequently than quarterly. To be included on the List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers, the bank must be organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, or be the United States branch of a foreign bank and either: (i) be recognized by the New York Mercantile Exchange (“NYMEX”) or the Chicago Mercantile Exchange (“CME”) as an approved letter of credit bank; or (ii) have a minimum long-term debt rating (or, if the bank does not have minimum long-term debt rating, than a minimum corporate rating) of “A-” by S&P, or “A3” by Moody’s or “A-” by Fitch so long as its letter of credit is confirmed by
a bank that is recognized by NYMEX or CME as an approved letter of credit issuer as described in clause (i) above; or (iii) have a minimum long-term debt rating (or, if the bank does not have minimum long-term debt rating, than a minimum corporate rating) of “A-” by S&P, or “A3” by Moody’s, or “A-” by Fitch and be approved by the ISO in its sole discretion (the ISO will promptly advise the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee of any additional bank approved by it under this provision). Because the ratings described in clauses (ii) and (iii) are minimum ratings, a bank will not be considered to have satisfied the requirement of those clauses if any applicable rating from the Rating Agencies falls below the levels listed in those clauses. In addition, no Posting Entity may provide a letter of credit that has been issued or confirmed by a bank that is an Affiliate of that Market Participant. If a bank that is included on the List of Eligible Letter of Credit Issuers fails to satisfy any of the criteria set forth above, the applicable Posting Entity will have five (5) Business Days from the date on which the ISO provides notice of such failure to replace the letter of credit with a letter of credit from a bank satisfying those criteria or provide other financial assurance satisfying the requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. In the case of a bank that is removed from the NYMEX or CME list of approved letter of credit banks, the ISO may extend that cure period to twenty (20) Business Days in its sole discretion. The ISO must promptly advise the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee of any extension of a cure period beyond five (5) Business Days under this provision. No letter of credit bank may issue or confirm letters of credit under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy in an amount exceeding either: (i) $100 million in the aggregate for any single Posting Entity; or (ii) $150 million in aggregate for a group of Posting Entities that are Affiliates.

The following provisions shall apply when a bank fails to honor the terms of one or more letters of credit issued or confirmed by the bank in favor of the ISO: (i) if the bank fails to honor the terms of one letter of credit in a rolling seven hundred and thirty day period, then the ISO will issue a notice of such failure to the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee, to all members and alternates of the Participants Committee, to the New England governors and utility regulatory agencies and to the billing and credit contracts for all Market Participants; (ii) if the bank fails to honor either the terms of one letter of credit twice or the terms of two letters of credit in a rolling seven hundred and thirty day period, then the bank will no longer be eligible to issue or confirm letters of credit in
favor of the ISO and any letters of credit issued or confirmed by such bank in favor of the ISO will not be renewed. Any letter of credit provided for a new Posting Entity for the purpose of covering the Initial Market Participant Financial Assurance Requirement must have a minimum term of 120 days.

2. **Form of Letter of Credit**

Attachment 2 provides a generally acceptable sample “clean” letter of credit, and all letters of credit provided by Posting Entities shall be in this form (with only minor, non-material changes), unless a variation therefrom is approved by the ISO after consultation with the NEPOOL Budget and Finance Subcommittee and filed with the Commission. Any letter of credit provided for a new Posting Entity must have a minimum term of 120 days. All costs incurred by the ISO in collecting on a letter of credit provided under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy shall be paid, or reimbursed to the ISO, by the Posting Entity providing that letter of credit.

C. **Special Provisions for Provisional Members**

Notwithstanding any other provision of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy to the contrary, due to the temporary nature of a Market Participant’s status as a Provisional Member and the relatively small amounts due from Provisional Members, any Provisional Member required to provide additional financial assurance under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy may only satisfy the portion of that requirement attributable to Participant Expenses under the RNA by providing a cash deposit in accordance with Section X.A. Provisional Members will not have any other Non-Hourly Requirements under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. If a Provisional Member uses a standing instruction to pay its Invoices pursuant to the ISO New England Billing Policy, in order to avoid a default and/or a Late Payment Charge, the total amount of the cash deposited by that Provisional Member should be equal to the sum of (x) the Provisional Member’s Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that is attributable to Participant Expenses under the RNA and (y) the amount due from that Provisional Member on its next Invoice under that ISO New England Billing Policy (not including the amount of any Qualification Process Cost Reimbursement Deposit (including the annual true-up of that amount) due from such Provisional Member). Provisional Members are also required to satisfy all other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, and any
additional financial assurance required to be provided by a Provisional Member that is not attributable to Participant Expenses may be satisfied by providing a cash deposit or letter of credit in accordance with this Section X but shall not be satisfied through the provision of the cash deposit described in this Section X.C. Without limiting or reducing in any way the requirements of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy that apply to a Provisional Member, the amount of the cash deposit initially provided by a Provisional Member that is attributable to Participant Expenses (including any amounts provided in connection with the standing instruction under the ISO New England Billing Policy described above) shall be at least $2,500, and each Provisional Member will replenish that cash deposit to at least that $2,500 level on December 31 of each year.

XI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Obligation to Report Material Adverse Changes

Each Market Participant and each Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer is responsible for informing the ISO in writing within five (5) Business Days of any Material Adverse Change in its financial status. A “Material Adverse Change” in financial status includes, but is not limited to, the following: a downgrade to below an Investment Grade Rating by any Rating Agency; being placed on credit watch with negative implication by any Rating Agency if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer does not have an Investment Grade Rating; a bankruptcy filing or other insolvency; a report of a significant quarterly loss or decline of earnings; the resignation of key officer(s); the sanctioning of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or any of its Principals imposed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, any exchange monitored by the National Futures Association, or any state entity responsible for regulating activity in energy markets; the filing of a material lawsuit that could materially adversely impact current or future financial results; or a significant change in the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s market capitalization. A Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s failure to timely disclose a Material Adverse Change in its financial status may result in termination proceedings by the ISO. If the ISO determines that there is a Material Adverse Change in the financial condition of a Market Participant- or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, then the ISO
shall provide to that Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer a signed written notice two Business Days before taking any of the actions described below. The notice shall explain the reasons for the ISO’s determination of the Material Adverse Change. After providing notice, the ISO may take one or more of the following actions: (i) require that, within two Business Days of receipt of the notice of Material Adverse Change, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer provide one of the forms of financial assurance described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and/or an additional amount of financial assurance in one of the forms of financial assurance described in Section X of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy; (ii) require that the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer cease one or more transactions in the New England Markets; or (iii) require that the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer take other measures to restore the ISO’s confidence in its ability to safely transact in the New England Markets. Any additional amount of financial assurance required as a result of a Material Adverse Change shall be sufficient, as reasonably determined by the ISO, to cover the Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s potential settled and unsettled liability or obligation, provided, however, that if the additional amount of financial assurance required as a result of a Material Adverse Change is equal to or greater than $25 million, then the Chief Financial Officer shall first consult, to the extent practicable, with the ISO’s Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, and General Counsel. If the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with any of the requirements imposed as a result of a Material Adverse Change, then the ISO may initiate termination proceedings against the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer.

B. Weekly Payments

A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may request that, in lieu of providing the entire amount of one of the financial assurances set forth above to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirement, a weekly billing schedule be implemented for its Non-Hourly Charges and its Transmission Charges. The ISO may, in its discretion, agree to such a request; provided, however, that any weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges will terminate no more than six (6) months after the date on which such arrangement begins unless the Market
Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer requests an extension of such arrangement and demonstrates to the ISO’s satisfaction in its sole discretion that the termination of such arrangement and compliance with the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (including providing the full amount of its Financial Assurance Requirement) will impose a substantial hardship on the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer. Such demonstration of a substantial hardship shall be made every six (6) months after the initial demonstration, and a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges will be terminated if it fails to demonstrate to the ISO’s satisfaction in its sole discretion at any such six (6) month interval that compliance with the other provisions of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy will impose a substantial hardship on it. If the ISO agrees to implement a weekly billing schedule for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges for a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall be billed weekly for such Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges in accordance with the ISO New England Billing Policy. The Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall pay with respect to each weekly Invoice for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges an administrative fee, determined by the ISO, to reimburse the ISO for the costs it incurs as a result of that Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement.

If a weekly billing schedule is implemented for a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges under this Section XI.B, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may be required to provide the full amount of its Financial Assurance Requirement at any time if the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to pay when due any weekly Invoice. In addition, upon the termination of a Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s weekly billing arrangement for Non-Hourly Charges and Transmission Charges, the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer shall either satisfy the applicable rating requirements set forth herein, satisfy the Credit Threshold, or provide the full amount of one of the other forms of financial assurance set forth herein.
C. Use of Transaction Setoffs

In the event that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer has failed to satisfy its Financial Assurance Requirement hereunder, the ISO may retain payments due to such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer, up to the amount of such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s unsatisfied Financial Assurance Requirement, as a cash deposit securing such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s obligations to the ISO, NEPOOL, the Market Participants, the PTOs and the Non-Market Participant Transmission Customers, provided, however, that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer will not be deemed to have satisfied its Financial Assurance Requirement under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy because the ISO is retaining amounts due to it hereunder unless such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer has satisfied all of the requirements of Section X with respect to such amounts.

D. Reimbursement of Costs

Each Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer that fails to perform any of its obligations under the Tariff, including without limitation those arising under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy, shall reimburse the ISO, NEPOOL and each Market Participant, PTO and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer for all of the fees, costs and expenses that they incur as a result of such failure.

E. Notification of Default

In the event that a Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer fails to comply with the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (a “Financial Assurance Default”), such failure continues for at least two days and notice of that failure has not previously been given, the ISO may (but shall not be required to) notify such Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer in writing, electronically and by first class mail sent in each case to such Market Participant’s or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s billing and credit contacts or such Market Participant’s member or alternate member on the Participants Committee (it being understood that the ISO will use reasonable efforts to contact all three where
applicable), of such Financial Assurance Default. Either simultaneously with the giving of the notice described in the preceding sentence or within two days thereafter (unless the Financial Assurance Default is cured during such period), the ISO shall notify each other member and alternate on the Participants Committee and each Market Participant’s and Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer’s billing and credit contacts of the identity of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer receiving such notice, whether such notice relates to a Financial Assurance Default, and the actions the ISO plans to take and/or has taken in response to such Financial Assurance Default. In addition to the notices provided for herein, the ISO will provide any additional information required under the ISO New England Information Policy.

F. Remedies Not Exclusive
No remedy for a Financial Assurance Default is or shall be deemed to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies. Each such remedy shall be distinct, separate and cumulative, shall not be deemed inconsistent with or in exclusion of any other available remedy, and shall be in addition to and separate and distinct from every other remedy. A Financial Assurance Default may result in suspension of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer or the commencement of termination proceedings by the ISO.

G. Inquiries and Contests
A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may request a written explanation of the ISO’s determination of its Market Credit Limit, Transmission Credit Limit, Financial Assurance Requirement or Transmission Obligations, including any change thereto, by submitting that request in writing to the ISO’s Credit Department, either by email at CreditDepartment@iso-ne.com or by facsimile at (413) 540-4569. That request must include the Market Participant’s customer identification number, the name of the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer and the specific information for which the Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer would like an explanation and must be submitted by the designated credit contact for that Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer as on file with the ISO. In addition, since Financial Assurance Requirements are updated at least daily, any request for an explanation relating to the calculation of, or a change in, a Financial Assurance Requirement must be submitted on
the same day as that calculation or change. The ISO’s response to any request under this Section XI.G shall include an explanation of how the applicable calculation or determination was performed using the formulas and criteria in the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy. A Market Participant or Non-Market Participant Transmission Customer may contest any calculation or determination by the ISO under the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy using the dispute resolution provisions of Section I.6 of the Tariff.

H. Forward Contract/Swap Agreement

All FTR transactions constitute “forward contracts” and/or “swap agreements” within the meaning of the United States Bankruptcy Code (the “Bankruptcy Code”), and the ISO shall be deemed to be a “forward contract merchant” and/or “swap participant” within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Code for purposes of those FTR transactions. Pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy, the ISO Tariff and the Market Participant Service Agreement with each Market Participant, the ISO already has, and shall continue to have, the following rights (among other rights) in respect of a Market Participant default under those documents (including the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy): A) the right to terminate and/or liquidate any FTR transaction held by that Market Participant; B) the right to immediately proceed against any additional financial assurance provided by that Market Participant; C) the right to set off any obligations due and owing to that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement or similar agreement against any amounts due and owing by that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement or similar agreement, such arrangement to constitute a “master netting agreement” within the meaning of the Bankruptcy Code; and D) the right to suspend that Market Participant from entering into future transactions in the FTR system.

For the avoidance of doubt, upon the commencement of a voluntary or involuntary proceeding for a Market Participant under the Bankruptcy Code, and without limiting any other rights of the ISO or obligations of any Market Participant under the Tariff (including the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and the ISO New England Billing Policy) or any Market Participant Service Agreement, the ISO may exercise any of its rights against such Market Participant, including, without limitation 1) the right to terminate and/or liquidate any FTR transaction held by that Market Participant, 2) the right to immediately proceed against any additional financial assurance provided by that
Market Participant, 3) the right to set off any obligations due and owing to that Market Participant pursuant to any forward contract, swap agreement and/or master netting agreement against any amounts due and owing by that Market Participant with respect to an FTR transaction including as a result of the actions taken by the ISO pursuant to 1) above, and 4) the right to suspend that Market Participant from entering into future transactions in the FTR system.
THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT (the “Security Agreement”) is effective as of this [___] day of [______________], 20[___], by and between [INSERT NAME], a [______________], having its principal office and place of business at [_________________________] (the “Debtor”), and ISO New England Inc., a Delaware nonprofit corporation (the “Secured Party” and collectively with the Debtor, the “Parties”).

WITNESSETH:

In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants herein contained, the Parties agree as follows:

1. Definitions.

   a. In this Security Agreement:
      
      i. “Code” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code, as enacted in the State of Connecticut and as amended from time to time.
      
      ii. “Collateral” shall mean (a) all cash provided, submitted, wired or otherwise transferred or deposited by the Debtor to or with the Secured Party or a financial institution, investment firm, or other designee selected by the Secured Party or acting on the Secured Party’s behalf, to hold or invest such cash deposit, from time to time in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; (b) all securities or other investment property (as defined in the Code) of the Debtor, whether or not purchased with such cash deposit, submitted, wired or otherwise transferred, deposited or maintained by the Debtor to or with the Secured Party or its designee, in each case in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; (c) all other property of Debtor submitted, pledged, assigned or otherwise transferred by the Debtor to the Secured Party or its designee, in each case, in satisfaction of, pursuant to, or in compliance with, the ISO Financial Assurance Policy; and (d) the products and proceeds of each of the foregoing.
      
      iii. “ISO Financial Assurance Policy” shall mean the Financial Assurance Policy in the Tariff, as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time, including but not limited to the Financial Assurance Policy in Exhibit 1A to Section I of the Tariff.
iv. “Tariff” shall mean the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff, as filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time.

v. “Obligations” shall mean any and all amounts due from Debtor from time to time under the Tariff.

vi. “Market Participants” shall have the meaning set forth in the Tariff.

b. Any capitalized term not defined herein that is defined in the Code shall have the meaning as defined in the Code.

2. Security Interest. To secure the payment of all Obligations of the Debtor, Debtor hereby grants and conveys to the Secured Party a security interest in the Collateral. The Debtor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Secured Party at any time and from time to time to file in any applicable filing office any initial financing statements and amendments thereto that provide any information required by part 5 of Article 9 of the Code for the sufficiency or filing office acceptance of any financing statement or amendment.

3. Debtor’s Covenants. The Debtor warrants, covenants and agrees with the Secured Party as follows:

a. The Debtor shall perform all of the Debtor’s obligations under this Security Agreement according to its terms.

b. The Debtor shall defend the title to the Collateral against any and all persons and against all claims.

c. The Debtor shall at any time and from time to time take such steps as the Secured Party may reasonably request to ensure the continued perfection and priority of the Secured Party’s security interest in the Collateral and the preservation of its rights therein.

d. The Debtor acknowledges and agrees that this Security Agreement grants, and is intended to grant, a security interest in the Collateral. If the Debtor is a corporation, limited liability company, limited partnership or other Registered Organization (as that term is defined in Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in Connecticut) the Debtor shall, at its expense, furnish to Secured Party a certified copy of Debtor’s organization documents verifying its correct legal name or, at Secured Party’s election, shall permit the Secured Party to obtain such certified copy at Debtor’s expense. From
time to time at Secured Party’s election, the Secured Party may obtain a certified copy of Debtor’s organization documents and a search of such Uniform Commercial Code filing offices, as it shall deem appropriate, at Debtor’s expense, to verify Debtor’s compliance with the terms of this Security Agreement.

e. The Debtor authorizes the Secured Party, if the Debtor fails to do so, to do all things required of the Debtor herein and charge all expenses incurred by the Secured Party to the Debtor together with interest thereon, which expenses and interest will be added to the Obligations.

4. Debtor's Representations and Warranties. The Debtor represents and warrants to the Secured Party as follows:

a. The exact legal name of the Debtor is as first stated above.
b. Except for the security interest of the Secured Party, Debtor is the owner of the Collateral free and clear of any encumbrance of any nature.

5. Non-Waiver. Waiver of or acquiescence in any default by the Debtor or failure of the Secured Party to insist upon strict performance by the Debtor of any warranties, covenants, or agreements in this Security Agreement shall not constitute a waiver of any subsequent or other default or failure. No failure to exercise or delay in exercising any right, power or remedy of the Secured Party under this Security Agreement shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any partial exercise of any right, power or remedy preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy. The failure of the Secured Party to insist upon the strict observance or performance of any provision of this Security Agreement shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of such provision. The rights and remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies provided at law or in equity.

6. Events of Default. Any one of the following shall constitute an “Event of Default” hereunder by the Debtor:

a. Failure by the Debtor to comply with or perform any provision of this Security Agreement or to pay any Obligation; or
b. Any representation or warranty made or given by the Debtor in connection with this Security Agreement proves to be false or misleading in any material respect; or

c. Any part of the Collateral is attached, seized, subjected to a writ or distress warrant, or is levied upon, or comes within the possession of any receiver, trustee, custodian or assignee for the benefit of creditors.

7. Remedy upon the Occurrence of an Event of Default. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default the Secured Party shall, immediately and without notice, be entitled to use, sell, or otherwise liquidate the Collateral to pay all Obligations owed by the Debtor.

8. Attorneys’ Fees, etc. Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the Secured Party’s reasonable attorneys’ fees and the legal and other expenses for pursuing, receiving, taking, keeping, selling, and liquidating the Collateral and enforcing the Security Agreement shall be chargeable to the Debtor.

9. Other Rights.

a. In addition to all rights and remedies herein and otherwise available at law or in equity, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Secured Party shall have such other rights and remedies as are set forth in the Tariff and ISO Financial Assurance Policy.

b. Notwithstanding the provisions of the ISO New England Information Policy, as amended, supplemented or restated from time to time (the “ISO New England Information Policy”), Debtor hereby (i) authorizes the Secured Party to disclose any information concerning Debtor to any court, agency or entity which is necessary or desirable, in the sole discretion of the Secured Party, to establish, maintain, perfect or secure the Secured Party’s rights and interest in the Collateral (the “Debtor Information”); and (ii) waives any rights it may have under the ISO New England Information Policy to prevent, impair or limit the Secured Party from disclosing such information concerning the Debtor.

10. PRE-JUDGMENT REMEDY. DEBTOR ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT AND THE UNDERLYING TRANSACTIONS GIVING RISE HERETO CONSTITUTE COMMERCIAL BUSINESS TRANSACTED WITHIN THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT. IN THE EVENT OF ANY LEGAL ACTION BETWEEN DEBTOR AND
THE SECURED PARTY HEREUNDER, DEBTOR HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVES ANY RIGHTS WITH REGARD TO NOTICE, PRIOR HEARING AND ANY OTHER RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER THE CONNECTICUT GENERAL STATUTES, CHAPTER 903a, AS NOW CONSTITUTED OR HEREAFTER AMENDED, OR OTHER STATUTE OR STATUTES, STATE OR FEDERAL, AFFECTING PREJUDGMENT REMEDIES, AND THE SECURED PARTY MAY INVoke ANY PREJUDGMENT REMEDY AVAILABLE TO IT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, GARNISHMENT, ATTACHMENT, FOREIGN ATTACHMENT AND REPLEVIN, WITH RESPECT TO ANY TANGIBLE OR INTANGIBLE PROPERTY (WHETHER REAL OR PERSONAL) OF DEBTOR TO ENFORCE THE PROVISIONS OF THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT, WITHOUT GIVING DEBTOR ANY NOTICE OR OPPORTUNITY FOR A HEARING.

11. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE DEBTOR AND THE SECURED PARTY HEREBY EACH KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, DEFENSE, COUNTERCLAIM, CROSSCLAIM AND/OR ANY FORM OF PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN CONNECTION WITH THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT OR RELATING TO ANY OBLIGATIONS SECURED HEREBY.

12. Additional Waivers. Demand, presentment, protest and notice of nonpayment are hereby waived by Debtor. Debtor also waives the benefit of all valuation, appraisement and exemption laws.

13. Binding Effect. The terms, warranties and agreements herein contained shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective Parties hereto, and their respective legal representatives, successors and assigns.

14. Assignment. The Secured Party may, upon notice to the Debtor, assign without limitation its security interest in the Collateral.

15. Amendment. This Security Agreement may not be altered or amended except by an agreement in writing signed by the Parties.

16. Term.
a. This Security Agreement shall continue in full force and effect until all Obligations owed by the Debtor have been paid in full.

b. No termination of this Security Agreement shall in any way affect or impair the rights and liabilities of the Parties hereto relating to any transaction or events prior to such termination date, or to the Collateral in which the Secured Party has a security interest, and all agreements, warranties and representations of the Debtor shall survive such termination.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have signed and sealed this Security Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

[INSERT NAME]

By: _________________________
Name: 
Title: 

ISO NEW ENGLAND INC.

By: _________________________
Name: 
Title: 

ATTACHMENT 2
SAMPLE LETTER OF CREDIT

[DATE PROVIDED]

IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT NO.

[EXPIRATION DATE] AT OUR COUNTERS

WE DO HEREBY ISSUE AN IRREVOCABLE NON-TRANSFERABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT BY ORDER OF AND FOR THE ACCOUNT OF ON BEHALF OF [POSTING ENTITY] ("ACCOUNT PARTY") IN FAVOR OF ISO NEW ENGLAND INC. ("ISO") IN AN AMOUNT NOT EXCEEDING US$ ______.00 (UNITED STATES DOLLARS ____________ AND 00/100) AGAINST PRESENTATION TO US OF A DRAWING CERTIFICATE SIGNED BY A PURPORTED OFFICER OR AUTHORIZED AGENT OF THE ISO AND DATED THE DATE OF PRESENTATION CONTAINING THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT:


IF PRESENTATION OF ANY DRAWING CERTIFICATE IS MADE ON A BUSINESS DAY AND SUCH PRESENTATION IS MADE AT OUR COUNTERS ON OR BEFORE 10:00 A.M. __________ TIME, WE SHALL SATISFY SUCH DRAWING REQUEST ON THE SAME BUSINESS DAY. IF THE DRAWING CERTIFICATE IS RECEIVED AT OUR COUNTERS AFTER 10:00 A.M. __________ TIME, WE WILL SATISFY SUCH DRAWING REQUEST ON THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY. FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION, A BUSINESS DAY MEANS A DAY, OTHER THAN A SATURDAY OR SUNDAY, ON WHICH THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF NEW YORK IS NOT AUTHORIZED OR REQUIRED TO BE CLOSED. DISBURSEMENTS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INSTRUCTIONS OF THE ISO.

THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS APPLY:
THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL EXPIRE AT THE CLOSE OF BUSINESS [DATE] [AT LEAST 120 DAYS AFTER ISSUANCE FOR NEW POSTING ENTITIES].

THE AMOUNT WHICH MAY BE DRAWN BY YOU UNDER THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY REDUCED BY THE AMOUNT OF ANY DRAWINGS HEREUNDER AT OUR COUNTERS. ANY NUMBER OF PARTIAL DRAWINGS ARE PERMITTED FROM TIME TO TIME HEREUNDER.

ALL COMMISSIONS AND CHARGES WILL BE BORNE BY THE ACCOUNT PARTY.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT IS NOT TRANSFERABLE OR ASSIGNABLE. THIS LETTER OF CREDIT DOES NOT INCORPORATE AND SHALL NOT BE DEEMED MODIFIED, AMENDED OR AMPLIFIED BY REFERENCE TO ANY DOCUMENT, INSTRUMENT OR AGREEMENT (A) THAT IS REFERRED TO HEREIN (EXCEPT FOR THE UCP, AS DEFINED BELOW) OR (B) IN WHICH THIS LETTER OF CREDIT IS REFERRED TO OR TO WHICH THIS LETTER OF CREDIT RELATES.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY THE UNIFORM CUSTOMS AND PRACTICE FOR DOCUMENTARY CREDITS, 2007 REVISION, INTERNATIONAL CHAMBER OF COMMERCE PUBLICATION NO. 600 (THE “UCP”), EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT THAT TERMS HEREOF ARE INCONSISTENT WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE UCP, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ARTICLES 14(b) AND 36 OF THE UCP, IN WHICH CASE THE TERMS OF THE LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL GOVERN.

THIS LETTER OF CREDIT MAY NOT BE AMENDED, CHANGED OR MODIFIED WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE ISO AND US.

WE HEREBY ENGAGE WITH YOU THAT DOCUMENTS DRAWN UNDER AND IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THIS LETTER OF CREDIT SHALL BE DULY HONORED UPON PRESENTATION AS SPECIFIED AND WE REPRESENT THAT THE ACCOUNT PARTY IS NOT AN AFFILIATE OF THE BANK.
PRESENTATION OF ANY DRAWING CERTIFICATE UNDER THIS STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT MAY BE SENT TO US BY COURIER, CERTIFIED MAIL, REGISTERED MAIL, TELEGRAM, OR FACSIMILE WITH A CONFIRMING COPY OF SUCH FACSIMILE SENT AFTER THE DRAWING BY CERTIFIED MAIL TO THE ADDRESS SET FORTH BELOW, OR SUCH OTHER ADDRESS AS MAY HEREAFTER BE FURNISHED BY US. OTHER NOTICES CONCERNING THIS STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT MAY BE SENT BY SIMILAR COMMUNICATIONS FACILITY TO THE RESPECTIVE ADDRESSES SET FORTH BELOW. ALL SUCH NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS SHALL BE EFFECTIVE WHEN ACTUALLY RECEIVED BY THE INTENDED RECIPIENT PARTY.

IF TO THE BENEFICIARY OF THIS LETTER OF CREDIT:

ISO NEW ENGLAND INC.
ATTENTION: CREDIT DEPARTMENT
1 SULLIVAN RD. HOLYOKE, MA 01040
FAX: 413-540-4569

IF TO THE ACCOUNT PARTY:
[NAME]
[ADDRESS]
[FAX]
[PHONE]

IF TO US:
[NAME]
[ADDRESS]
[FAX]
[PHONE]

____________________________  ____________________________________
[signature]      [signature]
ISO NEW ENGLAND MINIMUM CRITERIA FOR MARKET PARTICIPATION OFFICER
CERTIFICATION FORM

Certifying Entity: ________________________________

I, _____________________________________________, a duly authorized Senior Officer of ________________________________ (“Certifying Entity”), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the minimum criteria for market participation requirements set forth in Sections II.A.2 and II.A.3 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows:

1. Certifying Entity has established or contracted for written policies, procedures, and controls applicable to participation in the New England Markets, approved by Certifying Entity’s independent risk management function 1, which provide an appropriate, comprehensive risk management framework that, at a minimum, clearly identifies and documents the range of risks to which Certifying Entity is exposed, including, but not limited to, credit risk, liquidity risk, concentration risk, default risk, operation risk, and market risk.

2. Certifying Entity has established or contracted for appropriate training of relevant personnel that is applicable to its participation in the New England Markets.

3. Certifying Entity has appropriate operating procedures and technical abilities to promptly and effectively respond to all ISO New England communications and directions.

Date: _________________________________    ___________________________________________

(Signature)

Print Name: __________________________________

Title: ______________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me ________________________________, a notary public of the State of

1 As used in this certification, a Certifying Entity’s “independent risk management function” can include appropriate corporate persons or bodies that are independent of the Certifying Entity’s trading functions, such as a risk management committee, a risk officer, a Certifying Entity’s board or board committee, or a board or committee of the Certifying Entity’s parent company.
I, ________________________________________, a duly authorized Senior Officer of __________________________ (“Certifying Entity”), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the additional eligibility requirements set forth in Section II.A.5 of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff) (the “Policy”), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows:

1. Certifying Entity is now and in good faith will seek to remain (check applicable box(es)):

   □ an “appropriate person,” as defined in section(s) [ ] of the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.) (specify which section(s) of Commodity Exchange Act sections 4(c)(3)(A) through (J) apply)) (if Certifying Entity is relying on section 4(c)(3)(F), it shall accompany this certification with supporting documentation reasonably acceptable to the ISO, provided that letters of credit shall be in the form of Attachment 2 to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy and shall be in an amount equal to the difference between five million dollars and the Certifying Entity’s total assets. Any such supporting documentation shall serve to establish eligibility under this Section II.A.5 and shall not be counted toward satisfaction of the total financial assurance requirements as calculated pursuant to the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy);

   □ an “eligible contract participant,” as defined in section 1a(18)(A) of the Commodity Exchange Act and in 17 CFR § 1.3(m); or

   □ a “person who actively participates in the generation, transmission, or distribution of electric energy,” as defined in the Final Order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission published at 78 FR 19880 (April 2, 2013).

2. If at any time Certifying Entity no longer satisfies the criteria in paragraph 1 above, Certifying Entity will immediately notify ISO New England in writing and will immediately cease all participation in the New England Markets.

___________________________________________
(Signature)
Print Name: ________________________________

Title: ________________________________

Date: ________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me__________________________, a notary public of the State of ____________________________, in and for the County of ____________________________, this ______ day of ______________________, 20_______.

________________________________________
(Notary Public Signature)

My commission expires: _____/____/_____
ISO NEW ENGLAND CERTIFICATE REGARDING CHANGES TO SUBMITTED RISK MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR FTR PARTICIPATION

Certifying Entity: 

I,___________________________________________, a duly authorized Senior Officer of ________________________________________________ ("Certifying Entity"), understanding that ISO New England Inc. is relying on this certification as evidence that Certifying Entity meets the annual certification requirement for FTR market participation regarding its risk management policies, procedures, and controls set forth in Section II.A.2(b) of the ISO New England Financial Assurance Policy (Exhibit IA to Section I of the ISO New England Inc. Transmission, Markets and Services Tariff) (the “Policy”), hereby certify that I have full authority to bind Certifying Entity and further certify as follows (check applicable box):

1.  □ There have been no changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to the Certifying Entity’s participation in the FTR market.

   OR

2.  □ There have been changes to the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls applicable to the Certifying Entity’s participation in the FTR market and such changes are clearly identified and attached hereto.*

___________________________________________
(Signature)

Print Name:_________________________________

Title: ______________________________________

Date: ______________________________________

Subscribed and sworn before me___________________________________, a notary public of the State of ________________________, in and for the County of ________________________, this ______ day of ________________________, 20______.
(Notary Public Signature)
My commission expires: _____/_____/

* As used in this certificate, “clearly identified” changes may include a redline comparing the current written risk management policies, procedures, and controls and the previously submitted written risk management policies, procedures, and controls; or resubmission of the written risk management policies, procedures, and controls with a bulleted list of all changes, including section and/or page numbers.
New England Governors, State Utility Regulators and Related Agencies*

**Connecticut**
The Honorable Dannel P. Malloy  
Office of the Governor  
State Capitol  
210 Capitol Ave.  
Hartford, CT 06106  
Liz.Donohue@ct.gov

Connecticut Public Utilities Regulatory Authority  
10 Franklin Square  
New Britain, CT 06051-2605  
robert.luysterborghs@ct.gov  
michael.coyle@ct.gov  
clare.kindall@ct.gov  
steven.cadwallader@ct.gov

**Maine**
The Honorable Paul LePage  
One State House Station  
Office of the Governor  
Augusta, ME 04333-0001  
Kathleen.Newman@maine.gov

Maine Public Utilities Commission  
18 State House Station  
Augusta, ME 04333-0018  
Maine.puc@maine.gov

**Massachusetts**
Massachusetts Attorney General Office  
One Ashburton Place  
Boston, MA 02108  
rebecca.tepper@state.ma.us

Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities  
One South Station  
Boston, MA 02110  
Nancy.Stevens@state.ma.us  
morgane.treantgon@state.ma.us  
Lindsay.griffin@state.ma.us

**New Hampshire**
The Honorable Chris Sununu  
Office of the Governor  
26 Capital Street  
Concord NH 03301  
Jared.chicoine@nh.gov

New Hampshire Public Utilities Commission  
21 South Fruit Street, Ste. 10  
Concord, NH 03301-2429  
tom.frantz@puc.nh.gov  
george.mccluskey@puc.nh.gov  
F.Ross@puc.nh.gov  
David.goyette@puc.nh.gov  
RegionalEnergy@puc.nh.gov  
kate.bailey@puc.nh.gov  
amanda.noonan@puc.nh.gov

**Rhode Island**
The Honorable Gina Raimondo  
Office of the Governor  
82 Smith Street  
Providence, RI 02903  
eric.beane@governor.ri.gov  
carol.grant@energy.ri.gov  
christopher.kearns@energy.ri.gov  
Danny.Musher@energy.ri.gov  
nicholas.ucci@energy.ri.gov

Rhode Island Public Utilities Commission  
89 Jefferson Blvd.  
Warwick, RI 02888  
Margaret.curran@puc.ri.gov  
todd.bianco@puc.ri.gov  
Marion.Gold@puc.ri.gov

**Vermont**
The Honorable Phil Scott  
Office of the Governor  
109 State Street, Pavilion  
Montpelier, VT 05609  
jgibbs@vermont.gov
New England Governors, State Utility Regulators and Related Agencies

Vermont Public Utility Commission
112 State Street
Montpelier, VT 05620-2701
mary-jo.krolewski@vermont.gov
sarah.hofmann@vermont.gov

Vermont Department of Public Service
112 State Street, Drawer 20
Montpelier, VT 05620-2601
bill.jordan@vermont.gov
june.tierney@vermont.gov
Ed.McNamara@vermont.gov

New England Governors, Utility Regulatory and Related Agencies

Jay Lucey
Coalition of Northeastern Governors
400 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
coneg@sso.org

Heather Hunt, Executive Director
New England States Committee on Electricity
655 Longmeadow Street
Longmeadow, MA 01106
HeatherHunt@nescoe.com
JasonMarshall@nescoe.com

Rachel Goldwasser, Executive Director
New England Conference of Public Utilities Commissioners
72 N. Main Street
Concord, NH 03301
rgoldwasser@necpuc.org

Martin Honigberg, President
New England Conference of Public Utilities Commissioners
21 S. Fruit Street, Suite 10
Concord, NH 03301-2429
martin.honigberg@puc.nh.gov